

# Block, Inc. Proxy Statement

Notice of 2023 Annual Meeting of Stockholders

JUNE 13, 2023

### BLOCK, INC. NOTICE OF ANNUAL MEETING OF STOCKHOLDERS To Be Held at 10:00 a.m. (U.S. Pacific Time) on Tuesday, June 13, 2023

Dear Stockholders of Block, Inc.:

We cordially invite you to attend the 2023 annual meeting of stockholders (the "Annual Meeting") of Block, Inc., a Delaware corporation, which will be held virtually on **Tuesday, June 13, 2023**, at **10:00 a.m. (U.S. Pacific Time)**. You can attend the Annual Meeting by visiting <u>www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/SQ2023</u>, where you will be able to listen to the meeting live, submit questions and vote your shares online during the meeting, just as you could at an in-person meeting.

We are holding the Annual Meeting for the following purposes, as more fully described in the accompanying proxy statement:

- 1. To elect four Class II directors to serve until our 2026 annual meeting of stockholders and until their successors are duly elected and qualified;
- 2. To approve, on an advisory basis, the compensation of our named executive officers;
- 3. To ratify the appointment of Ernst & Young LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm for our fiscal year ending December 31, 2023;
- 4. To vote upon a proposal submitted by one of our stockholders regarding diversity and inclusion disclosure, if properly presented at the Annual Meeting; and
- 5. To transact such other business as may properly come before the Annual Meeting or any adjournments or postponements thereof.

Our board of directors has fixed the close of business on April 20, 2023 (U.S. Eastern Time) as the record date for the Annual Meeting. Only stockholders of record at the close of business on April 20, 2023 (U.S. Eastern Time) are entitled to notice of, and to vote at, the Annual Meeting. A list of stockholders entitled to vote at the Annual Meeting will be available for examination by any stockholder for any purpose germane to the Annual Meeting for a period of ten days ending the date prior to the date of the Annual Meeting at 1955 Broadway, Suite 600, Oakland, CA 94612. Further information regarding voting rights, the matters to be voted upon and instructions to attend the Annual Meeting is presented in the accompanying proxy statement.

The Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials containing instructions on how to access the proxy statement and our annual report is first being mailed on or about April 28, 2023 to all stockholders entitled to vote at the Annual Meeting. The accompanying proxy statement and our annual report can be accessed by visiting <u>www.proxyvote.com</u>. You will be asked to enter the 16-digit control number located on your Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials, your proxy card or the instructions that accompanied your proxy materials to attend the Annual Meeting.

Holders of record of Chess Depositary Interests ("CDIs") as of the close of business on April 20, 2023 (U.S. Eastern Time) may vote the shares of our Class A common stock underlying their CDIs through our CDI Depositary, CHESS Depositary Nominees Pty Ltd ("CDN"). Each CDI holder may instruct CDN to vote on behalf of such CDI holder at the Annual Meeting by either voting online at <u>www.investorvote.com.au</u> or contacting Computershare Australia using the details on the Notice of Access Letter to request a hard copy of the CDI voting form to be sent in the mail to their registered address. The CDI Notice of Access Letter is being mailed or emailed from Australia to CDI holders on or about April 28, 2023 (Australia time).

YOUR VOTE IS IMPORTANT. Whether or not you plan to attend the Annual Meeting, we urge you to submit your vote via the Internet, telephone or mail as soon as possible to ensure your shares are represented. For additional instructions on attending the Annual Meeting or voting your shares (or directing CDN to vote if you hold your shares in the form of CDIs), please refer to the section entitled "Questions and Answers About Our Proxy Materials and the Annual Meeting" in this proxy statement. Returning the proxy does not deprive you of your right to attend the Annual Meeting or to vote your shares at the Annual Meeting.

We appreciate your continued support of Block.

By order of the Board of Directors,

Jack Dorsey Block Head and Chairperson of the Board of Directors

Approximate Date of Mailing of Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials: April 28, 2023

TABLE OF CONTENTS	
	Page
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	i
BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE	1
Director Nominees	2
Continuing Directors	2
Director Independence	4
Board of Directors Leadership Structure and Role of Our Lead Independent Director	4
Board of Directors Meetings and Committees	5
Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation	8
Considerations in Evaluating Director Nominees	8
Stockholder Recommendations and Nominations to Our Board of Directors	9
Communications with Our Board of Directors	9
Corporate Governance Guidelines and Code of Business Conduct and Ethics	10
Risk Management	10
ESG and Corporate Responsibility	11
Director Compensation	13
Stock Ownership Guidelines	16
PROPOSAL NO. 1—ELECTION OF DIRECTORS	17
PROPOSAL NO. 2-ADVISORY VOTE ON THE COMPENSATION OF OUR NAMED	
EXECUTIVE OFFICERS	18
PROPOSAL NO. 3-RATIFICATION OF APPOINTMENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED	
PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM	19
PROPOSAL NO. 4—STOCKHOLDER PROPOSAL REGARDING DIVERSITY AND	04
INCLUSION DISCLOSURE REPORT OF OUR AUDIT AND RISK COMMITTEE	21 25
EXECUTIVE OFFICERS	26
EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION	27
Compensation Discussion and Analysis	27
Compensation Committee Report	34
Compensation Risk Assessment	35
Compensation Tables	35
EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN INFORMATION	43
SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT	44
PAY VERSUS PERFORMANCE	47
PAY RATIO DISCLOSURE	50
CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS, RELATED PARTY AND OTHER TRANSACTIONS	51
Policies and Procedures for Related Party Transactions	53
QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ABOUT OUR PROXY MATERIALS AND THE ANNUAL	EA
MEETING OTHER MATTERS	54 61
Delinquent Section 16(a) Reports	61
Fiscal Year 2022 Annual Report and SEC Filings	61

# **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this proxy statement. This summary does not contain all of the information you should consider, and you should read the entire proxy statement carefully before voting. Throughout this proxy statement, we refer to our 2023 annual meeting of stockholders (and any postponements, adjournments, or continuations thereof) as the "Annual Meeting."

# Information about our 2023 Annual Meeting of Stockholders

Date and Time: Tuesday, June 13, 2023, at 10:00 a.m. (U.S. Pacific Time).

<u>Location</u>: The Annual Meeting will be a completely virtual meeting. You can attend the Annual Meeting by visiting <u>www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/SQ2023</u>, where you will be able to listen to the meeting live, submit questions, and vote your shares online during the meeting.

Record Date: April 20, 2023 (U.S. Eastern Time).

# Voting Matters

	Proposals	Board Recommendation	Page Number for Additional Information
1	To elect Roelof Botha, Amy Brooks, Shawn Carter and James McKelvey to serve as our Class II directors until our 2026 annual meeting of stockholders and until their successors are duly elected and qualified.	FOR	17
2	To approve, on an advisory basis, the compensation of our named executive officers.	FOR	18
3	To ratify the appointment of Ernst & Young LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm for our fiscal year ending December 31, 2023.	FOR	19
4	Stockholder proposal submitted by one of our stockholders regarding diversity and inclusion disclosure, if properly presented at the Annual Meeting.	AGAINST	21

We will also transact such other business as may properly come before the Annual Meeting or any adjournments or postponements thereof. As of the date of this proxy statement, we have not received notice of any such business.

# **Corporate Governance Highlights**

We are committed to having sound corporate governance principles that we believe promote long-term value and serve the best interest of all our stockholders, sellers, customers and other stakeholders. Some highlights of our corporate governance practices are listed below:

- Proactive approach to board of directors pipeline management
- 8 out of 11 current directors are independent
- 3 out of 11 current directors are women; 2 out of 11 identify as LGBTQ or are underrepresented minorities
- 3 out of 5 current executive officers are women
- Separate Lead Independent Director and Chairperson
- Strong risk oversight by full board of directors and committees

# Our 2023 Director Nominees

- Annual board of directors, committee and individual director evaluations
- Significant stock ownership requirements for directors and executive officers
- Insider Trading Policy prohibits hedging and pledging transactions
- All board committees are 100% independent
- Each director attended at least 75% of board of directors and committee meetings held during the period for which they served

Each of our Class II director nominees currently serves on our board of directors and demonstrates a mix of experiences and perspectives.

Name	Director Since	Experience	Independent	Board and Committee Positions	Other Current Public Company Boards
Roelof Botha	2011	Senior Steward, Sequoia Capital	•	Lead Independent Director, Audit and Risk Committee, Compensation Committee	23andMe Holding Co., Unity Software, Inc., Natera, Inc., and MongoDB, Inc.
Amy Brooks	2019	President of Team Marketing & Business Operations and Chief Innovation Officer, NBA	~	Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee	None
Shawn Carter	2021	Founder, ROC Nation	Х	None	None
James McKelvey	2009	Co-Founder, Block	Х	None	None

# **Executive Compensation Philosophy and Highlights**

# Our Compensation Philosophy

Block's purpose is economic empowerment. We build tools to help more people access the economy. Square helps sellers start, run and grow their businesses with its integrated ecosystem of commerce solutions, business software and banking services. With Cash App, our customers can easily send, spend or invest their money in stocks or bitcoin. Artists use TIDAL to help them succeed as entrepreneurs and connect more deeply with their fans. TBD is building an open developer platform to make it easier to access bitcoin and other blockchain technologies without having to go through an institution. Our customers inspire us in how they innovate, take risks and take ownership. We want our employees, like our customers, to act like owners. Our compensation approach reflects this philosophy.

To this end, our compensation programs are designed to attract, retain and grow the best teams while reflecting the core tenets of our culture:

- *Performance-driven*: By creating compensation programs that reward individual performance and achievement of corporate objectives, we incentivize our employees to perform their best work and receive financial awards for their impact on Block and our business.
- *Fairness*: By designing and delivering compensation programs that are equitable across similarly situated employees, we motivate our employees to work collaboratively to achieve our long-term business objectives and serve our customers.
- Simplicity: By providing compensation programs that are simple and do not distract from their dayto-day responsibilities, we keep our employees focused on growing our business and reward them when we are successful.

### Executive Compensation Highlights

- Block Head (our version of Chief Executive Officer) Compensation. At his request, Jack Dorsey receives no cash or equity compensation except for an annual salary of \$2.75.
- Annual "Say-on-Pay" Vote. We conduct an annual non-binding advisory vote on the compensation of our named executive officers. At our 2022 annual meeting of stockholders, more than 98% of the votes cast on the "say-on-pay" proposal were voted in favor of the named executive officers' compensation.
- Clawback Policy. Our executive officers are subject to a clawback policy, which permits our board of directors to require forfeiture or reimbursement of incentive compensation if an executive engages in certain misconduct.
- Independent Compensation Consultant. Our compensation committee engages its own independent compensation

consultant to advise on executive and nonemployee director compensation matters.

- Alignment of Compensation with Company Success. A substantial percentage of our executive officers' compensation aligns with the long-term success of the company through grants of stock options and restricted stock-based awards.
- Risk Oversight. Strong oversight by our compensation committee mitigates risk and exposures.
- Stock Ownership Guidelines. Our stock ownership guidelines require significant stock ownership levels and are designed to align the long-term interests of our executives and non-employee directors with those of our stockholders.

# **BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

Block, Inc., a Delaware corporation (referred to herein as the "Company," "Block," "we," "us" or "our"), is committed to having sound corporate governance principles. Our business affairs are managed under the direction of our board of directors, which is currently composed of 11 members. All of our directors, other than Messrs. Carter, Dorsey and McKelvey, are independent within the meaning of the listing standards of the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE"). Our board of directors is divided into three staggered classes of directors. At each annual meeting of stockholders, a class of directors will be elected for a three-year term to succeed the class whose term is then expiring.

The following table sets forth the names, ages as of April 28, 2023 and certain other information for each of the members of our board of directors with terms expiring at the Annual Meeting, who are also nominees for election as a director at the Annual Meeting, and for each of the continuing members of our board of directors:

Name	Class	Age	Position	Director Since	Current Term Expires	Expiration of Term For Which Nominated
Directors with Terms Expirin	ng at the An	nual Me	eting/Nominees			
Roelof Botha <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	П	49	Lead Independent Director	2011	2023	2026
Amy Brooks <sup>(3)</sup>	II	48	Director	2019	2023	2026
Shawn Carter	11	53	Director	2021	2023	2026
James McKelvey	II	57	Director	2009	2023	2026
Continuing Directors						
Randy Garutti <sup>(3)</sup>	111	48	Director	2017	2024	_
Mary Meeker <sup>(1)</sup>	111	63	Director	2011	2024	—
Sharon Rothstein <sup>(1)</sup>	111	65	Director	2022	2024	_
Lawrence Summers <sup>(2)</sup>	III	68	Director	2011	2024	—
Darren Walker <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	111	63	Director	2020	2024	_
Jack Dorsey	I	46	Block Head and Chairperson	2009	2025	—
Paul Deighton <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	I	67	Director	2016	2025	—

(1) Member of our compensation committee.

(2) Member of our audit and risk committee.

(3) Member of our nominating and corporate governance committee.

#### **Director Nominees**

*Roelof Botha* has served as a member of our board of directors since January 2011 and as our Lead Independent Director since June 2022. Since January 2003, Mr. Botha has served in various positions at Sequoia Capital, a venture capital firm, including as a Senior Steward and as a Managing Member of Sequoia Capital Operations, LLC. From 2000 to 2003, Mr. Botha served in various positions at PayPal Holdings, Inc., including as Chief Financial Officer. Mr. Botha serves on the boards of directors of 23andMe Holding Co., Natera, Inc., MongoDB, Inc., Unity Software Inc., and a number of privately held companies. Mr. Botha previously served on the boards of directors of Bird Global, Inc., from June 2018 to December 2022, and Eventbrite, Inc., from October 2009 to June 2022. Mr. Botha holds a B.S. in Actuarial Science, Economics and Statistics from the University of Cape Town and an M.B.A. from the Stanford Graduate School of Business.

Mr. Botha was selected to serve on our board of directors because of his financial and managerial experience.

*Amy Brooks* has served as a member of our board of directors since October 2019. Since November 2017, Ms. Brooks has served as President, Team Marketing & Business Operations and Chief Innovation Officer at the National Basketball Association, after serving as Executive Vice President from May 2014 to November 2017 and Senior Vice President from January 2010 to May 2014. Ms. Brooks also serves on the boards of directors of the Positive Coaching Alliance, a non-profit organization, and a privately held company. Ms. Brooks holds a B.A. in Political Science and Communication from Stanford University and an M.B.A. from the Stanford Graduate School of Business.

Ms. Brooks was selected to serve on our board of directors because of her sales and marketing experience as well as her expertise in growing a global brand.

Shawn Carter has served as a member of our board of directors since May 2021. Known professionally as Jay-Z, Mr. Carter is a musician, songwriter, record executive, producer and entrepreneur. He has served as the co-founder and majority owner of Roc Nation LLC and founder of Marcy Media LLC, a full-service agency and entertainment company, since 2008 and co-founder and Manager of Marcy Venture Partners, L.P., a venture capital and private equity firm, since March 2019. Mr. Carter founded TIDAL, which is now majority owned by Block, in March 2015, and remains a shareholder and artist of the music streaming service. Since 2014, Mr. Carter has served as the co-founder, Manager and board member of Ace of Spades Holdings, LLC, a luxury champagne company, and serves on the boards of directors of a number of privately held companies. Since 2003, Mr. Carter has served as the founder of the Shawn Carter Scholarship Foundation, a charitable organization focused on education. He also serves on the board of directors of REFORM, a philanthropic organization advocating for criminal justice reform. Mr. Carter previously served as the Chief Visionary Officer of TPCO Holding Corp. ("TPCO Holding") from November 2020 to 2023, and as the Chief Brand Strategist of CMG Partners, Inc., or Caliva, from July 2019 until its acquisition by TPCO Holding in November 2020.

Mr. Carter was selected to serve on our board of directors because of his entrepreneurial experience and expertise in the music industry, which is valuable for our TIDAL business.

*James McKelvey* is our co-founder and has served as a member of our board of directors since July 2009. Since March 2012, Mr. McKelvey has served in various positions at Mira Smart Conferencing, Inc., a digital conferencing company. Mr. McKelvey previously served on the boards of directors of MoneyonMobile, Inc. from May 2016 to August 2018 and Ajax I Holdings, Inc. from October 2020 to August 2021, and serves on the boards of directors of a number of privately held companies, as well as the Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis. Mr. McKelvey holds a B.S. in Computer Science and a B.A. in Economics from Washington University in St. Louis.

Mr. McKelvey was selected to serve on our board of directors because of the perspective and experience he brings as one of our founders.

### **Continuing Directors**

Randy Garutti has served as a member of our board of directors since July 2017. Since April 2012, Mr. Garutti has served as Chief Executive Officer and on the board of directors of Shake Shack, Inc. ("Shake Shack"). Prior to becoming Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Garutti served as Chief Operating Officer of Shake Shack since January 2010. Before Shake Shack, Mr. Garutti was the Director of Operations for Union Square Hospitality Group, LLC, overseeing the operations for all its restaurants. Additionally, Mr. Garutti

serves on the board of directors of the Columbus Avenue Business Improvement District, a not-for-profit organization. He previously served on the board of directors of USHG Acquisition Corp. from February 2021 to December 2022. Mr. Garutti holds a B.S. in Hotel Administration from Cornell University's School of Hotel Administration.

Mr. Garutti was selected to serve on our board of directors because of his business expertise and leadership of a global brand.

*Mary Meeker* has served as a member of our board of directors since June 2011. Since January 2019, Ms. Meeker has served as a General Partner of Bond Capital. From December 2010 to December 2018, Ms. Meeker served as a General Partner of Kleiner Perkins Caufield & Byers. From 1991 to 2010, Ms. Meeker served as Managing Director and Research Analyst with Morgan Stanley. Ms. Meeker previously served on the boards of directors of LendingClub Corporation, from June 2012 to June 2019, and DocuSign, Inc., from July 2012 to June 2019, and currently serves on the boards of directors of Nextdoor Holdings, Inc. and a number of privately held companies. Ms. Meeker holds a B.A. in Psychology from DePauw University and an M.B.A. from Cornell University.

Ms. Meeker was selected to serve on our board of directors because of her extensive experience advising and analyzing technology companies.

Sharon Rothstein has served as a member of our board of directors since January 2022. Since October 2018, Ms. Rothstein has served as an Operating Partner at Stripes, LLC ("Stripes"), a growth equity firm. Prior to joining Stripes, Ms. Rothstein served as Executive Vice President, Global Chief Marketing Officer, and subsequently, as Executive Vice President, Global Chief Product Officer of Starbucks Corporation ("Starbucks") from April 2013 to February 2018. Prior to joining Starbucks, Ms. Rothstein held senior marketing and brand management positions with Sephora, Godiva, Starwood Hotels and Resorts, Nabisco Biscuit Company and Procter & Gamble. Ms. Rothstein serves on the boards of directors of Yelp Inc., InterContinental Hotels Group PLC and a number of privately held companies. She previously served on the board of directors of Afterpay Limited ("Afterpay") from June 2020 until its acquisition by Block in 2022. Ms. Rothstein holds a Bachelor of Commerce from the University of British Columbia and an M.B.A. from the University of California, Los Angeles.

Ms. Rothstein was appointed to our board of directors pursuant to the terms and conditions of Block's acquisition of Afterpay. She was selected to serve on our board of directors because of her marketing expertise and global operations experience.

*Dr. Lawrence Summers* has served as a member of our board of directors since June 2011. Since January 2011, Dr. Summers has served as the Charles W. Eliot University Professor & President Emeritus of Harvard University and the Weil Director of the Mossaar-Rahmani Center for Business & Government at the Harvard Kennedy School. From January 2009 to December 2010, Dr. Summers served as Director of the National Economic Council for President Obama. Dr. Summers previously served as President of Harvard University, and he has also served in various other senior policy positions, including as Secretary of the Treasury and Vice President of Development Economics and Chief Economist of the World Bank. Dr. Summers previously served on the board of directors of LendingClub Corporation from December 2012 to June 2018, and currently serves as the Chairperson of the International Advisory Board at Santander Bank and on the boards of directors of Skillsoft Corp. and Doma Holdings, Inc., as well as several privately held companies. Dr. Summers holds a B.S. in Economics from Massachusetts Institute of Technology and a Ph.D. in Economics from Harvard University.

Dr. Summers was selected to serve on our board of directors because of his extensive policy experience and in-depth knowledge of macroeconomic trends.

*Darren Walker* has served as a member of our board of directors since June 2020. Since 2013, Mr. Walker has served as the President of the Ford Foundation, a philanthropic organization. From 2010 to 2013, he served as Vice President for Education, Creativity and Free Expression at the Ford Foundation. Prior to the Ford Foundation, Mr. Walker worked for the Rockefeller Foundation, a philanthropic organization, and served as a Vice President responsible for foundation initiatives from 2005 to 2010. Mr. Walker currently serves on the boards of directors of Ralph Lauren Corporation, PepsiCo, Inc. and several non-profit organizations, including the National Gallery of Art, Lincoln Center for the Performing Arts, Friends of the High Line, the Smithsonian National Museum of African American History & Culture and Carnegie Hall. Mr. Walker is also a member of the Council on Foreign Relations and the American Academy of Arts and Sciences. Mr. Walker holds B.A., B.S. and J.D. degrees from the University of Texas at Austin. Mr. Walker was selected to serve on our board of directors because of his philanthropic experience and work around social justice, which is aligned with Block's purpose of economic empowerment.

Jack Dorsey is our co-founder and has served as our principal executive officer and as a member of our board of directors since July 2009, having previously served as our Chief Executive Officer and President from July 2009 until his title changed to Block Head as of April 2022. Mr. Dorsey has served as Chairperson of our board of directors since October 2010. From May 2007 to October 2008, Mr. Dorsey served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Twitter, Inc. ("Twitter"). Mr. Dorsey returned to serve as Chief Executive Officer of Twitter from July 2015 until November 2021. He served as on the board of directors of Twitter from May 2007 to May 2007.

Mr. Dorsey was selected to serve on our board of directors because of the perspective and experience he provides as one of our founders and our Block Head, as well as his extensive experience with technology companies and innovation.

*Paul Deighton* has served as a member of our board of directors since May 2016. Mr. Deighton has served as the non-executive Chairperson of The Economist Group since July 2018 and of Heathrow Airport Holdings Limited, the owner of Heathrow Airport in the United Kingdom, since June 2016. From December 2012 to May 2015, Mr. Deighton served as Commercial Secretary to the Treasury and as a member of the House of Lords in the United Kingdom. Mr. Deighton previously served as the Chief Executive Officer of the London Organising Committee of the Olympic and Paralympic Games and held various roles at Goldman Sachs. Mr. Deighton serves as the non-executive Chairperson of Hakluyt Company Limited, an advisory firm. Mr. Deighton holds a B.A. in Economics from Trinity College, Cambridge University.

Mr. Deighton was selected to serve on our board of directors because of his financial and business expertise, as well as his international perspective and his government and regulatory experience.

### **Director Independence**

Our Class A common stock is listed on the NYSE. Under NYSE listing standards, independent directors must comprise a majority of a listed company's board of directors. In addition, NYSE listing standards require that, subject to specified exceptions, each member of a listed company's audit, compensation and nominating and corporate governance committees be independent. Under NYSE listing standards, a director will only qualify as an "independent director" if, in the opinion of that listed company's board of directors, that director does not have a material relationship with the company (either directly or as a partner, shareholder or officer of an organization that has a relationship with the company). As noted in the commentary to the listing standards, the concern is independence from management.

Audit and risk committee members must also satisfy the additional independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and NYSE listing standards. Compensation committee members must also satisfy the additional independence criteria set forth in Rule 10C-1 under the Exchange Act and NYSE listing standards.

Our board of directors has undertaken a review of the independence of each of our directors. Based on information provided by each director concerning their background, employment and affiliations, our board of directors has determined that none of Mses. Brooks, Meeker and Rothstein; Messrs. Botha, Deighton, Garutti and Walker and Dr. Summers has a material relationship with the Company and that each of these current directors is "independent" as that term is defined under the applicable rules and regulations of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") and NYSE listing standards. In making the determination of the independence of our directors or members of their immediate families, including transactions involving Block and payments made to or from companies and entities in the ordinary course of business where our directors or members of their immediate families or as a member of the executive management of the other party to the transaction, and determined that none of these relationships constitute material relationships that would impair the independence of our directors.

### Board of Directors Leadership Structure and Role of Our Lead Independent Director

Our board of directors does not have a policy as to whether the roles of the Chairperson of our board of directors and our Block Head should be separate or combined. Our board of directors believes that it should have the flexibility to make this determination as circumstances require and in a manner that it believes is best to provide appropriate leadership for our company. Currently, Mr. Dorsey serves as both the Chairperson of our board of directors and our principal executive officer. As our co-founder and Block

Head, Mr. Dorsey is best positioned to identify and drive strategic priorities, oversee product development, identify key areas of risk for the company, lead critical discussions and execute our business plans.

Our board of directors has adopted Corporate Governance Guidelines that provide that one of our independent directors should serve as our Lead Independent Director at any time when the Chairperson of our board of directors is not independent. Because Mr. Dorsey is our Chairperson and is not an "independent" director as defined in NYSE listing standards, our board of directors has appointed a Lead Independent Director. Mr. Botha, a director since 2011, has served as our Lead Independent Director since June 2022. As a seasoned director with extensive experience in the financial technology industry, Mr. Botha has played an essential role in advising our senior management in key strategic areas and has provided independent oversight in his roles as a member of both our audit and risk committee and our compensation committee, and our board of directors believes that he is a strong, independent and effective Lead Independent Director.

As our Lead Independent Director, Mr. Botha is responsible for, among other matters:

- calling, determining the agenda for and serving as chairperson of meetings of independent directors;
- approving the agendas for regularly scheduled meetings of the board of directors and providing feedback on the board meeting schedule;
- facilitating discussion and open dialogue among the independent directors both during and outside of board of directors' meetings, including by presiding over executive sessions;
- providing feedback to our Block Head and Chairperson of our board of directors regarding the executive sessions;
- consulting with our Block Head on risk matters requiring the consideration of our board of directors;
- serving as liaison between the Chairperson of our board of directors and our independent directors, without inhibiting direct communication between them;
- in consultation with our nominating and corporate governance committee, reviewing and reporting on the results of our board of directors' and its committees' performance self-evaluations;
- providing input on the composition of our board of directors;
- serving as spokesperson for the Company as requested; and
- performing such other responsibilities as may be designated by a majority of our independent directors from time to time.

We believe that our leadership structure of Mr. Dorsey serving as both Chairperson of our board of directors and Block Head, with a separate Lead Independent Director, is appropriate because it provides a balance between Mr. Dorsey's company-specific experience, leadership and insight and our independent directors' experience, leadership, oversight and expertise from outside of our company. This structure also enables strong leadership, creates clear accountability and enhances our ability to communicate our strategy clearly and consistently to stockholders while ensuring robust, independent oversight by our board of directors and Lead Independent Director.

# **Board of Directors Meetings, Attendance and Committees**

During our fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, our board of directors held four meetings (including regularly scheduled and special meetings), and each director attended at least 75% of the aggregate of (i) the total number of meetings of our board of directors held during the period for which such director has served as a director and (ii) the total number of meetings held by all committees of our board of directors on which such director has served during the periods that such director has served as a committee member.

Although we do not have a formal policy regarding attendance by members of our board of directors at our annual meeting of stockholders, we encourage, but do not require, our directors to attend. All of our directors who were serving as directors at the time attended our 2022 annual meeting of stockholders.

Our board of directors has established an audit and risk committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee. The composition and responsibilities of each of the

committees of our board of directors is described below. Members serve on these committees until their resignation or until otherwise determined by our board of directors.

In addition to the responsibilities described below, each of the audit and risk committee, compensation committee and nominating and corporate governance committee provide oversight over the relevant activities of Square Financial Services, Inc. ("Square Financial Services").

### Audit and Risk Committee

Our audit and risk committee currently consists of Messrs. Botha, Deighton and Walker and Dr. Summers, with Mr. Deighton serving as Chair.

Each of our current audit and risk committee members meets the requirements for independence for audit committee members under NYSE listing standards and SEC rules and regulations. Each member of our audit and risk committee also meets the financial literacy and sophistication requirements of NYSE listing standards. In addition, our board of directors has determined that each of Messrs. Botha and Deighton is an audit committee financial expert within the meaning of Item 407(d) of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended ("Regulation S-K"). Our audit and risk committee is, among other matters, responsible for the following:

- selecting and hiring a qualified independent registered public accounting firm to audit our financial statements;
- helping to ensure the independence and performance of the independent registered public accounting firm;
- reviewing our financial statements and discussing the scope and results of the independent audit and quarterly reviews with the independent registered public accounting firm, and reviewing, with management and the independent registered public accounting firm, our interim and year-end results of operations and the reports and certifications regarding internal controls over financial reporting and disclosure controls;
- preparing, reviewing and approving the audit and risk committee report that the SEC requires to be included in our annual proxy statement;
- reviewing the adequacy and effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures, and developing procedures for employees to submit concerns anonymously about questionable accounting or audit matters;
- reviewing and discussing with management our program and policies on risk assessment and risk management, including risks associated with data privacy and cybersecurity;
- reviewing and overseeing related party transactions for which review or oversight is required by applicable law or required to be disclosed in our financial statements or SEC filings; and
- approving or, as required, pre-approving, all audit and all permissible non-audit services and fees to be performed by the independent registered public accounting firm.

Our audit and risk committee charter provides that, consistent with NYSE listing standards, no member of our audit and risk committee should simultaneously serve on the audit committees of more than two additional public companies unless our board of directors determines that such simultaneous service would not impair the ability of such member to effectively serve on our audit and risk committee and we disclose such determination. Our board of directors has considered Mr. Botha's simultaneous service on the audit committees of three additional public companies and has determined that such simultaneous service does not impair his ability to effectively serve as a member of our audit and risk committee. We believe that Mr. Botha's financial and managerial experience continue to provide valuable insight.

Our audit and risk committee operates under a written charter that satisfies the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and NYSE listing standards. A copy of the charter of our audit and risk committee is available on our investor relations website at <u>https://investors.block.xyz</u>. Information on or accessible through our website is not incorporated by reference in this proxy statement. During 2022, our audit and risk committee held nine meetings.

# **Compensation Committee**

Our compensation committee consists of Mses. Meeker and Rothstein and Messrs. Botha and Deighton, with Ms. Meeker serving as Chair. Each of our compensation committee members meets the requirements for independence for compensation committee members under NYSE listing standards and SEC rules and regulations, including Rule 10C-1 under the Exchange Act. Each of Mses. Meeker and Rothstein and Messrs. Botha and Deighton is also a "non-employee director," as defined pursuant to Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act. Our compensation committee is, among other matters, responsible for the following:

- reviewing and approving, or making recommendations to our board of directors regarding, the compensation of our Section 16 executive officers;
- overseeing our overall compensation philosophy and compensation policies, plans and benefits programs, including those for our Section 16 officers;
- evaluating and making recommendations to our board of directors regarding the compensation of our directors; and
- administering our equity compensation plans.

Our compensation committee operates under a written charter that satisfies the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and NYSE listing standards. A copy of the charter of our compensation committee is available on our investor relations website at <u>https://investors.block.xyz</u>. During 2022, our compensation committee held five meetings.

Our compensation committee may delegate its authority and duties to subcommittees or individuals as it deems appropriate and in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. Our compensation committee has delegated authority to our management equity committee, which during 2022 consisted of our Block Head and People Lead, to make equity grants within predetermined guidelines to employees and consultants who are not our Section 16 officers or members of our management equity committee. In addition, our compensation committee may establish, and has in the past established, a subcommittee comprised of Mses. Meeker and Rothstein and Mr. Deighton, which has the nonexclusive authority to grant equity and other awards under our compensation plans, including, if applicable, awards that comply with Section 16 of the Exchange Act, including Rule 16b-3 thereunder.

### Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Our nominating and corporate governance committee currently consists of Ms. Brooks and Messrs. Garutti and Walker, with Mr. Garutti serving as Chair. Each of our nominating and corporate governance committee members meets the requirements for independence under NYSE listing standards and SEC rules and regulations. Our nominating and corporate governance committee is, among other matters, responsible for the following:

- identifying, evaluating and making recommendations to our board of directors regarding nominees for election to our board of directors and its committees;
- evaluating the performance of our board of directors, individual directors and our Block Head;
- considering and making recommendations to our board of directors regarding the composition of our board of directors and its committees;
- reviewing and making recommendations to our board of directors regarding our Corporate Governance Guidelines and our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics;
- overseeing our process for stockholder communications with the board of directors;
- overseeing our commitment to inclusion and diversity ("I&D"), including our I&D policies and programs, and conducting a periodic review of our I&D efforts with our People Lead and Inclusion and Diversity Lead;
- conducting periodic reviews of our environmental, social, and governance ("ESG") programming and corporate responsibility initiatives;

- reviewing and monitoring compliance with our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and other actual and potential conflicts of interest of our board of directors and corporate officers, other than transactions with related parties reviewed by the audit and risk committee; and
- reviewing the succession planning for our Block Head, as well as each of our other members of our executive management team.

Our nominating and corporate governance committee operates under a written charter that satisfies the applicable NYSE listing standards. A copy of the charter of our nominating and corporate governance committee is available on our investor relations website at <u>https://investors.block.xyz</u>. During 2022, our nominating and corporate governance committee held four meetings.

# **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

None of the current members of our compensation committee, or any member that served during the past fiscal year, is or has been an officer or employee of our company, or had any relationship requiring disclosure under Item 404 of Regulation S-K. None of our executive officers currently serves, or in the past fiscal year has served, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee (or other board committee performing equivalent functions) of any entity that has one or more of its executive officers serving on our compensation committee. None of our executive officers currently serves, or in the past fiscal year has served, as a member of the compensation committee (or other board committee performing equivalent functions) of any entity that has one or more of its executive performing equivalent functions) of any entity that has one or more of its executive performing equivalent functions) of any entity that has one or more of its executive officers serving on our board of directors.

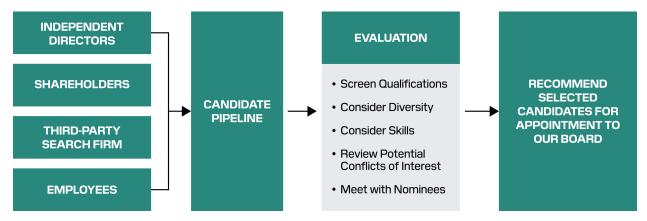
# **Considerations in Evaluating Director Nominees**

Our nominating and corporate governance committee uses a variety of methods for identifying and evaluating director nominees, which may include reviewing candidates whom our stockholders have properly submitted for recommendation or retaining a third-party executive search firm to identify and review candidates. We maintain policies and procedures for director candidates, which require our nominating and corporate governance committee to evaluate director candidates in light of the current size and composition, organization and governance of our board of directors and the needs of our board of directors and its committees. There is no difference in the evaluation process of a director candidate recommended by a stockholder as compared to the evaluation process of a candidate identified by any other means. Some of the qualifications that our nominating and corporate governance committee considers include, without limitation:

- Character, integrity and judgment: Nominees must have the highest personal and professional ethics.
- Diversity: Although our board of directors does not have specific requirements with respect to board diversity, it believes that our board should be diverse, including with respect to factors such as gender, race, ethnicity and experience. Further, our nominating and corporate governance committee has adopted a practice for open director positions that is similar to our RISE (Remarkable Interview Slate Enforcement) program, which we use for employee recruiting. RISE aims at ensuring we are consistently considering diverse slates of candidates by committing to interviewing at least one underrepresented minority or woman of any race/ethnicity for open positions in the U.S.
- Area of expertise: Nominees must also have the ability to offer advice and guidance to our Block Head and other members of management based on proven achievement and expertise in their fields.
- Potential conflicts of interest and other commitments: Nominees must understand the fiduciary responsibilities that are required of a member of our board of directors and have sufficient time available to perform all board of director responsibilities. Members of our board of directors are expected to prepare for, attend and participate in all board of directors' meetings.
- Other individual qualities and attributes: Our nominating and corporate governance committee may also consider such other factors as it may deem, from time to time, to be in our and our stockholders' best interests.

After completing its review and evaluation of director candidates, our nominating and corporate governance committee recommends to our full board of directors the director nominees for selection. While

factors relating to diversity were considered for our current directors, no single factor was determinative with respect to any of our current directors.



### Stockholder Recommendations and Nominations to our Board of Directors

Our nominating and corporate governance committee will consider director candidates recommended by stockholders holding the lesser of: (i) \$2,000 in market value or (ii) one percent (1%) on a fully diluted basis of the Company's securities continuously for at least twelve (12) months prior to the date of the submission of the recommendation, so long as such recommendations comply with our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our amended and restated bylaws and any applicable laws, rules and regulations, including those promulgated by the SEC. Our nominating and corporate governance committee will evaluate such recommendations in accordance with its charter, our amended and restated bylaws and our policies and procedures for director candidates, as well as the director nominee criteria described above that is applicable to all director candidates. This process is designed to ensure that our board of directors includes members with diverse backgrounds, skills and experience, including appropriate financial and other expertise relevant to our business. Eligible stockholders may recommend a candidate for nomination by submitting the recommendation in writing to our Corporate Secretary or legal department at Block, Inc., 1955 Broadway, Suite 600, Oakland, CA 94612. Such recommendation must include information about the candidate, a statement of support by the recommending stockholder, evidence of the recommending stockholder's ownership of our capital stock and a signed letter from the candidate confirming willingness to serve on our board of directors. Our nominating and corporate governance committee has discretion to decide which individuals to recommend for nomination as directors.

Under our amended and restated bylaws, stockholders may also directly nominate persons for our board of directors. Any nomination must comply with the requirements set forth in our amended and restated bylaws and should be sent in writing to our Corporate Secretary at Block, Inc., 1955 Broadway, Suite 600, Oakland, CA 94612. To be timely for our 2024 annual meeting of stockholders, our Corporate Secretary must receive the nomination no earlier than the close of business on February 14, 2024 and no later than the close of business on March 15, 2024, or in the event that we hold our 2024 annual meeting of stockholders more than 30 days before or more than 60 days after the one-year anniversary of the Annual Meeting, no earlier than the close of business on the 120th day before our 2024 annual meeting of stockholders and no later than the close of business on the later of either (i) the 90th day prior to our 2024 annual meeting of stockholders or (ii) the 10th day following the day on which public announcement of the date of our 2024 annual meeting of stockholders is first made if such first public announcement is less than 100 days prior to the date of our 2024 annual meeting of stockholders. Any notice of director nomination submitted must include the additional information required by Rule 14a-19(b) under the Exchange Act.

### Communications with Non-Management Members of Our Board of Directors

Interested parties wishing to communicate with our non-management members of our board of directors may do so by writing to the particular non-management member or members of our board of directors, and mailing the correspondence via registered or overnight mail to our Corporate Secretary at Block, Inc., 1955 Broadway, Suite 600, Oakland, CA 94612. Each communication should set forth (i) the name and address of the interested party (as it appears on our books, if applicable) and if the shares of our common stock are held by a nominee, the name and address of the beneficial owner of such shares, and (ii) the class and number of shares of our common stock that are owned of record by the record holder and beneficially by the beneficial owner.

Our Corporate Secretary or legal department, in consultation with appropriate members of our board of directors as necessary, will review all incoming communications and, if appropriate, forward such communications to the appropriate non-management member or members of our board of directors, or if none is specified, to the Chairperson of our board of directors or the Lead Independent Director if the Chairperson of our board of directors is not independent.

### **Corporate Governance Guidelines and Code of Business Conduct and Ethics**

Our board of directors has adopted Corporate Governance Guidelines that address items such as the qualifications and responsibilities of our directors and director candidates and the responsibilities of members of committees of our board of directors. In addition, our board of directors has adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics that applies to all of our employees, officers and directors, including our Block Head, Chief Financial Officer and other executive and senior financial officers. The full texts of our Corporate Governance Guidelines and our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics are posted on our investor relations website at <u>https://investors.block.xyz</u>. We will post amendments to our Corporate Governance Guidelines Conduct and Ethics and any waivers of our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and any waivers of our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics for directors and executive officers on the same website.

### **Risk Management**

Our board of directors recognizes the oversight of risk management as one of its primary responsibilities and central to maintaining an effective, risk-aware and accountable organization. The oversight responsibility of our board of directors and its committees is supported by management reporting processes that are designed to provide visibility to our board of directors regarding the identification, assessment and management of risks and management's strategic approach to risk mitigation. Our Lead Independent Director and Chair of our audit and risk committee meet with our Internal Audit Lead, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Compliance Officer and Chief Legal Officer on a regular cadence to identify and discuss risks and exposures, and escalate potential issues to our audit and risk committee or board of directors, as appropriate.

As part of our overall risk management process, we conduct an annual Enterprise Risk Assessment ("ERA"), which is shared and discussed with our board of directors. Oversight of the ERA is supported and enabled by our audit and risk committee. Our board of directors' oversight of the ERA framework includes a routine evaluation, with discussions with key management and outside advisors, as appropriate, of the processes used to identify, assess, monitor and report on risks across the organization and the setting and communication of the organization's implementation and measurement of risk tolerances, limits and mitigation. Our board of directors, management and functional leaders of our ERA define our primary risk focus area for review. These areas include strategic, operational, people, financial and compliance. We address risks such as cybersecurity, financial reporting and competition within each of these areas.

While our board of directors maintains ultimate responsibility for the oversight of risk, it has implemented a multi-layered approach that delegates certain responsibilities to the appropriate board committees to ensure that these primary areas of focus are discussed in detail and that a full understanding of the applicable risk is obtained. Our board of directors and its committees oversee risks associated with their respective areas of responsibility, as summarized below. Each board committee meets in executive session with key management personnel and representatives of outside advisors as required or requested. Our board of directors may delegate additional risk areas to its committees in the future.

Board of Directors / Committee	Primary Areas of Risk Oversight		
Full Board of Directors	Strategic, financial and execution risks and exposures associated with our business strategy, policy matters, succession planning, significant litigation and regulatory exposures and other current matters that may present material risk to our financial performance, operations, infrastructure, plans, prospects or reputation, acquisitions and divestitures and our operational infrastructure.		

Audit and Risk Committee	Risks and exposures associated with financial matters, particularly financial reporting, tax, accounting, disclosure controls and procedures, internal control over financial reporting, investment guidelines and credit and liquidity matters, our programs and policies relating to legal and regulatory compliance, data privacy, data security, cybersecurity and operational security and reliability, as well as matters of risk related to Square Financial Services.
Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee	Risks and exposures associated with director and executive succession planning; conflicts of interest; environmental, social, corporate governance, inclusion and diversity, and corporate responsibility matters; and overall board and committee effectiveness and composition, as well as governance related matters related to Square Financial Services.
Compensation Committee	Risks and exposures associated with leadership assessment, retention and succession, executive compensation programs and arrangements and our compensation philosophy and practices.

### Board's Role in Data Privacy and Cybersecurity Oversight

Our board of directors is committed to mitigating data privacy and cybersecurity risks and recognizes the importance of these issues as part of our risk management framework. While the board of directors maintains ultimate responsibility for the oversight of our data privacy and cybersecurity program and risks, it has delegated certain responsibilities to our audit and risk committee. This committee-level focus on data privacy and cybersecurity allows the board to further enhance its understanding of these issues. The audit and risk committee assists the board of directors in its oversight of our data privacy and cybersecurity needs by staying apprised of our data privacy and information security programs, strategy, policies, standards, architecture, processes and material risks, and overseeing responses to security and data incidents.

Our board of directors and audit and risk committee's principal role is one of oversight, recognizing that management is responsible for the design, implementation and maintenance of an effective program for protecting against and mitigating data privacy and cybersecurity risks. The full board of directors undergoes annual information security and privacy training by our Chief Information Security Officer and our Chief Privacy Officer, which covers, among other matters, board oversight obligations and the privacy and security programs in place at Block. Our audit and risk committee receives updates, at least quarterly, on material data privacy and security risks, including any material incidents, relevant industry developments, threat vectors and material risks identified in periodic penetration tests or vulnerability scans. The committee's updates also include material legal and legislative developments concerning data privacy and security. Members of the board of directors stay apprised of the rapidly evolving cyber threat landscape and provide guidance to management as appropriate in order to address the effectiveness of our overall data privacy and cybersecurity program.

### **ESG and Corporate Responsibility**

Our nominating and corporate governance committee oversees our corporate responsibility initiatives. We believe that as a company with a diverse ecosystem of products and services, Block has a tremendous opportunity to empower businesses, artists, and individuals to participate in the economy, as well as to operate a responsible and sustainable business while fostering an inclusive environment for its employees, customers, communities and shareholders. We are committed to managing the risks and opportunities that arise from ESG issues and maintaining our strong focus on sustainability. During 2022 and early 2023, we met with several investors to review our ESG initiatives. We discussed a wide variety of topics, including progress tracking of initiatives, metrics disclosure, investor usage of third-party ESG ratings, data security and privacy, our governance structure and board refreshment.

We take an integrated approach to managing ESG performance and disclosure:

• *Functional Leadership:* Corporate responsibility is managed at a functional level across each of our teams, with responsibility for oversight rolling up to our senior executives.

- Operational Leadership: We have formed a cross-functional working group from multiple business areas that serves as the central coordinating body for our corporate responsibility efforts. This team is led by an ESG Lead who oversees the broader ESG program, connects our key stakeholders, and reports up to senior leadership and the nominating and corporate governance committee.
- Board Oversight: Our nominating and corporate governance committee is responsible for overseeing ESG and corporate responsibility matters of significance to us and receives quarterly reports on these matters from our ESG Lead. The nominating and corporate governance committee also receives quarterly Inclusion and Diversity reports from our People Lead and Inclusion and Diversity Lead.
- Corporate Social Responsibility Report: In March 2023, we released our 2022 Corporate Social Responsibility Report ("CSR Report"), which was prepared to highlight information regarding our ESG programs. The CSR Report provides an overview of our global operations with a focus on the four key priority areas discussed below. Our CSR Report can be found on our investor relations website at <u>https://investors.block.xyz</u>.

Key areas of focus for our ESG strategy are:

- Financial Inclusion: We continue to make progress on our 2020 commitment to invest \$100 million in minority and underserved communities to further our purpose of economic empowerment, including with our racial equity investment program. We hope this program can serve as a model for other organizations interested in making similar commitments. As of December 31, 2022, we have invested \$32 million in aggregate toward this initiative, with each organization receiving funds hand-selected by a cross-functional team of our employees. In 2022, as part of our racial equity investment program, we became the first private investor in Canada's Indigenous Growth Fund ("IGF"), Canada's largest Indigenous social impact fund. We plan to invest up to \$3 million CAD in the IGF, which improves access to capital for Indigenous entrepreneurs who want to start or grow their businesses. We share the National Aboriginal Capital Corporations Association's vision to accelerate the speed and scale of the return to Indigenous prosperity through the first-of-its-kind Indigenous Growth Fund.
- Climate Action: In 2022, we continued to scale our climate action program. We expanded our carbon removal portfolio, drove internal carbon emission reductions and increased our climate risk and opportunity disclosures through the Carbon Disclosure Project ("CDP"), Science-Based Targets and Sustainability Accounting Standards Board ("SASB"). We continue to plan for increased efficiencies across our entire value chain. In 2022, we conducted our yearly comprehensive global carbon audit across our business units, supply chain and key emission categories, providing us with data to aid us in our goal of reaching net zero carbon for operations by 2030.
- Inclusion and Diversity: We believe equity and access are essential to economic empowerment. Inclusion and diversity are at the heart of the workplace we are building. We continue to provide transparency regarding the diversity of our workforce, including sharing our EEO-1 consolidated report for the first time in 2022. Our continuing efforts to celebrate diversity and operate with fairness and equity include: dedicating resources to our 14 employee resources groups, now with 50+ chapters globally; embedding checks and analyses within our systems to combat bias and advance fairness in promotion and compensation; embedding an inclusion analysis within our twice-annual employee engagement survey; setting a baseline for candidate slate diversity to ensure we consistently consider slates inclusive of talent from underrepresented backgrounds; and partnering with groups such as AfroTech, Lesbians Who Tech, Techqueria, and McKinsey Black and Hispanic Leadership Academies to build relationships with and invest in the development of talent from underrepresented backgrounds.
- Corporate Governance: In 2022, we continued corporate governance practices that we believe
  promote long-term value, engender public trust and serve the best interest of our stockholders,
  sellers, customers and other stakeholders. Some highlights of our corporate governance practices
  are our robust director succession planning process; our lead independent director who has a
  comprehensive scope of responsibilities; a board of directors that is comprised of a majority of
  independent directors with a wide range of expertise, annual review of our corporate governance
  policies and charters; robust process for developing a pipeline for potential director candidates;
  strong risk oversight by the full board and committees; annual Board, committee, and individual

director self-assessments and significant stock ownership requirements for directors and executive officers.

### **Director Compensation**

Pursuant to our Outside Director Compensation Policy, our non-employee directors receive compensation in the form of equity granted under the terms of our 2015 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended and restated (the "2015 Plan"), and cash, as described below. Our 2015 Plan contains maximum limits on the size of the equity awards that can be granted to each of our non-employee directors in any fiscal year, but those maximum limits do not reflect the intended size of any potential grants or a commitment to make any equity award grants to our non-employee directors in the future. The only commitment to make equity award grants to our non-employee directors is under our Outside Director Compensation Policy, as it may be amended from time to time. The maximum limits under our 2015 Plan provide that no non-employee director may be granted, in any fiscal year, equity awards having a grant date fair value (determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP")) of more than \$1 million, provided that the limit is \$2 million in connection with the director's initial service as a non-employee director. Equity awards granted to an individual while they were an employee or a consultant, but not a non-employee director, do not count for purposes of these limits.

Our compensation committee periodically reviews our Outside Director Compensation Policy, including review of competitive practices provided by Compensia, Inc., an independent compensation consulting firm engaged by our compensation committee ("Compensia"). In 2022, based on data provided by Compensia, our average total direct compensation per director (including annual cash retainer and equity awards) approximated the 10th percentile amongst our compensation peer group identified below in the section entitled "*Executive Compensation—Compensation-Setting Process—Competitive Positioning*."

### Equity Compensation.

Initial Award. Subject to any limits in our 2015 Plan, each person who first becomes a non-employee director will receive an initial grant of restricted stock units ("RSUs") on the date of their appointment having a grant date fair value (determined in accordance with GAAP) equal to \$250,000 multiplied by a fraction: (i) the numerator of which is (x) 12 minus (y) the number of months between the date of the last annual meeting of stockholders and the date the non-employee director becomes a member of our board of directors and (ii) the denominator of which is 12. However, if a person first becomes a non-employee director on the day of an annual meeting of stockholders, they will only receive an annual award (described below) on such date, but will not receive an initial award. The shares of our Class A common stock underlying the RSUs vest in full upon the earlier of (i) the first anniversary of the grant date or (ii) the date of the next annual meeting of stockholders, in each case subject to continued service through the vesting date. If the appointment date is the same as the date of annual meeting, then such outside director will only be granted an annual award.

<u>Annual Award</u>. On the date of each annual meeting of stockholders, and subject to any limits in our 2015 Plan, each of our non-employee directors is granted RSUs having a grant date fair value (determined in accordance with GAAP) equal to \$250,000. The shares of our Class A common stock underlying the RSUs vest in full upon the earlier of (i) the first anniversary of the grant date or (ii) on the date of the next annual meeting of stockholders, in each case subject to continued service through the vesting date.

Our Lead Independent Director receives an annual grant of RSUs, in addition to the annual grant provided to all non-employee directors, on the date of each annual meeting of stockholders having a grant date fair value (determined in accordance with GAAP) of \$70,000, subject to any limits in our 2015 Plan. The shares of our Class A common stock underlying the RSUs vest in full upon the earlier of (i) the first anniversary of the grant date or (ii) the date of the next annual meeting of stockholders, in each case subject to continued service through the vesting date.

The awards granted to a non-employee director under our Outside Director Compensation Policy will become fully vested upon a "change in control" as defined in our 2015 Plan.

*Cash Compensation*. Each of our non-employee directors receives an annual cash retainer of \$40,000 for serving on our board of directors. In addition, each year, non-employee directors are eligible to receive the following cash fees for service on the committees of our board of directors.

Board Committee	Cł	nair Fee	Mei	nber Fee
Audit and Risk Committee	\$	20,000	\$	10,000
Compensation Committee	\$	15,000	\$	5,000
Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee	\$	10,000	\$	2,500

Subject to any limits under our 2015 Plan, each non-employee director may elect to convert any cash compensation that they would otherwise be entitled to receive under our Outside Director Compensation Policy into an award of RSUs under our 2015 Plan. If the non-employee director makes this election in accordance with the policy, each such award of RSUs will be granted on the first business day following the last day of the fiscal quarter for which the cash compensation otherwise would be paid under the policy, will be fully vested on the grant date, and will cover a number of shares equal to (A) the aggregate amount of cash compensation otherwise payable to the non-employee director on that date divided by (B) the closing price per share as of the last day of the fiscal quarter for which the grant relates.

### 2022 Compensation

The following table provides information regarding the total compensation that was earned by each of our non-employee directors in 2022. Mr. Viniar and Dr. Patterson served as directors until our 2022 annual meeting of stockholders in June 2022.

The amounts under the "Stock Awards" column represent the aggregate of initial or annual equity compensation provided under the Outside Director Compensation Policy, and equity grants made in lieu of cash compensation, each as detailed in footnotes 2 and 3, respectively. The aggregate number of stock awards outstanding at December 31, 2022 are included in footnote 2 below.

	Fees Earned or		All Other	
Director	Paid in Cash (\$)	Stock Awards (\$) <sup>(1)(2)(3)</sup>	Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Roelof Botha	(Ψ)	375.524	(Ψ)	375.524
		,-		,-
Amy Brooks		292,784		292,784
Shawn Carter	—	290,152	—	290,152
Paul Deighton	50,934	249,944	—	300,878
Randy Garutti	50,000	249,944	—	299,944
James McKelvey	_	290,152	_	290,152
Mary Meeker	_	305,576	—	305,576
Anna Patterson	_	35,595	_	35,595
Sharon Rothstein	28,906	333,223	—	362,129
Lawrence Summers	50,000	249,944	_	299,944
David Viniar	_	44,468	_	44,468
Darren Walker	—	292,784	_	292,784

- (1) The amounts included in the "Stock Awards" column represent the aggregate grant date fair value of RSU awards calculated in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718 ("ASC 718"). The amount does not necessarily correspond to the actual value recognized by the non-employee director. The valuation assumptions used in determining such amounts are described in the section entitled "Share-based Compensation" of Note 17, *Stockholders' Equity* in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022.
- (2) The amounts included in the "Stock Awards" column represent the annual awards or initial awards of RSUs, as applicable, granted to our non-employee directors in 2022. Each of our non-employee directors (other than Mr. Botha, Mr. Viniar and Dr. Patterson) received a grant of 4,145 RSUs on June 14, 2022, with a grant date fair value of \$249,944. Mr. Botha received a grant of 5,305 RSUs on June 14, 2022, with a grant date fair value of \$319,892. Each of these RSU awards vest and settle on the earlier of the first anniversary of the grant date or the date of our Annual Meeting, subject to the director's continued service through the vesting date. In addition, Ms. Rothstein received a grant of 681 RSUs upon her appointment date of January 31, 2022, with a grant date fair value of \$83,279 which vested and settled on June 14, 2022.

(3) The amounts included in the "Stock Awards" column represent the awards of RSUs granted to our nonemployee directors in lieu of cash retainers in 2022, which are described below. Each of these awards vested and settled in full on the grant date.

Name	Grant Date	Number of RSUs Granted	Grant Date Fair Value (\$)	Total Cash Retainer Forgone (\$)
Roelof Botha	January 3, 2022	85	13,943	13,750
	April 1, 2022	101	13,496	13,750
	July 1, 2022	223	14,250	13,750
	October 3, 2022	250	13,945	13,750
Amy Brooks	January 3, 2022	65	10,662	10,625
	April 1, 2022	78	10,422	10,625
	July 1, 2022	172	10,991	10,625
	October 3, 2022	193	10,766	10,625
Shawn Carter	January 3, 2022	61	10,006	10,000
	April 1, 2022	73	9,754	10,000
	July 1, 2022	162	10,352	10,000
	October 3, 2022	181	10,096	10,000
Jim McKelvey	January 3, 2022	61	10,006	10,000
5	April 1, 2022	73	9,754	10,000
	July 1, 2022	162	10,352	10,000
	October 3, 2022	181	10,096	10,000
Mary Meeker	January 3, 2022	85	13,943	13,750
······	April 1, 2022	101	13,496	13,750
	July 1, 2022	223	14,250	13,750
	October 3, 2022	250	13,945	13,750
Anna Patterson	January 3, 2022	77	12,630	12,500
	April 1, 2022	92	12,293	12,500
	July 1, 2022	167	10,671	10,302
David Viniar	January 3, 2022	96	15,747	15,625
Bavia viniai	April 1, 2022	115	15,366	15,625
	July 1, 2022	209	13,355	12,878
Darren Walker	January 3, 2022	65	10,662	10,625
	April 1, 2022	78	10,002	10,625
	July 1, 2022	172	10,991	10,625
	October 3, 2022	193	10,766	10,625
	0000001 0, 2022	155	10,700	10,020

Directors may be reimbursed for their reasonable expenses for attending board and committee meetings. Directors who are also our employees receive no additional compensation for their service as directors. During 2022, only Mr. Dorsey was an employee. For additional information regarding Mr. Dorsey's compensation, refer to the section entitled "*Executive Compensation*."

### **Stock Ownership Guidelines**

Our board of directors has adopted stock ownership guidelines to ensure ongoing alignment of the interests of our directors and executive officers with the long-term interests of our stockholders. Our guidelines require that (i) each non-employee director own a number of shares of our common stock with a value equal to at least five times their annual cash retainer, (ii) each executive officer (other than the Block Head) own a number of shares of our common stock with a value equal to at least three times their annual base salary and (iii) the Block Head own a number of shares of our common stock with a value equal to at least the greater of (x) five times their annual base salary and (y) \$2 million. Each non-employee director and executive officer is required to comply with our stock ownership guidelines by the later of April 30, 2022, or five years from their promotion or hiring as an executive officer or election to our board of directors. Until a non-employee director or executive officer has satisfied their applicable level of ownership, they are required to retain an amount equal to fifty percent (50%) of the net shares received from any new equity award granted after the adoption of the guidelines. As of December 31, 2022, all of our non-employee directors and executive officers had met or were on track to comply with these stock ownership guidelines within the applicable time periods.

# PROPOSAL NO. 1 ELECTION OF DIRECTORS

In accordance with our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our board of directors is divided into three staggered classes of directors. The four Class II directors, Messrs. Botha, Carter and McKelvey and Ms. Brooks, are standing for election at the Annual Meeting for a three-year term.

Each director's term continues until the election and qualification of their successor, or such director's earlier death, resignation or removal. Any increase or decrease in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of one-third of our directors.

#### Nominees

Our nominating and corporate governance committee has recommended, and our board of directors has approved, Roelof Botha, Amy Brooks, Shawn Carter and James McKelvey as nominees for election as Class II directors at the Annual Meeting. If elected, each of Messrs. Botha, Carter and McKelvey and Ms. Brooks, will serve as Class II directors until our 2026 annual meeting of stockholders and until their successors are duly elected and qualified. Each of the nominees is currently a director of our company. Mr. Carter is standing for election by our stockholders for the first time. For additional information regarding our nominees for the board of directors, refer to the section entitled "*Board of Directors and Corporate Governance*."

If you are a stockholder of record and you sign your proxy card or vote by telephone or over the Internet, but do not give instructions with respect to the voting of directors, your shares will be voted "**FOR**" the election of Messrs. Botha, Carter and McKelvey and Ms. Brooks. We expect that Messrs. Botha, Carter and McKelvey and Ms. Brooks. We expect that Messrs. Botha, Carter nominee is unable or declines to serve as a director at the time of the Annual Meeting, the proxies will be voted for any nominee designated by our board of directors to fill such vacancy. If you are a street name stockholder and you do not give voting instructions to your broker or nominee, your broker will leave your shares unvoted on this matter.

#### **Vote Required**

The election of directors requires a plurality of the voting power of the shares of our common stock present virtually or by proxy at the Annual Meeting and entitled to vote thereon to be approved. Broker non-votes will have no effect on this proposal.

# THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS RECOMMENDS A VOTE "FOR" EACH OF THE NOMINEES NAMED ABOVE.

# PROPOSAL NO. 2 ADVISORY VOTE ON THE COMPENSATION OF OUR NAMED EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010 (the "Dodd-Frank Act") enables our stockholders to approve, on an advisory or non-binding basis, the compensation of our named executive officers as disclosed pursuant to Section 14A of the Exchange Act. This proposal, commonly known as a "Say-on-Pay" proposal, gives our stockholders the opportunity to express their views on our named executive officers' compensation. This vote is not intended to address any specific item of compensation or any specific named executive officer, but rather the overall compensation of all of our named executive officers and the philosophy, policies and practices described in this proxy statement. We currently hold our Say-on-Pay vote every year.

The Say-on-Pay vote is advisory, and therefore is not binding on us, our compensation committee or our board of directors. The Say-on-Pay vote will, however, provide information to us regarding investor sentiment about our executive compensation philosophy, policies and practices, which our compensation committee will consider when determining executive compensation for the remainder of the current fiscal year and beyond. Our board of directors and our compensation committee value the opinions of our stockholders. To the extent there is any significant vote against the compensation of our named executive officers as disclosed in this proxy statement, we will endeavor to communicate with stockholders to better understand the concerns that influenced the vote and consider our stockholders' concerns, and our compensation committee will evaluate whether any actions are necessary to address those concerns.

We believe that the information provided in the section entitled "<u>Executive Compensation</u>," and in particular the information discussed in the section entitled "<u>Executive Compensation</u>—<u>Compensation</u> <u>Philosophy</u>," demonstrates that our executive compensation program was designed appropriately and is working to ensure management's interests are aligned with our stockholders' interests to support long-term value creation. Accordingly, we ask our stockholders to vote "**FOR**" the following resolution at the Annual Meeting:

"RESOLVED, that the stockholders approve, on an advisory basis, the compensation paid to our named executive officers, as disclosed in the proxy statement for the Annual Meeting pursuant to the compensation disclosure rules of the SEC, including the compensation discussion and analysis, compensation tables and narrative discussion and other related disclosure."

### **Vote Required**

The approval, on an advisory basis, of the compensation of our named executive officers requires the affirmative vote of a majority of the voting power of the shares of our common stock present virtually or by proxy at the Annual Meeting and entitled to vote thereon. Abstentions will have the effect of a vote against this proposal, and broker non-votes will have no effect.

As an advisory vote, the result of this proposal is non-binding. Although the vote is non-binding, our board of directors and our compensation committee value the opinions of our stockholders and will consider the outcome of the vote when making future compensation decisions for our named executive officers.

# THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS RECOMMENDS A VOTE "FOR" THE APPROVAL, ON AN ADVISORY BASIS, OF THE COMPENSATION OF OUR NAMED EXECUTIVE OFFICERS.

### PROPOSAL NO. 3 RATIFICATION OF APPOINTMENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Our audit and risk committee has appointed Ernst & Young LLP ("EY") as our independent registered public accounting firm to audit our consolidated financial statements for our fiscal year ending December 31, 2023. During our fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, EY served as our independent registered public accounting firm.

Notwithstanding the appointment of EY, and even if our stockholders ratify the appointment, our audit and risk committee, in its discretion, may appoint another independent registered public accounting firm at any time during our fiscal year if our audit and risk committee believes that such a change would be in the best interests of our company and our stockholders. At the Annual Meeting, our stockholders are being asked to ratify the appointment of EY as our independent registered public accounting firm for our fiscal year ending December 31, 2023. Although not required by applicable law or listing rules, our audit and risk committee is submitting the appointment of EY to our stockholders because we value our stockholders' views on our independent registered public accounting firm and as a matter of good corporate governance. Representatives of EY will be present at the Annual Meeting, and they will have an opportunity to make a statement and will be available to respond to appropriate questions from our stockholders.

If our stockholders do not ratify the appointment of EY, our audit and risk committee may reconsider the appointment.

### Fees Paid to the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The following table presents fees for professional audit services and other services rendered to our company by EY for our fiscal years ended December 31, 2021, and December 31, 2022, respectively.

	2021		2022
	 (in thou	Isan	ds)
Audit Fees <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	\$ 7,742	\$	11,797
Audit-Related Fees <sup>(2)</sup>	_		_
Tax Fees <sup>(3)</sup>	152		725
All Other Fees <sup>(4)</sup>	5		8
Total Fees	\$ 7,899	\$	12,530

- (1) Consist of professional services rendered in connection with the audit of our annual consolidated financial statements, including audited financial statements presented in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022 and services that are normally provided by the independent registered public accountants in connection with statutory and regulatory filings or engagements for those fiscal years.
- (2) Consist of fees for professional services for assurance and related services that are reasonably related to the performance of the audit or review of our consolidated financial statements and are not reported under "Audit Fees." These services could include accounting consultations concerning financial accounting and reporting standards, due diligence procedures in connection with acquisitions and procedures related to other attestation services.
- (3) Consist of fees for professional services for tax compliance, tax advice and tax planning. These services include consultation on tax matters and assistance regarding federal, state and international tax compliance.
- (4) Consist of license fees for the use of accounting research software.

### **Auditor Independence**

In our fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, there were no other professional services provided by EY, other than those listed above, that would have required our audit and risk committee to consider their compatibility with maintaining the independence of EY.

# Audit and Risk Committee Policy on Pre-Approval of Audit and Permissible Non-Audit Services of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Our audit and risk committee has established a policy governing our use of the services of our independent registered public accounting firm. Under this policy, our audit and risk committee is required to pre-approve all audit, internal control-related services and permissible non-audit services performed by

our independent registered public accounting firm in order to ensure that the provision of such services does not impair the public accountants' independence. All services provided by EY for our fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, were pre-approved by our audit and risk committee pursuant to this policy.

# **Vote Required**

The ratification of the appointment of EY as our independent registered public accounting firm for our fiscal year ending December 31, 2023, requires the affirmative vote of a majority of the voting power of the shares of our common stock present virtually or by proxy at the Annual Meeting and entitled to vote thereon. Abstentions will have the effect of a vote against this proposal. Because this is a routine proposal, we do not expect broker non-votes on this proposal.

### THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS RECOMMENDS A VOTE "FOR" THE RATIFICATION OF THE APPOINTMENT OF ERNST & YOUNG LLP AS OUR INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM.

### PROPOSAL NO. 4 STOCKHOLDER PROPOSAL REGARDING OUR DIVERSITY AND INCLUSION DISCLOSURE

We have been notified that Nia Impact Capital, on behalf of Nia Capital Foundation, 4900 Shattuck Ave #3648, Oakland, CA 94609-7024, which reports that it was the beneficial owner of at least \$25,000 of our Class A common stock for at least one year as of December 15, 2022, intends to present the proposal below for consideration at the Annual Meeting. The proposal and the supporting statement appear below as received by us. We are not responsible for the accuracy or content of the proposal and supporting statement.

# Report to shareholders on the effectiveness of the Block's diversity, equity, and inclusion efforts ("DEI")

**RESOLVED**: Shareholders request that Block Inc. ("Block") report to shareholders on the effectiveness of the Company's diversity, equity, and inclusion efforts. The report should be done at reasonable expense, exclude proprietary information, and provide transparency on outcomes, using quantitative metrics for hiring, retention, and promotion of employees, including data by gender, race, and ethnicity.

# SUPPORTING STATEMENT AS RECEIVED BY BLOCK:

Quantitative data is sought so investors can assess and compare the effectiveness of companies' diversity, equity, and inclusion programs.

Whereas: Block has not released its consolidated EEO-1 form, nor has it shared sufficient quantitative hiring, retention, and promotion data to allow investors to determine the effectiveness of its human capital management programs. Best practice disclosure includes hiring, retention and promotion rate data by gender, race, and ethnicity in line with Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC) defined categories.

Ninety-four percent of the S&P 100 and 33 percent of the Russell 1000 have released, or have committed to release, their EEO-1 forms, a best practice in diversity data reporting. Between September 2020 and September 2022, S&P 100 companies increased by 298 percent their release of hiring rate data by gender, race and ethnicity; retention rate data by 481 percent; and promotion rate data by 300 percent.<sup>(1)</sup> Companies that release, or have committed to release, more inclusion data than Block include Autodesk, Cisco Systems, PayPal, Splunk, Twitter, and Visa. Block is increasingly a laggard in its decision to continue to withhold these data sets.

Numerous studies have pointed to the benefits of a diverse workforce. Their findings include:

- There is a positive association between diversity in management and cash flow, net profit, revenue, and return on equity.<sup>(2)</sup>
- Companies in the top quartile for gender diversity are 21 percent more likely to outperform on profitability.<sup>(3)</sup>
- The 20 most diverse companies had an average annual five year stock return that was 5.8 percentage points higher than the 20 least diverse companies.<sup>(4)</sup>

Hiring, promotion and retention rate data show how well a company manages its workforce diversity.

Companies should look to hire the best talent. However, Black and Latino applicants face hiring challenges. Results of a meta-analysis of 24 field experiments found that, with identical resumes, white applicants received an average of 36 percent more callbacks than Black applicants and 24 percent more callbacks than Latino applicants.<sup>(5)</sup>

Promotion rates show how well diverse talent is nurtured at a company. Unfortunately, women and employees of color experience "a broken rung" in their careers; for every 100 men who are promoted, only

86 women are. Women of color are particularly impacted, comprising 17 percent of the entry-level workforce and only four percent of executives.<sup>(6)</sup>

Retention rates show whether employees choose to remain at a company. Morgan Stanley has found that employee retention above industry average can indicate a competitive advantage and higher levels of future profitability.<sup>(7)</sup> Companies with high employee satisfaction have also been linked to annualized outperformance of over two percent.<sup>(8)</sup>

- (1) https://www.asyousow.org/our-work/social-justice/workplace-equity
- (2) https://www.asyousow.org/report-pages/workplace-diversity-and-financial-performance
- (3) https://www.mckinsey.com/business-functions/people-and-organizational-performance/our-insights/delivering-throughdiversity
- (4) https://www.wsj.com/articles/the-business-case-for-more-diversity-11572091200
- (5) https://hbr.org/2017/10/hiring-discrimination-against-black-americans-hasn't-declined-in-25-years
- (6) https://wiw-report.s3.amazonaws.com/Women\_in\_the\_Workplace\_2021.pdf
- (7) https://www.morganstanley.com/im/publications/insights/articles/article\_culturequantframework\_us.pdf
- (8) https://www.institutionalinvestor.com/article/b1tx0zzdhhnf5x/Want-to-Pick-the-Best-Stocks-Pick-the-Happiest-Companies

# BOARD OF DIRECTORS' RECOMMENDATION AGAINST AND STATEMENT OF OPPOSITION TO PROPOSAL NO. 4

Our board of directors recommends that stockholders vote "**AGAINST**" this proposal for the following reasons:

- We previously released our EEO-1 form, and plan to do so annually.
- We already provide robust disclosure with respect to our workforce diversity, equity and inclusion efforts ("DEI"), including data related to gender, ethnicity and race.
- We share the goals of the proposal in promoting transparency in DEI reporting and our existing disclosures show that we are committed to advancing DEI within our company and in our communities. We will continue to enhance our DEI initiatives, policies and reporting.
- Our commitment to DEI starts with our leaders, including our board of directors, which provides oversight for our DEI practices and progress.

**EEO-1 Form Already Published.** The proposal's supporting statement incorrectly states that we have not released our consolidated EEO-1 form. We published our 2021 EEO-1 form on the inclusion and diversity page of our website (*block.xyz/inclusion*) in September 2022, and plan to update this form annually.

**Robust Diversity Data Already Published.** In 2017, we published our first Workforce Diversity Report and since then have consistently provided updated reports that are posted on the inclusion and diversity page of our website, including our 2022 Workforce Diversity Report. These reports provide stockholders with robust data on the diversity of our workforce, including our progress in increasing representation for women and underrepresented racial/ethnic minorities. In addition to disclosing gender and race/ethnicity representation overall and within business, technical, and leadership roles, we believe that our transparency exceeds that of many of our peers because we disclose:

- Year-over-year changes for the representation of women and underrepresented racial and ethnic minorities ("URM") at Block overall, as well as within three key role types: technical, business, and leadership. These year-over-year trends provide critical transparency on our progress and the effectiveness of efforts to build a more inclusive and diverse workforce;
- Data showing the intersectional representation of gender and racial/ethnic identities, providing detailed information on the representation of historically underrepresented populations; and
- Workforce representation data within the context of U.S. Census benchmarks in order to provide a reference point for assessing our current state and progress.

**Existing disclosures also demonstrate our efforts to continue advancing DEI in the workplace.** Furthermore, our annual Corporate Social Responsibility ("CSR") Reports, which are available on the inclusion and diversity page of our website, also provide robust disclosure about our DEI efforts. For example, our 2022 CSR Report describes the following initiatives we have undertaken to promote DEI within our Company and in our communities:

- Commitment to considering diverse candidate slates. We set a Block-wide commitment to consistently consider candidate slates inclusive of talent from backgrounds underrepresented in tech;
- **New pathways into tech**. We partner with several local workforce development organizations in support of historically underrepresented, low-income, and minority communities. Access is at the heart of our purpose and we want to create new pathways for those who have historically faced barriers to employment in the tech world;
- Promotion and compensation fairness. We embed checks within our system to combat bias and advance fairness in promotion and compensation. Our approach includes: ensuring that management considers promotion readiness for each member of their team; bias checklists in

promotion packets to reduce the influence of unconscious bias in decision-making; and reviewing decisions for statistical evidence of bias before decisions are finalized.

- **Employee resource groups**. We support a diverse array of employee resource groups ("Communities"), including Communities fostering inclusion for racial and ethnic minorities, the neurodivergent, women, LGBTQ+, parents, veterans, and people of faith. Our Communities advance belonging and inclusion through programs including career panels, fireside chats with executives, and professional development workshops; and
- Inclusive benefits. The benefits that we offer employees are a key piece of fostering an inclusive company and retaining a diverse workforce. We have expanded inclusive benefits offerings to our U.S. based employees to include coverage for comprehensive reproductive health services, gender-affirming treatment, fertility, surrogacy and adoption support, and short-term disability coverage for gender-affirming surgeries.

We believe that the data disclosed and efforts described in our Workforce Diversity and CSR Reports enable our stockholders to evaluate our commitment to DEI and our progress on increasing workforce diversity.

We have a strong commitment to transparency and engagement. Dialogue with our stockholders is an important part of how we gauge our progress on transparency in DEI reporting. To that end, we have engaged in constructive discussions with a number of our stockholders regarding how we can continue to improve our DEI reporting. The following are changes we are making as a result of conversations with our stockholders:

- increasing the visibility of our EEO-1 consolidated form by linking to it from future CSR Reports;
- increasing the visibility of information relating to our DEI efforts and progress within our website; and
- as specifically requested by the proposal, including more detailed ethnic breakdowns for representation in business, technical and leadership roles within our 2023 data workforce data, to be released in 2024.

For additional detail on how we have actively increased our DEI efforts over the past year, refer to the section in this proxy statement entitled "*ESG and Corporate Responsibility*" and to our 2022 Workforce Diversity and CSR Reports.

There is robust board oversight over DEI. Our nominating and corporate governance committee is responsible for overseeing our DEI efforts and receives quarterly inclusion and diversity reports from our Inclusion and Diversity Lead. Our board of directors is actively involved in DEI reporting and regularly engages with leadership to review and align with our DEI progress and provide feedback as to the effectiveness of our programs. In light of our existing initiatives, policies and disclosures with respect to DEI, our board of directors believes the current scope of our reporting provides our stockholders with visibility into our DEI efforts in addition to a way to evaluate these efforts over time.

For these reasons, we believe the preparation of data on the hiring, retention, and promotion of employees as requested by this proposal would divert resources away from our continued DEI efforts without providing any meaningful additional information to our stockholders.

### Vote Required

Approval of this stockholder proposal requires the affirmative vote of a majority of the voting power of the shares of our common stock present virtually or by proxy at the Annual Meeting and entitled to vote thereon. Abstentions will have the effect of a vote against this proposal, and broker non-votes will have no effect.

# THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS RECOMMENDS A VOTE "AGAINST" THIS STOCKHOLDER PROPOSAL.

# **REPORT OF THE AUDIT AND RISK COMMITTEE**

The audit and risk committee is a committee of our board of directors comprised solely of independent directors as required by NYSE listing standards and the rules and regulations of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). The composition of the audit and risk committee, the attributes of its members and the responsibilities of the audit and risk committee, as reflected in its charter, are intended to be in accordance with applicable requirements for corporate audit committees. With respect to our financial reporting process, our management is responsible for (1) establishing and maintaining internal controls and (2) preparing our consolidated financial statements. Our independent registered public accounting firm, Ernst & Young LLP ("EY"), is responsible for performing an independent audit of our consolidated financial statements. It is the responsibility of the audit and risk committee to oversee these activities. It is not the responsibility of the audit and risk committee to prepare our financial statements. These are the fundamental responsibilities of management. In the performance of its oversight function, the audit and risk committee has:

- reviewed and discussed the audited financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022 with management and EY;
- discussed with EY the matters required to be discussed by the applicable requirements of the Public Accounting Oversight Board ("PCAOB") and the SEC; and
- received the written disclosures and the letter from EY required by applicable requirements of the PCAOB regarding the independent accountant's communications with the audit and risk committee concerning independence, and has discussed with EY its independence.

Based on the audit and risk committee's review and discussions with management and EY, the audit and risk committee recommended to the board of directors that the audited financial statements be included in the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, for filing with the SEC.

Respectfully submitted by the members of the audit and risk committee of the board of directors:

Paul Deighton (Chair) Roelof Botha Lawrence Summers Darren Walker

This report of the audit and risk committee is required by the SEC and, in accordance with the SEC's rules, will not be deemed to be part of or incorporated by reference by any general statement incorporating by reference this proxy statement into any filing under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended ("Securities Act"), or under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended ("Exchange Act"), except to the extent that we specifically incorporate this information by reference, and will not otherwise be deemed "soliciting material" or "filed" under either the Securities Act or the Exchange Act.

# **EXECUTIVE OFFICERS**

The following table identifies certain information about our executive officers as of April 28, 2023. Our executive officers are appointed by, and serve at the discretion of, our board of directors. There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

Name	Age	Position
Jack Dorsey	46	Block Head and Chairperson
Amrita Ahuja	43	Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer
Brian Grassadonia	40	Chief Executive Officer, Cash App
Alyssa Henry	52	Chief Executive Officer, Square
Chrysty Esperanza	44	Chief Legal Officer and Corporate Secretary

For biographical information for Jack Dorsey, refer to the section entitled "<u>Board of Directors and</u> <u>Corporate Governance.</u>"

*Amrita Ahuja* has served as our Chief Operating Officer since February 2023, and as our Chief Financial Officer since January 2019. From March 2018 to January 2019, Ms. Ahuja served as the Chief Financial Officer of Blizzard Entertainment, Inc., a division of Activision Blizzard, Inc. Beginning in June 2010, she served in various positions at Activision Blizzard, Inc., including as Senior Vice President of Investor Relations from January 2015 to May 2018, Vice President, Finance and Operations from August 2012 to January 2015 and Vice President, Strategy and Business Development from June 2010 to August 2012. Ms. Ahuja currently serves on the boards of directors of Airbnb, Inc. and a privately held company. She holds a B.A. in economics from Duke University and an M.B.A. from Harvard Business School.

*Brian Grassadonia* has served as Chief Executive Officer of Cash App (formerly referred to as Cash App Lead) since January 2013. From May 2012 to January 2013, Mr. Grassadonia served as our Director of Product Development, as well as our Director of Growth from February 2011 to May 2012. He joined the Company in September 2010 and served as Product Manager until February 2011. Mr. Grassadonia currently serves on the board of directors of a privately held company. Mr. Grassadonia holds a Bachelor of Applied Science (BASc) in Management Science from the University of California, San Diego.

*Alyssa Henry* has served as Chief Executive Officer of Square (formerly referred to as Square Lead) since October 2014. From May 2014 to October 2014, Ms. Henry served as our Engineering Lead, Infrastructure. From April 2006 to April 2014, Ms. Henry served in various positions at Amazon.com, Inc. ("Amazon"), including as Vice President, Amazon Web Services Storage Services, and as General Manager of Amazon S3. Prior to Amazon, Ms. Henry held technical and leadership roles at Microsoft from 1994 to 2006. Ms. Henry currently serves on the boards of directors of Intel Corporation and Confluent, Inc., and previously served on the board of directors of Unity Software, Inc. from October 2019 to November 2022. Ms. Henry holds a B.S. in Mathematics-Applied Science with a Specialization in Computing from the University of California, Los Angeles.

*Chrysty Esperanza* has served as our Chief Legal Officer and Corporate Secretary since February 2023, having previously served as our General Counsel since December 2021 and Assistant Corporate Secretary since June 2021. From April 2020 to December 2021, Ms. Esperanza served as our Deputy General Counsel and from October 2013 to April 2020, she served as our Counsel Lead. Ms. Esperanza currently serves on the board of trustees for the San Francisco Friends School. Ms. Esperanza holds a B.A. in Mass Communication/Business Administration from the University of California, Los Angeles and a J.D. from the University of California College of the Law, San Francisco (formerly known as the University of California, Hastings College of Law).

### **Compensation Discussion and Analysis**

This Compensation Discussion and Analysis summarizes the material components of our executive compensation program and our executive compensation policies, practices and material compensation decisions for 2022 for our "named executive officers." Our named executive officers for 2022 were:

Jack Dorsey	Block Head and Chairperson
Amrita Ahuja <sup>(1)</sup>	Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer
Brian Grassadonia	Chief Executive Officer, Cash App
Alyssa Henry	Chief Executive Officer, Square
Sivan Whiteley <sup>(2)</sup>	Chief Legal Officer and Corporate Secretary

(1) Ms. Ahuja was appointed Chief Operating Officer in February 2023.

(2) Ms. Whiteley resigned from her position as Chief Legal Officer and Corporate Secretary, effective as of February 16, 2023. Ms. Whiteley remained an employee of the Company in order to provide transition services to the Company through April 7, 2023, during which time she continued to be paid her current salary and to receive Company benefits, including continued vesting of her equity awards in accordance with their terms.

### **Compensation Philosophy**

Block's purpose is economic empowerment. We build tools to help more people access the economy. Square helps sellers run and grow their businesses with its integrated ecosystem of commerce solutions, business software and banking services. With Cash App, anyone can easily send, spend or invest their money in stocks or bitcoin. Artists use TIDAL to help them succeed as entrepreneurs and connect more deeply with their fans. TBD is building an open developer platform to make it easier to access bitcoin and other blockchain technologies without having to go through an institution. Our customers inspire us in how they innovate, take risks and take ownership. We want our employees, like our customers, to act like owners. Our compensation approach reflects this philosophy.

To this end, our compensation programs are designed to attract, retain and grow the best teams while reflecting the core tenets of our culture:

- *Performance-driven*: By creating compensation programs that reward individual performance and achievement of corporate objectives, we incentivize our employees to perform their best work and receive financial awards for their impact on Block and our business.
- *Fairness*: By designing and delivering compensation programs that are equitable across similarly situated employees, we motivate our employees to work collaboratively to achieve our long-term business objectives and serve our customers.
- *Simplicity*: By providing compensation programs that are simple and do not distract from their dayto-day responsibilities, we keep our employees focused on growing our business and reward them when Block is successful.

### **Compensation Design and Objectives**

In 2022, we continued to maintain a simplified approach to employee and executive compensation. Compensation for our named executive officers consists largely of base salary and equity awards intended to align incentives to grow our business. Equity incentives are provided through a combination of stock options and restricted stock-based awards. We believe that this combination provides an appropriate mix of performance-driven appreciation opportunities through stock options, and alignment of rewards with the long-term interests of our stockholders through restricted stock-based awards. We have not implemented a company-wide performance-based cash incentive plan for our employees, including our named executive officers, in order to conserve cash and maintain a simplified compensation program that focuses on delivering long-term growth rather than short-term results.

The primary objective of our executive compensation program is to drive long-term stockholder value. We seek to achieve this objective by designing our executive compensation programs to:

- recruit and retain talented individuals who can develop, implement and deliver on long-term value creation strategies by using reasonable and competitive pay packages focused on long-term executive retention;
- motivate our executives to deliver the highest level of individual, team and Company performance; and
- provide heavier weighting (over 90% of aggregate named executive officer compensation during 2022) toward equity-based compensation directly tied to the long-term value and growth of our company and to align the interests of our executives with those of our stockholders.

For 2022, we made the following executive compensation decisions:

- Block Head Compensation: Mr. Dorsey requested that the compensation committee continue to
  provide him with no cash or equity compensation except for an annual base salary of \$2.75. The
  compensation committee considered Mr. Dorsey's request in light of his significant ownership
  position, determined that Mr. Dorsey's financial incentives are strongly aligned with the interests of
  long-term stockholders without further compensation and, therefore, approved Mr. Dorsey's
  request. Mr. Dorsey continues to participate in several company-wide benefit programs, such as
  our disability insurance coverages, on the same basis as our other salaried, full-time employees.
- Base Salaries: In April 2022, we adjusted the base salary levels of Mses. Ahuja, Henry, and Whiteley and Mr. Grassadonia, after consideration of a competitive market analysis, and after taking into consideration each executive's performance and contributions over the prior year and our desire to retain our highly qualified executive team. While cash compensation for our executives remains generally lower than when compared to our peer benchmarks, these adjustments improve the competitive alignment of executive base salaries.
- Equity Awards: Annual equity awards were made through a combination of stock options and RSUs to each of our named executive officers (other than our Block Head) to provide them with additional incentives to remain with us and to maintain alignment of our total compensation programs with the competitive market.

We conduct a comprehensive review of our compensation philosophy, objectives and design, including a review of our executive compensation program, on an annual cycle. We may implement new compensation plans and arrangements for our named executive officers and/or employees where we deem necessary or appropriate, including to attract or retain high-caliber talent to our organization or provide incentives for them to drive Block's success.

# Impact of 2022 Stockholder Advisory Vote on Executive Compensation

In June 2022, we conducted a non-binding, advisory vote on the compensation of our named executive officers, commonly referred to as a "say-on-pay" vote, at our 2022 annual meeting of stockholders. Our stockholders overwhelmingly voted to approve the compensation of the named executive officers, with more than 98% of the votes cast in favor of our executive compensation program.

The compensation committee was mindful of this strong support, and after considering this advisory vote result and evaluating our executive compensation policies and practices throughout 2022, determined that we should maintain the compensation philosophy and objectives from prior years and retain our general approach to executive compensation. As a result, the compensation committee decided to continue to provide compensation with an emphasis on equity compensation that rewards our most senior executives when they deliver value for our stockholders.

Consistent with the recommendation of our board of directors and the approval of our stockholders in connection with the advisory vote on the frequency of future say-on-pay votes conducted at our 2022 annual meeting of stockholders, the board of directors has adopted a policy providing for annual advisory votes on the compensation of our named executive officers. The next advisory vote on the frequency of future say-on-pay votes will occur at our 2028 annual meeting of stockholders.

### **Compensation-Setting Process**

### **Role of Our Compensation Committee**

Our compensation committee administers and determines the parameters of the executive compensation program. Our compensation committee currently consists of Mses. Meeker and Rothstein and Messrs. Botha and Deighton, with Ms. Meeker serving as Chair. Each member qualifies as an "independent director" for purposes of the listing standards of the New York Stock Exchange. Each of Mses. Meeker and Rothstein and Messrs. Botha and Deighton qualify as a "non-employee director" for purposes of Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act. Our compensation committee may establish, and has in the past established, a subcommittee to which it delegates authority to grant and administer equity awards, in order to help promote compliance with Section 16 of the Exchange Act. For purposes of the discussion below, references to "compensation committee" shall mean the "subcommittee" for all actions taken with respect to such awards in 2022, except as otherwise noted.

Under its charter, our compensation committee reviews, approves and determines, or makes recommendations to our board of directors regarding, executive officer compensation. For additional information on our compensation committee, including its authority, refer to the section entitled "<u>Board of</u> <u>Directors and Corporate Governance—Board Meetings and Committees—Compensation Committee.</u>"

### Role of Management

Our Block Head, People Lead and members of our People team provide our compensation committee with information on corporate and individual performance, market data and their perspectives and recommendations on compensation matters. No named executive officer participates in deliberations regarding their own compensation.

For named executive officers that are hired externally, their initial compensation arrangements are determined through negotiations with each named executive officer. Typically, our Block Head provides input on the terms of these arrangements, with the oversight and final approval of our board of directors or our compensation committee. Compensation for individuals promoted into named executive officer positions is recommended by our Block Head and our People Lead, and reviewed and approved by the compensation committee.

In reviewing compensation for existing named executive officers, our compensation committee solicits input from our Block Head and our People Lead. Our compensation committee reviews their input on capability, job complexity and overall assessment of individual performance and contributions of each executive. Our compensation committee values our Block Head's perspective and input on each named executive officer's performance and contributions to our business. The input of our Block Head is an important factor that our compensation committee uses in making its executive compensation decisions, along with input from our external compensation advisors on market trends.

### **Role of Compensation Consultant**

Our compensation committee has the authority to engage its own advisors to assist in carrying out its responsibilities. In 2022, our compensation committee continued to engage Compensia, an independent compensation consultant, to assist with its duties, including providing advice relating to our compensation peer group selection as well as providing support and specific analyses with regard to compensation data and formulation of recommendations for executive and non-employee director compensation. Compensia reports directly to our compensation committee and not to management, is independent from us and has provided no other services to us.

Our compensation committee has assessed the independence of Compensia, taking into account, among other matters, the enhanced independence standards and factors set forth in Exchange Act Rule 10C-1 and the applicable listing standards of the New York Stock Exchange, and concluded that there are no conflicts of interest regarding the work that Compensia performs for our compensation committee.

### **Competitive Positioning**

In determining the compensation for our named executive officers, our compensation committee, with assistance from Compensia, reviews the compensation practices and levels of our compensation peer group. This compensation peer group analysis is used to assess whether our executive compensation

program and individual compensation levels for our named executive officers are appropriately positioned to attract and retain high-performing talent.

Our compensation peer group is set forth below and was established for 2022 with input from Compensia. The compensation peer group was developed using a rules-based/mechanical approach and reflects publicly-traded companies with similar industry, geography and financial characteristics as us (including revenues of approximately forty percent (0.4x) to two and one half times (2.5x) and a market capitalization of approximately one quarter (0.25x) to four times (4.0x) Block's respective levels at the time the peer group was selected). The group was further refined to include companies with one-year revenue growth greater than 10% or market capitalization per employee greater than \$3 million. Our compensation committee intends to regularly review our compensation peer group and the underlying criteria to assess whether it remains appropriate for review and comparison purposes.

A number of companies that met the criteria for inclusion in our peer group in 2021 no longer met those criteria in 2022 and were removed from our 2022 peer group. Companies included in our peer group in 2021 but not in 2022 were Fortinet, GoDaddy, Lyft, Match Group, Splunk, Take-Two Interactive, Wayfair and Zillow Group. Similarly, companies that were outside our scoping metrics in 2021, but were within them in 2022, were added to our compensation peer group. Those companies are noted by a \* in the list below. Accordingly, the compensation peer group used to inform our 2022 compensation decisions were:

Adobe	Fiserv*	ServiceNow	Uber Technologies
Affirm Holdings*	Global Payments	Shopify	Workday
Autodesk	Intuit	Snap	Zoom Video*
Coinbase Global*	Palo Alto Networks	Twilio	
eBay*	PayPal Holdings	Twitter	

Relative to our compensation peer group above, at the time of approval of our peer group in February 2022, Block ranked at the 94th percentile on a trailing four quarters GAAP revenue basis and at the 70th percentile on a market capitalization basis.

In addition to the companies listed above, the compensation committee reviewed the executive compensation programs and practices of Alphabet, Amazon, Apple, Facebook, Intel, IBM, Microsoft and salesforce.com for reference purposes only. We compete for talent with these reference companies, and the compensation committee believed it was important to understand their compensation practices in order to remain competitive.

Our compensation committee supplemented the compensation data from our compensation peer group with analysis of data from the Radford Compensation Survey. For this additional analysis, our compensation committee reviewed aggregate data from the Radford survey participants that were also members of our compensation peer group.

Though its analysis of competitive market data informs its decisions, our compensation committee also applies its subjective judgment in determining the pay levels of individual named executive officers. Additional factors our compensation committee considers when making its compensation decisions include input from our Block Head and our People Lead, company performance, individual performance and experience, individual skills and expertise, each named executive officer's role and/or retention and incentive objectives.

### **Elements of Executive Compensation**

Consistent with our compensation philosophy, our executive compensation program consists of only two primary elements: base salary and long-term incentive compensation in the form of equity awards. During 2022, we provided no cash-based incentive compensation opportunities to our named executive officers, instead focusing on linking compensation to stockholder value by using equity awards as the primary means of incentive compensation. We do not use specific formulas or weightings in determining the allocation between base salary and long-term incentive compensation; instead, each named executive

officer's compensation has been individually designed to provide a combination of fixed and at-risk compensation to provide incentives to achieve our objectives.

We also provide severance and change of control benefits for our named executive officers as part of our executive compensation program. To remain consistent with our compensation goals of fairness and simplicity, each named executive officer (other than our Block Head) is entitled to severance and change of control benefits based on the same formulas.

Our named executive officers also participate in several company-wide health and welfare benefit plans that are generally available to our other employees.

#### **Base Salary**

Base salary for our named executive officers is the fixed component of our executive compensation program. We use base salary to compensate our named executive officers for services rendered during the year and to recognize the experience, skills, knowledge and responsibilities required of each named executive officer. We apply no specific formula to determine adjustments to base salary. We continue to provide base salaries that are conservative relative to competitive market pay levels.

In April 2022, our compensation committee reviewed the base salaries of Mses. Ahuja, Henry, and Whiteley and Mr. Grassadonia, taking into consideration a competitive market analysis performed by Compensia, the recommendations of our Block Head and our People Lead, the desire to retain our highly qualified executive team and the other factors described above. Following this review, our compensation committee approved an increase in the annual base salary levels for Mses. Ahuja, Henry, and Whiteley and Mr. Grassadonia to \$525,000, in each case effective as of April 1, 2022, in order to improve competitive alignment with our peers. In addition, our compensation committee determined that it was appropriate to keep our Block Head's 2022 base salary level at \$2.75 per year, at the request of our Block Head and with compensation committee approval.

The annualized base salaries of our named executive officers as of December 31, 2022, compared to December 31, 2021, were:

Named Executive Officer	Sa	nual Base lary as of nber 31, 2021	Sa	nual Base Ilary as of nber 31, 2022	Percentage Increase	
Jack Dorsey	\$	2.75	\$	2.75	0%	
Amrita Ahuja	\$	500,000	\$	525,000	5.0%	
Brian Grassadonia	\$	500,000	\$	525,000	5.0%	
Alyssa Henry	\$	500,000	\$	525,000	5.0%	
Sivan Whiteley	\$	500,000	\$	525,000	5.0%	

#### Equity Compensation

We believe that sustainable long-term corporate performance is achieved with a corporate culture that encourages a long-term focus by all of our employees. We seek to incentivize this focus in our employees, including our named executive officers, through the use of equity-based awards, the value of which depends on the performance of our stock.

Equity awards are central to our executive compensation program, which is designed to promote fairness, maintain simplicity and provide rewards based on demonstrable performance. Equity ownership aligns the interests of our named executive officers with the interests of our stockholders by enabling them to participate in the long-term appreciation of the value of our common stock. Additionally, equity awards provide an important tool for us to retain our named executive officers, as awards are subject to vesting over a multi-year period subject to continued service with the company. Typically, these awards vest over four years, contingent on continued service, and the awards to our named executive officers in 2022 followed this practice.

Our executive compensation program provides equity incentives through a mix of stock options and restricted stock-based awards (currently awarded in the form of RSUs). Stock options provide executives with an opportunity to participate in stock price appreciation above their exercise price, creating incentives to continue to drive growth. Awards of RSUs and restricted stock awards ("RSAs") create alignment with our long-term stockholders by providing both upside and downside tied to company performance. A mix of award types is also consistent with competitive practice among our peers. In determining the mix of stock

options and RSUs for 2022, our compensation committee, with input from our Block Head, our People Lead and Compensia, considered competitive market practices and the retention and performance incentives of outstanding equity holdings and determined that a mix of approximately 50% stock options and 50% RSUs, based on the target grant value of the awards, provided appropriate incentives for the named executive officers in 2022. We do not have an established set of criteria for granting equity awards. Instead, our compensation committee has exercised its judgment and discretion, in consultation with our Block Head and our People Lead, and considered, among other factors, the role and responsibility of each named executive officer, competitive factors, the amount of equity compensation already held by our named executive officer (and the extent to which it was vested) and the cash compensation to be received by our named executive officer, to determine and approve the size and terms of new equity awards.

In 2022, we granted annual equity awards to our named executive officers described in the table below. In determining the size and terms of these annual equity awards for Mses. Ahuja, Henry and Whiteley and Mr. Grassadonia, our compensation committee, with input from our Block Head, our People Lead and Compensia, considered the past and expected future key contributions of each of these named executive officers, the extent to which their existing equity awards were vested and the competitive market data for similarly situated executives. Our compensation committee believed it was appropriate to grant each of them new equity awards to help achieve our retention goals and further align their compensation with the competitive market.

Named Executive Officer	Number of Securities Underlying Options (#)	RSUs (#)	Grant Date Fair Value (\$)
Amrita Ahuja	84,061 <sup>(1)</sup>	42,031 <sup>(2)</sup>	11,167,743
Brian Grassadonia	96,671 <sup>(1)</sup>	48,336 <sup>(2)</sup>	12,843,008
Alyssa Henry	96,671 <sup>(1)</sup>	48,336 <sup>(2)</sup>	12,843,008
Sivan Whiteley	58,843 <sup>(1)</sup>	29,422(2)	7,817,479

- (1) One forty-eighth of the shares subject to the option vest each month following the April 1, 2022, vesting commencement date, subject to continued service with the Company. The award is subject to certain acceleration of vesting provisions under Mses. Ahuja's, Henry's and Whiteley's and Mr. Grassadonia's change of control and severance agreements.
- (2) With respect to the RSUs, one-sixteenth of the total RSUs vest in equal quarterly installments over four years beginning on July 1, 2022, subject to continued service with the Company. The award is subject to certain acceleration of vesting provisions under Mses. Ahuja's, Henry's, and Whiteley's and Mr. Grassadonia's change of control and severance agreements.

Mr. Dorsey did not receive any equity awards in 2022 at his request, and because our compensation committee believed that his existing equity ownership position sufficiently aligned his interests with those of our stockholders.

On April 26, 2023, we entered into a Separation Agreement and Release with Ms. Whiteley in connection with the cessation of her employment (the "Separation Agreement"). The Separation Agreement provides that any of the awards of stock options under the 2015 Plan held by Ms. Whiteley that were vested and exercisable as of April 7, 2023 will remain outstanding and exercisable until the two-year anniversary of her termination of date, subject to Ms. Whiteley's execution and non-revocation of the Separation Agreement.

## No Special Retirement, Health or Welfare Benefits

Our named executive officers are eligible to participate in our employee benefit programs on the same basis as our other salaried employees. We maintain a tax-qualified retirement plan ("401(k) Plan") that provides eligible employees with an opportunity to save for retirement on a tax-advantaged basis. Eligible employees are able to participate in the 401(k) Plan as of the date they meet the 401(k) Plan's eligibility requirements, and participants are able to defer up to 65% of their eligible compensation subject to applicable annual tax limits. All participants' interests in their deferrals are 100% vested when contributed. The 401(k) Plan permits us to make matching contributions and profit-sharing contributions. For the plan year beginning on January 1, 2022, we made a matching contribution equal to 100% of participants' pre-tax and Roth contributions up to \$2,000 and after that, 50% of participants' pre-tax and Roth contributions

up to a maximum matching contribution of \$5,000 per participant. We have not made any profit-sharing contributions to date.

Our health and welfare benefits include medical; dental and vision; disability insurance; basic life insurance coverage; accidental death and dismemberment insurance and a monthly wellness allowance. We design our employee benefits programs to be affordable and competitive in relation to the market and compliant with applicable laws and practices. We adjust our employee benefits programs as needed based upon changes in applicable laws and market practices.

## Limited Perquisites and Other Personal Benefits

We do not provide perquisites or other personal benefits to our named executive officers, except in limited situations where we believe it is appropriate to assist an individual in the performance of their duties, to make our named executive officers more efficient and effective and for recruitment and retention purposes.

#### **Employment Agreements with Named Executive Officers**

We have entered into a confirmatory employment letter with each of our named executive officers. The confirmatory employment letter has no specific term and provides for at-will employment.

#### **Post-Employment Compensation**

We have entered into change of control and severance agreements with our named executive officers that provide for certain specified payments and benefits if a termination of employment occurs under specified circumstances, including following a change of control of our company. We believe that these protections are necessary to provide our valuable executives with incentives to forgo other employment opportunities and remain employed with us and to maintain continued focus and dedication to their responsibilities to maximize stockholder value, including if there is a potential transaction that could involve a change of control. In addition, these protections are available only if a named executive officer executes and does not revoke a general release of claims in our favor. The terms of these agreements were determined by our compensation committee, with input from our management team, following a review of analysis prepared by Compensia of relevant market data for other companies with whom we compete for executive talent.

For a summary of the material terms of the change of control and severance agreements and an estimate of the payments and benefits that may be received by our named executive officers under these arrangements, refer to the section entitled "*Potential Payments on Termination or Change of Control*" below.

#### **Other Compensation Information**

#### Hedging and Pledging Prohibitions

We have an Insider Trading Policy, which, among other matters, prohibits our employees, including officers, or directors from making short sales, engaging in transactions in publicly traded options (such as puts and calls) and other derivative securities relating to our common stock, pledging any of our securities as collateral for a loan, and holding any of our securities in a margin account, whether such securities are granted as compensation or are held, directly or indirectly, by the employee or director. This prohibition extends to any hedging or similar transaction designed to decrease the risks associated with holding our securities.

#### Deductibility of Executive Compensation

Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), generally limits the amount we may deduct from our federal income taxes for compensation paid to our Block Head and certain other executive officers to \$1 million per executive officer per year, subject to certain exceptions. Neither our compensation committee nor any authorized subcommittee, as applicable, has adopted a policy that all equity or other compensation must be deductible.

When approving the amount and form of compensation for our executive officers, we generally consider all elements of the cost to us of providing such compensation, including the potential impact of Section 162(m) of the Code, as well as our need to maintain flexibility in compensating executive officers in a manner designed to promote our goals. Our compensation committee or its authorized subcommittee, as

applicable, may, in its judgment, authorize compensation payments that will or may not be deductible when it believes that such payments are appropriate to attract, retain or motivate executive talent.

#### Taxation of Parachute Payments and Deferred Compensation

We do not provide, and have no obligation to provide, any of our named executive officers with a "grossup" or other reimbursement payment for any tax liability they might owe because of the application of Sections 280G, 4999 or 409A of the Code. If any of the payments or benefits provided for under the change of control and severance agreements or otherwise payable to a named executive officer would constitute "parachute payments" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code and could be subject to the related excise tax, they would receive either full payment of such payments and benefits or such lesser amount that would cause no portion of the payments and benefits being subject to the excise tax, whichever results in the greater after-tax benefits to our named executive officer.

#### Accounting for Share-Based Compensation

Our compensation committee considers accounting effects in designing compensation plans and arrangements for our executive officers and other employees. Chief among these is ASC 718, the standard that governs the accounting treatment of stock-based compensation awards. ASC 718 requires companies to measure the compensation expense for all share-based payment awards made to employees and directors, including stock options and restricted stock-based awards, generally based on the grant date "fair value" of these awards. This calculation is performed for accounting purposes and reported in the compensation tables below, even though our executive officers may realize no value from their awards. ASC 718 also requires companies to recognize the compensation cost of their share-based payment awards in their income statements over the period that an executive officer is required to render service in exchange for the option or other award.

#### Stock Ownership Guidelines

We maintain stock ownership guidelines for our executive officers to ensure ongoing alignment of the interests of our executive officers with the long-term interests of our stockholders. For information concerning these guidelines, see the section entitled "*Board of Directors and Corporate Governance*<u>Stock Ownership Guidelines</u>."

# Compensation "Clawback" Policy

The board of directors has adopted a policy that gives the board of directors (or any duly authorized committee of the board of directors) discretion to require that any of our executive officers, including our named executive officers, repay incentive-based compensation to our company if a majority of the independent members of the board of directors (or the committee to which it has delegated authority) determines that the executive officer's gross negligence, intentional misconduct or fraud caused or partially caused us to materially restate all or a portion of our financial statements on which such compensation was calculated. Such determination must be made within three years of the date of filing of the applicable financial statements. The compensation committee believes that the clawback policy reduces the potential for excessive risk taking by executive officers.

#### **Compensation Committee Report**

The compensation committee has reviewed and discussed with management the Compensation Discussion and Analysis provided above. Based on its review and discussions, the compensation committee recommended to the board of directors that the Compensation Discussion and Analysis be included in this proxy statement and our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022.

#### Compensation Committee

Mary Meeker (Chair) Roelof Botha Paul Deighton Sharon Rothstein

#### **Compensation Risk Assessment**

Our management team and our compensation committee each play a role in evaluating and mitigating any risk that may exist relating to our compensation programs, policies and practices for all employees, including our named executive officers. In connection with their oversight, Compensia and management conducted a risk review of our employee compensation plans and arrangements in which our employees (including our named executive officers) participate to determine whether these plans and arrangements have any features that might create undue risks or encourage unnecessary and excessive risk taking that could threaten our value. In this review, we considered numerous factors and design elements that enable us to monitor, manage and mitigate risk, without diminishing the effect of the incentive nature of compensation, including:

- a commission-based incentive program for sales employees that only results in payout based on measurable financial or business critical performance measures with payments made quarterly in arrears;
- our practice of awarding long-term incentive compensation in equity awards upon hire to our named executive officers to directly tie their expectation of compensation to their contributions to the longterm value of our company; and
- other risk mitigators such as the Insider Trading Policy prohibiting stock pledging and hedging, formal stock ownership guidelines and a clawback/compensation recovery policy.

Based on our review, we have concluded that any potential risks arising from our employee compensation programs, policies and practices, including our executive compensation program, are not reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on Block.

			Stock Awards	Option Awards	All Other Compensation	Total Compensation
Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	(\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	(\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	(\$)(2)	(\$)
Jack Dorsey	2022	2.75		_		2.75
Block Head	2021	2.75		_		2.75
	2020	2.75				2.75
Amrita Ahuja	2022	518,750	5,279,934	5,887,809	5,000	11,691,493
Chief Operating Officer and Chief						
Financial Officer	2021	493,750	4,931,901	4,805,016	5,000	10,235,667
	2020	468,750	3,783,406	4,385,035	183,155	8,820,346
Brian Grassadonia	2022	518,750	6,071,968	6,771,040	5,000	13,366,758
Chief Executive Officer, Cash App	2021	493,750	4,931,901	4,805,016	5,000	10,235,667
	2020	468,750	3,783,406	4,385,035	5,030	8,642,221
Alyssa Henry	2022	518,750	6,071,968	6,771,040	5,000	13,366,758
Chief Executive Officer, Square	2021	493,750	4,931,901	4,805,016	5,000	10,235,667
	2020	468,750	3,783,406	4,385,035	5,150	8,642,341
Sivan Whiteley	2022	518,750	3,695,992	4,121,487	8,519	8,344,748
Former Chief Legal Officer and						
Corporate Secretary	2021	493,750	3,561,943	3,470,304	8,783	7,534,780
· · ·	2020	468,750	3,255,761	3,542,303	60,568	7,327,382

#### **Summary Compensation Table for 2022**

- (1) The amounts included in the "Stock Awards" and "Option Awards" columns represent the aggregate grant date fair value of RSUs and option awards calculated in accordance with ASC 718. Such grant date fair value does not take into account any estimated forfeitures related to service-vesting conditions. The valuation assumptions used in determining the grant date fair value of the RSUs and option awards reported in these columns are described in the "Share-based Compensation" section of Note 17, *Stockholders' Equity* in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022.
- (2) For 2022, amounts disclosed in this column include the aggregate incremental costs of perquisites and other personal benefits (i) the 401(k) employer match for Ms. Ahuja, Mr. Grassadonia, and Ms. Henry and (ii) the 401(k) employer match of \$5,000 and tax gross-up made to provide tax neutrality on amounts of regular compensation that was allocated solely for U.K. purposes toward service on the boards of directors of two of the Company's U.K. subsidiaries for Ms. Whiteley.

#### Grants of Plan-Based Awards in 2022

The following table sets forth information regarding grants of awards made to our named executive officers during 2022. We did not grant any plan-based cash awards or RSAs during 2022.

Name	Grant Date	Number of Securities Underlying RSUs (#)	Number of Securities Underlying Options (#)	Exercise or Base Price of Option Awards (\$/Sh)	Grant Date Fair Value of Stock and Option Awards (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>
Jack Dorsey	—	_	_		—
Amrita Ahuja	4/19/2022	42,031	84,061	125.62	11,167,743
Brian Grassadonia	4/19/2022	48,336	96,671	125.62	12,843,008
Alyssa Henry	4/19/2022	48,336	96,671	125.62	12,843,008
Sivan Whiteley	4/19/2022	29,422	58,843	125.62	7,817,479

(1) The amounts included in this column represent the aggregate grant date fair value of RSUs and option awards calculated in accordance with ASC 718. The valuation assumptions used in determining the grant date fair value of the RSUs and option awards reported in this column are described in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022.

#### **Outstanding Equity Awards at 2022 Year-End**

The following table lists all outstanding equity awards held by our named executive officers as of December 31, 2022. For additional information regarding the impact of certain employment termination scenarios on outstanding equity awards, refer to the section entitled "*Potential Payments on Termination or Change of Control*."

			Option Awards			Stock /	Awards
Name	Grant Date <sup>(1)</sup>	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable	Option Exercise Price (\$) <sup>(2)</sup>	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares of Stock That Have Not Vested (#)	Market Value of Shares of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$) <sup>(3)</sup>
Jack Dorsey	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Amrita							
Ahuja	1/24/2019(4)	28,496	2,036	73.94	1/23/2029	—	—
	1/24/2019(5)	_	_	_	_	7,608	\$ 478,087
	4/21/2020(6)	38,475	56,334	57.40	4/20/2030	_	_
	4/21/2020(7)	_	_	_	_	24,718	\$ 1,553,279
	4/27/2021(6)	15,286	21,402	253.79	4/26/2031	—	
	4/27/2021(8)	—	—	—	—	12,146	\$ 763,255
	4/19/2022(6)	14,010	70,051	125.62	4/18/2032	—	—
	4/19/2022 <sup>(9)</sup>	—	—	—	—	36,778	\$ 2,311,130
Brian Grassadonia	2/27/2014(10)	252,816	_	7.25	2/27/2024	_	_
	6/17/2015(10)	460,000		13.94	6/16/2025	_	_
	4/19/2017(6)	137,122	_	17.20	4/18/2027	_	_
	4/25/2018(11)	109,026	—	44.75	4/24/2028	—	—
	4/24/2019(6)	90,955	8,269	71.99	4/23/2029	_	_
	4/24/2019(12)	_	_	_	_	4,962	\$ 311,812
	4/21/2020(6)	112,667	56,334	57.40	4/20/2030	_	_
	4/21/2020(7)	—	—	_	_	24,718	\$ 1,553,279
	4/27/2021(6)	15,286	21,402	253.79	4/26/2031	—	—

			Option Awards			Stock /	wards	
Name	Grant Date <sup>(1)</sup>	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable	Option Exercise Price (\$) <sup>(2)</sup>	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares of Stock That Have Not Vested (#)	Mark Value Shares Stock T Have I Vested	of s of That Not
	4/27/2021(8)	_	_	_	_	12,146	\$ 763	3,255
	4/19/2022(6)	16,111	80,560	125.62	4/18/2032	_		
	4/19/2022(13)	—	—	—	—	42,294	\$ 2,65	7,755
Alyssa	E (4.4/0.0.4.4/4)	550.040		7.05	E 14 4 1000 4			
Henry	5/14/2014(4)	553,842	_	7.25	5/14/2024	_		
	4/19/2017 <sup>(6)</sup>	15,683	_	17.20	4/18/2027	_		
	4/25/2018 <sup>(11)</sup>	109,026		44.75 71.99	4/24/2028	_		
	4/24/2019 <sup>(6)</sup> 4/24/2019 <sup>(12)</sup>	90,955	8,269	71.99	4/23/2029	4,962	\$ 31 <sup>.</sup>	 1,812
	4/21/2020 <sup>(6)</sup>	112,667	56,334		4/20/2030	4,902	φοι	1,012
	4/21/2020					24,718	\$ 1,55	3,279
	4/27/2021 <sup>(6)</sup>	15,286	21,402	253.79	4/26/2031		φ 1,000	0,210
	4/27/2021 <sup>(8)</sup>					12,146	\$ 763	3,255
	4/19/2022(6)	16,111	80,560	125.62	4/18/2032			
	4/19/2022(6)	—	_	_	_	42,294	\$ 2,65	7,755
Sivan	4/05/0040(11)	47.000		44.75	4/04/0000			
Whiteley	4/25/2018 <sup>(11)</sup> 4/24/2019 <sup>(6)</sup>	47,699 60,636	5,513	44.75 71.99	4/24/2028 4/23/2029	_		_
	4/24/2019 <sup>(14)</sup>	90.476	40.220			3,308	\$ 207	7,875
	4/21/2020 <sup>(6)</sup> 4/21/2020 <sup>(15)</sup>	80,476	40,239	57.40	4/20/2030	17.656	\$ 1,109	
				—	—	17,656	φ 1,103	9,503
	9/01/2020 <sup>(6)</sup>	2,765	2,152	166.66	8/31/2030	—		_
	9/01/2020(16)	—	—	—	—	1,453	\$ 9'	1,307
	4/27/2021(6)	11,040	15,457	253.79	4/26/2031	_		—
	4/27/2021(17)	—	—	—	_	8,772	\$ 55 <sup>-</sup>	1,232
	4/19/2022(6)	9,807	49,036	125.62	4/18/2032	—		
	4/19/2022(18)	—	_	—	—	25,745	\$ 1,61	7,816

(1) Each of the outstanding equity awards was granted pursuant to our 2009 Stock Plan (the "2009 Plan") or 2015 Plan.

(2) This column represents the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the date of grant, as determined by our board of directors.

- (3) Calculated by multiplying (i) \$62.84, the fair market value of our Class A common stock per share on December 30, 2022, as determined using the closing price on the New York Stock Exchange, by (ii) the number of shares of common stock that have not yet vested.
- (4) One-fourth of the shares subject to the option vest on the first anniversary of the option's vesting commencement date and one forty-eighth of the shares vest monthly thereafter, subject to continued service with us.
- (5) Each share is subject to an RSA representing a contingent right to receive one share of our Class A common stock. One-fourth of the total 121,721 shares subject to the RSAs vested on February 1, 2020, and onesixteenth of the RSAs vest every three months thereafter until the RSA is fully vested as of February 1, 2023, subject to continued service with us.

- (6) One forty-eighth of the shares subject to the option vest monthly from the date of the vesting commencement date, subject to continued service with us.
- (7) Each share is subject to an RSU representing a contingent right to receive one share of our Class A common stock upon settlement. One-sixteenth of the total 65,913 shares subject to the RSUs vested on July 1, 2020, and one-sixteenth of the RSUs vest every three months thereafter until the RSU is fully vested as of April 1, 2024, subject to continued service with us.
- (8) Each share is subject to an RSU representing a contingent right to receive one share of our Class A common stock upon settlement. One-sixteenth of the total 19,433 shares subject to the RSUs vested on July 1, 2021, and one-sixteenth of the RSUs vest every three months thereafter until the RSU is fully vested as of April 1, 2025, subject to continued service with us.
- (9) Each share is subject to an RSU representing a contingent right to receive one share of our Class A common stock upon settlement. One-sixteenth of the total 42,031 shares subject to the RSUs vested on July 1, 2022, and one-sixteenth of the RSUs vest every three months thereafter until the RSU is fully vested as of April 1, 2026, subject to continued service with us.
- (10) One-fifth of the shares subject to the option vest on the first anniversary of the option's vesting commencement date and one-sixtieth of the shares vest monthly thereafter, subject to continued service with us.
- (11) One-twelfth of 10% of the shares subject to the option vest monthly beginning on May 1, 2018, for 12 months, and of the remaining 90%, one-thirty-sixth of the shares vest monthly thereafter, subject to continued service with us.
- (12) Each share is subject to an RSA representing a contingent right to receive one share of our Class A common stock. One-sixteenth of the total 39,690 shares subject to the RSAs vested on July 1, 2019, and one-sixteenth of the RSAs vest every three months thereafter until the RSA is fully vested as of April 1, 2023, subject to continued service with us.
- (13) Each share is subject to an RSU representing a contingent right to receive one share of our Class A common stock upon settlement. One-sixteenth of the total 48,336 shares subject to the RSUs vested on July 1, 2022, and one-sixteenth of the RSUs vest every three months thereafter until the RSU is fully vested as of April 1, 2026, subject to continued service with us.
- (14) Each share is subject to an RSA representing a contingent right to receive one share of our Class A common stock. One-sixteenth of the total 26,460 shares subject to the RSAs vested on July 1, 2019, and one-sixteenth of the RSAs vest every three months thereafter until the RSA is fully vested as of April 1, 2023, subject to continued service with us.
- (15) Each share is subject to an RSU representing a contingent right to receive one share of our Class A common stock upon settlement. One-sixteenth of the total 47,081 shares subject to the RSUs vested on July 1, 2020, and one-sixteenth of the RSUs vest every three months thereafter until the RSU is fully vested as of April 1, 2024, subject to continued service with us.
- (16) Each share is subject to an RSU representing a contingent right to receive one share of our Class A common stock upon settlement. One-sixteenth of the total 3,320 shares subject to the RSUs vested on December 1, 2020, and one-sixteenth of the RSUs vest every three months thereafter until the RSU is fully vested as of September 1, 2024, subject tto continued service with us.
- (17) Each share is subject to an RSU representing a contingent right to receive one share of our Class A common stock upon settlement. One-sixteenth of the total 14,035 shares subject to the RSUs vested on July 1, 2021, and one-sixteenth of the RSUs vest every three months thereafter until the RSU is fully vested as of April 1, 2025, subject to continued service with us.
- (18) Each share is subject to an RSU representing a contingent right to receive one share of our Class A common stock upon settlement. One-sixteenth of the total 29,422 shares subject to the RSUs vested on July 1, 2022, and one-sixteenth of the RSUs vest every three months thereafter until the RSU is fully vested as of April 1, 2026, subject to continued service with us.

### **Option Exercises and Stock Vested in 2022**

The following table sets forth the number of shares of common stock acquired during 2022 by our named executive officers upon the exercise of stock options or upon the vesting of RSUs or RSAs, as well as the value realized upon such equity award transactions.

	Option	Awards	Stock Awards			
	Number of Shares Acquired	Value Realized on Exercise	Number of Shares Acquired on Vesting of RSUs	Value Realized on Vesting of RSUs		
Name	on Exercise (#)	<b>(\$)</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	and RSAs (#) <sup>(2)</sup>	and RSAs (\$) <sup>(3)</sup>		
Jack Dorsey						
Amrita Ahuja	8,130	249,835	57,019	5,289,417		
Brian Grassadonia	155,450	12,128,531	43,024	4,439,151		
Alyssa Henry	1,046,158	63,454,190	43,024	4,439,151		
Sivan Whiteley	17,292	1,439,061	31,852	3,231,033		

- (1) Calculated by multiplying (i) the fair market value of our Class A common stock on the exercise date, which was determined using the closing price on the New York Stock Exchange of a share of our Class A common stock on the date of exercise, or if such day is a holiday, on the immediately preceding trading day less the option exercise price paid for such shares of common stock, by (ii) the number of shares of common stock acquired upon exercise.
- (2) Reflects the aggregate number of shares of Class A common stock underlying RSUs and RSAs that vested in 2022. Of the amount shown for Mr. Grassadonia and Mses. Ahuja, Henry, and Whiteley, 18,980, 27,959, 20,644, and 14,988 shares, respectively, of Class A common stock were withheld or sold to cover tax withholding obligations upon vesting.
- (3) Calculated by multiplying (i) the fair market value of our Class A common stock on the vesting date, which was determined using the closing price on the New York Stock Exchange of a share of common stock on the date of vest, or if such day is a holiday, on the immediately preceding trading day, by (ii) the number of shares of common stock acquired upon vesting. Of the amount shown for Mr. Grassadonia and Mses. Ahuja, Henry, and Whiteley, \$1,875,372, \$2,481,419, \$2,059,846, and \$1,460,862, respectively, represents the value of shares withheld or sold to cover tax withholding obligations upon vesting.

#### **Pension Benefits**

Aside from our 401(k) Plan, we do not maintain any pension plan or arrangement under which our named executive officers are entitled to participate or receive post-retirement benefits.

#### **Non-Qualified Deferred Compensation**

We do not maintain any non-qualified deferred compensation plans or arrangements under which our named executive officers are entitled to participate.

## Potential Payments on Termination or Change of Control

Each of our named executive officers was subject to a change of control and severance agreement during their employment with us in 2022. The terms of the change of control and severance agreements (the "COC agreements") are described below, and key differences that apply to our Block Head are highlighted. Under the COC agreements, if, before a change of control, the Company decides to terminate a named executive officer's employment with the Company without cause (excluding by reason of death or disability), the Company may make a written request that the named executive officer continue to remain employed with the Company or its subsidiaries for a specified transition period not to exceed 180 days from the date of the request (the "Transition Period"). During the Transition Period, the named executive officer will continue to its subsidiaries) in its discretion. During the Transition Period, the named executive officer will continue to be paid their base salary, vest in their equity awards in accordance with their terms, and be eligible to participate in our bonus or commission plans (if any) and employee benefit plans, each in accordance with their terms. The Block Head's change of control and severance agreement does not contain these Transition Period related terms.

Under Ms. Ahuja's COC agreement, if she remains employed by us or any of our subsidiaries through a "change in control" (as defined in our 2015 Plan), the vesting of any of her options that were outstanding when the original change of control and severance agreement was entered into will be accelerated upon the change in control as if she had been employed for an additional 12 months following such triggering event. If a change in control had occurred on December 31, 2022, Ms. Ahuja has one outstanding stock option award to which this would have applied. This option has an exercise price per share of \$73.94 and therefore she would have realized no value from this acceleration feature, based on the closing price of our Class A common stock on December 30, 2022, which was \$62.84.

If our named executive officer's employment is terminated by us without "cause" or due to their death or "disability" (as such terms are defined in their change of control and severance agreement), in either case, outside the Change of Control Period (as defined below), and (ii) under the COC agreements (but not under the Block Head's agreement) the named executive officer has completed any Transition Period requested by the company (excluding the named executive officers' early cessation of any such Transition Period due to their death or disability, or the termination of the Transition Period by us other than for cause before its scheduled expiration) they will be eligible to receive these payments and benefits if they timely sign and do not revoke a release of claims:

- a lump-sum payment equal to base salary (as of immediately before their termination or, if the termination is due to a resignation for good reason based on a material reduction in base salary, then as of immediately before such reduction) for a number of days equal to (i) 180 minus (ii) the number of days in the entire Transition Period (or if, during the Transition Period, the named executive officer's employment is terminated by us without cause or due to their death or disability, the number of days in (ii) will be the actual days worked during the Transition Period) (the "Severance Period"). Under the Block Head's change of control and severance agreement, the Block Head will instead be entitled to a lump-sum payment equal to 75% of his annual base salary;
- a lump-sum payment equal to a pro rata portion (based on the number of full months the executive has worked during the performance period, measured as of the notice date we make a request for a Transition Period, if any) of the annual bonus that our named executive officer would have earned for the year of their termination if they had remained employed until eligible to receive the bonus;
- a taxable lump-sum payment equal to the monthly COBRA premium required to continue health insurance coverage for our named executive officer and their eligible dependents through the end of the Severance Period regardless of whether our named executive officer elects COBRA coverage. Under the Block Head's change of control and severance agreement this taxable lump sum is equal to 9 months of such monthly COBRA premiums;
- if the termination is due to reasons other than cause (excluding by reason of death or disability), each of the named executive officer's then-outstanding time-based equity awards will immediately vest and become exercisable as to the number of shares subject to the time-based equity award that were otherwise scheduled to vest and become exercisable had the named executive officer remained employed with the company through the end of the Severance Period and no change of control occurred during the Severance Period. This provision does not apply to the Block Head's change of control and severance agreement; and
- if a termination (including an early termination of any company-requested Transition Period) occurs due to death or disability only, fully accelerated vesting and exercisability of all outstanding equity awards, and, with respect to equity awards with performance-based vesting, all performance goals or other vesting criteria will be deemed achieved at 100% of target levels.

If, (i) within the three-month period before a change of control until the end of the 12-month period following such change of control (such period, the "Change of Control Period"), our named executive officer's employment is terminated by us without cause or due to their death or disability or our named executive officer resigns for "good reason" (as defined in their change of control and severance agreement), and (ii) (but not under the Block Head's agreement), our named executive officer's early cessation of any such Transition Period due to their death or disability, or the company's termination of the Transition Period other than for cause before its schedule expiration), our named executive officer will be entitled to these benefits if they timely sign and do not revoke a release of claims:

- a lump-sum payment equal to 100% of their annual base salary as of immediately before their termination (or, if the termination is due to a resignation for good reason based on a material reduction in base salary, then as of immediately before such reduction), or, if such amount is greater, as of immediately before the change of control;
- a lump-sum payment equal to 100% of their target annual bonus (for the year of their termination);
- a taxable lump-sum payment equal to 12 months of the monthly COBRA premium required to continue health insurance coverage for our named executive officer and their eligible dependents regardless of whether our named executive officer elects COBRA coverage; and
- 100% accelerated vesting of all outstanding equity awards, and, with respect to equity awards with performance-based vesting, all performance goals or other vesting criteria will be deemed achieved at the greater of actual performance or 100% of target levels.

In addition, if any of the payments or benefits provided for under the change of control and severance agreements or otherwise payable to our named executive officer would constitute "parachute payments" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code and could be subject to the related excise tax, they would be entitled to receive either full payment of such payments and benefits or such lesser amount that would cause no portion of the payments and benefits being subject to the excise tax, whichever results in the greater after-tax benefits to our named executive officer. The change of control and severance agreements do not require us to provide any tax gross-up payments to our named executive officers.

The following table summarizes the estimated payments and benefits that would be provided to our named executive officers upon termination and a change of control under our plans and arrangements with our named executive officers described above. For purposes of this table, for each named executive officer (other than Mr. Dorsey) the "Severance Period" defined above is assumed to last the maximum 180-day period.

	Cau	nation Witl use Outsid of Control	e	Termination by Death or Disability	th or Good Reason Within Change of lity Control Period			
Name	Cash Compensation (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Health Care Benefits (\$) <sup>(2)</sup>	Acceleration of Equity Vesting (\$) <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	Acceleration of Equity Vesting (\$) <sup>(4)(5)</sup>	Cash Compensation (\$) <sup>(6)</sup>	Health Care Benefits (\$) <sup>(7)</sup>	Acceleration of Equity Vesting (\$) <sup>(4)(8)</sup>	
Jack Dorsey	2.06				2.75			
Amrita Ahuja	262,500	15,979	1,593,545	5,412,207	525,000	31,958	5,412,207	
Brian Grassadonia	262,500	15,536	1,476,788	5,592,558	525,000	31,072	5,592,558	
Alyssa Henry	262,500	15,536	1,476,788	5,592,558	525,000	31,072	5,592,558	
Sivan Whiteley <sup>(9)</sup>	262,500	12,890	1,027,203	3,796,633	525,000	25,780	3,796,633	

- (1) Cash compensation consists of a lump-sum payment equal to 180 days of annual base salary (for Mr. Dorsey, 75% of annual base salary) (as of immediately before their termination or, if the termination is due to a resignation for good reason based on a material reduction in base salary, then as of immediately before such reduction) and a lump-sum payment equal to a pro rata portion of the annual bonus that our named executive officer would have earned for the year of their termination if they had remained employed until eligible to receive the bonus at December 31, 2022.
- (2) Health care benefits consist of a taxable lump-sum payment equal to six months of the monthly COBRA premium required to continue health insurance coverage for our named executive officer and their eligible dependents regardless of whether our named executive officer elects COBRA coverage. Mr. Dorsey does not receive health insurance coverage from the Company.
- (3) For each named executive officer, other than our Block Head, we assumed 180 days of accelerated vesting of time-based equity awards. The Block Head's change of control and severance agreement does not include this provision.
- (4) For each named executive officer, the estimated benefit amount of unvested RSUs and RSAs was calculated by multiplying the number of unvested RSUs and RSAs by the closing price of our Class A common stock on December 30, 2022, which was \$62.84. The estimated benefit amount of unvested stock options was calculated by multiplying the number of unvested stock options subject to acceleration held by the applicable named executive officer by the difference between the exercise price of the option and the closing price of our Class A common stock on December 30, 2022, which was \$62.84.
- (5) For each named executive officer, in the event of a termination due to death or disability, fully accelerated vesting and exercisability of all outstanding equity awards.
- (6) Cash compensation consists of a lump-sum payment equal to 100% of each named executive officer's annual base salary as of immediately before their termination (or, if the termination is due to a resignation for good reason based on a material reduction in base salary, then as of immediately before such reduction), or, if such amount is greater, as of immediately before the change of control, and a lump-sum payment equal to 100% of their target bonus for the year ended December 31, 2022.
- (7) Health care benefits consist of a taxable lump-sum payment equal to 12 months of the monthly COBRA premium required to continue health insurance coverage for our named executive officer and their eligible dependents regardless of whether our named executive officer elects COBRA coverage. Mr. Dorsey does not receive health insurance coverage from the Company.
- (8) For each named executive officer, we assume 100% accelerated vesting of all outstanding equity awards.
- (9) Ms. Whiteley resigned from her position as Chief Legal Officer and Corporate Secretary, effective as of February 16, 2023, and remained an employee of the Company in order to provide transition services to the Company through April 7, 2023. Pursuant to our Separation Agreement with Ms. Whiteley, any of the awards of stock options under the 2015 Plan held by Ms. Whiteley that were vested and exercisable as of April 7, 2023 will remain outstanding and exercisable until the two-year anniversary of her termination of date, subject to Ms. Whiteley's execution and non-revocation of the Separation Agreement. As such, Ms. Whiteley is no longer entitled to severance under the Company's change of control and severance agreement.

# **EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN INFORMATION**

The following table summarizes our equity compensation plan information as of December 31, 2022. Information is included for equity compensation plans approved by our stockholders. We do not have any equity compensation plans not approved by our stockholders.

Plan Category	Class of Common Stock	(a) Number of Securities to be Issued Upon Exercise of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights	A E Ou C W	(b) /eighted Average Exercise Price of tstanding Options, /arrants and Rights <sup>(1)</sup>	(c) Number of Securities Remaining Available for Future Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans (Excluding Securities Reflected in Column (a))
Equity compensation plans approved by					
stockholders	Class A <sup>(2)</sup>	31,277,119	\$	77.19	142942274 <sup>(3)</sup>
	Class B <sup>(4)</sup>	3,730,601	\$	10.69	—
Equity compensation plans not approved by stockholders					
Total	Class A and				
Iotai	Class A and Class B	35,007,720	\$	40.37	142,942,274

- (1) The weighted average exercise price is calculated based solely on outstanding stock options. It does not take into account the shares of our common stock underlying RSUs and RSAs, which have no exercise price, or any rights granted under our 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, as amended and restated (the "ESPP").
- (2) Includes the following plans: our 2015 Plan and our ESPP. Our 2015 Plan provides that on the first day of each fiscal year beginning in fiscal 2016, the number of shares of Class A common stock available for issuance thereunder is automatically increased by a number equal to the least of (i) 40,000,000 shares, (ii) 5% of the outstanding shares of all classes of our common stock as of the last day of our immediately preceding fiscal year, or (iii) such other amount as our board of directors may determine. Our ESPP provides that on the first day of each fiscal year beginning in fiscal 2016, the number of shares of Class A common stock available for issuance thereunder is automatically increased by a number equal to the least of (i) 8,400,000 shares, (ii) 1% of the outstanding shares of all classes of our common stock as of the last day of our immediately preceding fiscal year, or (iii) such other amount as our board of directors may determine. On January 1, 2023, the number of shares of Class A common stock available for issuance of class A common stock available for issuance under our 2015 Plan and our ESPP increased by 30,002,977 shares and 6,000,595 shares, respectively, pursuant to these provisions. These increases are not reflected in the table above.
- (3) Consists of 25,703,532 shares of Class A common stock available under our ESPP, including shares subject to outstanding rights that were under offering periods in progress as of December 31, 2022, and 117,238,742 shares of Class A common stock available under our 2015 Plan.
- (4) Consists of shares outstanding under awards made under our 2009 Plan. Block no longer grants awards from this plan.

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of March 31, 2023, for:

- each of our current directors and nominees for director;
- each of our named executive officers;
- all of our current directors and executive officers as a group; and
- each person or group known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of our Class A or Class B common stock.

We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC, and thus it represents sole or shared voting or investment power with respect to our securities. Unless otherwise indicated below, to our knowledge, the persons and entities named in the table have sole voting and sole investment power with respect to all shares that they beneficially owned, subject to community property laws where applicable.

We have based our calculation of the percentage of beneficial ownership on 542,757,039 shares of our Class A common stock and 60,635,933 shares of our Class B common stock outstanding as of March 31, 2023. We have deemed shares of our common stock subject to stock options that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of March 31, 2023, or issuable pursuant to RSUs that are subject to vesting conditions expected to occur within 60 days of March 31, 2023 to be outstanding and to be beneficially owned by the person holding the stock option or RSU for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of that person. We did not deem these shares outstanding, however, for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each beneficial owner listed in the table below is c/o Block, Inc., 1955 Broadway, Suite 600, Oakland, California 94612. The information provided in the table is based on our records, information filed with the SEC and information provided to us, except where otherwise noted.

	Class A Common Stock		Class B Comm		
Name of Beneficial Owner	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Percent of Total Voting Power
5% Stock Holders:					
The Vanguard Group <sup>(1)</sup>	35,515,147	6.5%		*	3.1%
Named Executive Officers and					
Directors:					
Jack Dorsey <sup>(2)</sup>	1,000,000	*	47,844,566	78.9%	41.7%
Amrita Ahuja <sup>(3)</sup>	206,249	*	_	*	*
Brian Grassadonia <sup>(4)</sup>	692,916	*	712,816	1.2%	*
Alyssa Henry <sup>(₅)</sup>	755,712	*	153,845	*	*
Sivan Whiteley <sup>(6)</sup>	303,138	*		*	*
Roelof Botha <sup>(7)</sup>	713,608	*		*	*
Amy Brooks <sup>(8)</sup>	7,945	*		*	*
Shawn Carter <sup>(9)</sup>	33,279	*		*	*
Paul Deighton <sup>(10)</sup>	31,282	*		*	*
Randall Garutti <sup>(11)</sup>	19,698	*		*	*
James McKelvey <sup>(12)</sup>	126,733	*	12,259,025	20.2%	10.7%
Mary Meeker <sup>(13)</sup>	408,139	*		*	*
Sharon Rothstein <sup>(14)</sup>	1,937	*		*	*
Lawrence Summers <sup>(15)</sup>	21,656	*	67,380	*	*
Darren Walker <sup>(16)</sup>	4,677	*	,	*	*
All current executive officers and	<b>,</b> -				
directors as a group (15 persons) <sup>(17)</sup>	4,059,441	0.8%	61,075,197	99.2%	53.0%

\* Represents beneficial ownership of less than one percent (1%) of the outstanding shares of our common stock.

+ The Class B common stock is convertible at any time by the holder into shares of Class A common stock on a share-for-share basis, such that each holder of Class B common stock beneficially owns an equivalent number of Class A common stock.

- (1) Based solely on a Schedule 13G/A, reporting beneficial ownership as of December 30, 2022, filed with the SEC on February 9, 2023, with sole dispositive power over 33,886,771 shares of Class A common stock, shared dispositive power over 1,628,376 shares of Class A common stock and shared voting power over 875,517 shares of Class A common stock. The address for The Vanguard Group is 100 Vanguard Blvd., Malvern, PA 19355.
- (2) Consists of (i) 1,000,000 shares of Class A common stock held of record by the Jack Dorsey 2022 Annuity Trust, a grantor retained annuity trust for which Mr. Dorsey serves as co-trustee, (ii) 35,763,992 shares of Class B common stock held of record by the Jack Dorsey Revocable Trust u/a/d 12/8/10, for which Mr. Dorsey serves as trustee, and (iii) 12,080,574 shares of Class B common stock held of record by Start Small, LLC, for which Mr. Dorsey serves as sole member.
- (3) Consists of (i) 72,471 shares of Class A common stock held of record by Ms. Ahuja, and (ii) 119,108 shares of Class A common stock subject to options exercisable within 60 days of March 31, 2023, of which 99,577 shares are vested as of such date, and (iii) 14,670 shares of Class A common stock subject to RSUs that vest within 60 days of March 31, 2023.
- (4) Consists of (i) 163,629 shares of Class A common stock held of record by Mr. Grassadonia, (ii) 712,816 shares of Class B common stock subject to options exercisable within 60 days of March 31, 2023, of which all shares are vested as of such date, (iii) 520,932 shares of Class A common stock subject to options exercisable within 60 days of March 31, 2023, of which 506,265 shares are vested as of such date, and (iv) 8,355 shares of Class A common stock subject to RSUs that vest within 60 days of March 31, 2023.
- (5) Consists of (i) 347,864 shares of Class A common stock held of record by Ms. Henry, (ii) 153,845 shares of Class B common stock subject to options exercisable within 60 days of March 31, 2023, of which all shares are vested as of such date, (iii) 399,493 shares of Class A common stock subject to options exercisable within 60 days of March 31, 2023, of which 384,826 shares are vested as of such date, and (iv) 8,355 shares of Class A common stock subject to RSUs that vest within 60 days of March 31, 2023.
- (6) Consists of (i) 57,567 shares of Class A common stock held of record by Ms. Whiteley, (ii) 239,913 shares of Class A common stock subject to options exercisable within 60 days of March 31, 2023, of which 229,743 shares are vested as of such date, and (iii) 5,658 shares of Class A common stock subject to RSUs that vest within 60 days of March 31, 2023.
- (7) Consists of (i) 13,140 shares of Class A common stock held of record by Mr. Botha, (ii) a total of 684,741 shares of Class A common stock held of record by Mr. Botha's estate planning vehicles, (iii) 1,862 shares of Class A common stock held of record by Sequoia Capital U.S. Growth Fund IV, L.P., (iv) 77 shares of Class A common stock held of record by Sequoia Capital USGF Principals Fund IV, L.P. (the funds (iii)-(iv) collectively, the "SC GFIV Funds"), (v) 11,388 shares of Class A common stock held of record by Sequoia Capital U.S. Venture Fund XV, L.P., (vi) 1,750 shares of Class A common stock held of record by Sequoia Capital U.S. Venture Fund XV, L.P., (vi) 1,750 shares of Class A common stock held of record by Sequoia Capital U.S. Venture Partners Fund XV (Q), L.P., and (viii) 171 shares of Class A common stock held of record by Sequoia Capital U.S. Venture Partners Fund XV (Q), L.P., and (viii) 171 shares of Class A common stock held of record by Sequoia Capital U.S. Venture Partners Fund XV (Q), L.P., the funds (v)-(viii) collectively, the "SC USV XV Funds"). SC US (TTGP), Ltd., where Mr. Botha is a director, is the general partner of SCGF IV Management, L.P., which is the general partner of the SC USV XV Funds. Mr. Botha may be deemed to share voting or investment control with respect to the securities held by the SC GFIV and SC USV XV Funds. The address of each Sequoia entity is 2800 Sand Hill Road, Suite 101, Menlo Park, CA 94025.
- (8) Consists of (i) 7,945 shares of Class A common stock held of record by Ms. Brooks.
- (9) Consists of (i) 10,392 shares of Class A common stock held of record by Mr. Carter, (ii) 1,779 shares of Class A common stock held of record by an immediate family member, (iii) 20,812 shares of Class A common stock held of record by SC Panther, LLC, and (iv) 296 shares of Class A common stock held of record by SC Vessel 5, LLC, both of which Mr. Carter is the sole member.
- (10) Consists of (i) 31,282 shares of Class A common stock held of record by Mr. Deighton.
- (11) Consists of (i) 19,698 shares of Class A common stock held of record by Mr. Garutti.

- (12) Consists of (i),1,733 shares of Class A common stock held of record by Mr. McKelvey, (ii) 12,259,025 shares of Class B common stock held of record by the James McKelvey, Jr. Revocable Trust dated July 2, 2014, for which Mr. McKelvey serves as trustee, and (iii) 125,000 shares of Class A common stock held of record by the Anna Elefteria Ntenta Revocable Trust dated November 30, 2017.
- (13) Consists of (i) 402,322 shares of Class A common stock held of record by Ms. Meeker and (ii) 5,817 shares of Class A common stock held in the name of KPCB sFund Associates, LLC ("sFund Associates"), where Ms. Meeker is a member, which is the managing member of KPCB sFund, LLC ("sFund") and, therefore, Ms. Meeker may be deemed to share voting or investment control with respect to the shares held by sFund Associates and sFund. The address of each is 2750 Sand Hill Road, Menlo Park, CA 94025.
- (14) Consists of (i) 681 shares of Class A common stock held of record by Ms. Rothstein, and (ii) 1,256 CDIs, each representing an ownership interest in a share of Class A common stock of Block, held of record by Ms. Rothstein.
- (15) Consists of (i) 21,656 shares of Class A common stock and 67,380 shares of Class B common stock held of record by Dr. Summers.
- (16) Consists of (i) 4,677 shares of Class A common stock held of record by Mr. Walker.
- (17) Consists of (i) 2,977,025 shares of Class A common stock, of which 1,256 are CDIs, each representing an ownership interest in a share of Class A common stock of Block, and 60,170,971 shares of Class B common stock held of record by our current executive officers and directors, (ii) 1,046,967 shares of Class A common stock subject to options exercisable within 60 days of March 31, 2023, of which 996,008 are vested as of such date, (iii) 904,226 shares of Class B common stock subject to options exercisable within 60 days of March 31, 2023, all of which are vested as of such date, and (iv) 35,449 shares of Class A common stock subject to RSUs that vest within 60 days of March 31, 2023.

#### PAY VERSUS PERFORMANCE

As required by Item 402(v) of Regulation S-K, we are providing the following information regarding the relationship between executive compensation and our financial performance for each of the last three completed calendar years. In determining the "compensation actually paid" to our named executive officers, we are required to make various adjustments to amounts that have been reported in our Summary Compensation Table ("SCT"), as the SEC's valuation methods for this section differ from those required in our SCT. The table below summarizes compensation values reported in our SCT, as well as the adjusted values required in this section for the applicable years presented. For our named executive officers other than our PEO ("non-PEO NEOs"), compensation is reported as an average of compensation for our non-PEO NEOs.

The primary objective of our executive compensation program is to drive long-term stockholder value. Compensation for our NEOs is heavily weighted toward equity-based compensation, which is directly tied to our long-term value and growth, and aligns the interests of our executives with our stockholders. For additional information regarding our compensation philosophy, please refer to the section entitled "Compensation Discussion & Analysis."

In 2022, we did not use any financial performance measures to link compensation "actually paid" to company performance in a manner that can act as a "Company-Selected Measure" under the relevant rules. As such, we do not have a "Company-Selected Measure." We therefore do not provide a tabular list of such performance measures.

#### Pay Versus Performance Table

	Summary		Average summary	Average compensation	Value of initial fixed \$100 investment based on:		
Year (a)	compensation table total for PEO (\$) (b) <sup>(1)</sup>	Compensation actually paid to PEO (\$) (c) <sup>(1)</sup>	compensation table total for Non-PEO NEOs (\$) (d) <sup>(2)</sup>	actually paid to Non-PEO NEOs (\$) (e) <sup>(2)(3)(4)(5)(6)</sup>	Total shareholder return (\$) (f) <sup>(7)</sup>	Peer group total shareholder return (\$) (g) <sup>(7)(8)</sup>	Net Income (Loss) (\$1000s) (h) <sup>(9)</sup>
2022	2.75	2.75	11,692,439	(10,751,801)	100.45	118.60	(540,747)
2021	2.75	2.75	9,560,445	(2,467,273)	258.17	183.47	166,284
2020	2.75	2.75	8,448,700	66,001,569	347.89	145.15	213,105

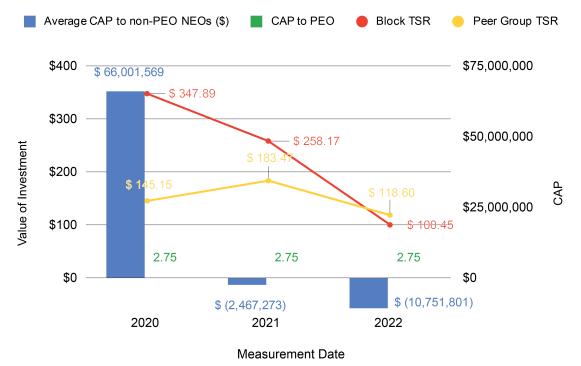
- (1) Reflects compensation amounts reported in our SCT for our Block Head and PEO, Jack Dorsey, for the respective years shown. Mr. Dorsey was our PEO for all applicable years presented. Mr. Dorsey did not receive or hold any equity-based awards, or participate in any defined benefit or actuarial pension plans, for any of the years presented and therefore, no amounts have been deducted or added to calculate the Compensation Actually Paid ("CAP") to the PEO.
- (2) Non-PEO NEOs include (a) Amrita Ahuja, Brian Grassadonia, Alyssa Henry, Sivan Whiteley and Jacqueline Reses for the year ended December 31, 2020; and (b) Amrita Ahuja, Brian Grassadonia, Alyssa Henry and Sivan Whiteley for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022.
- (3) Dollar amounts reported do not reflect the actual amount of compensation earned by or paid to our non-PEO NEOs during the applicable year. We calculate CAP in accordance with the methodology prescribed under SEC guidance to Item 402(v) of Regulation S-K and as shown in the adjustment table below. Average CAP for our non-PEO NEOs is calculated by, as described in more detail under footnote (6) below, (a) taking the average SCT total compensation, less (b) the grant date fair value of equity granted during the year, plus (c) the following: (i) the year-end fair value of outstanding, unvested equity awards granted during the applicable year; (ii) for equity awards granted in prior years that are outstanding and unvested at the end of the year, the difference between the year-end fair value and the immediately prior year-end fair value; (iii) the vesting date fair value of any equity awards that were granted and vested in the same covered fiscal year; and (iv) for awards granted in prior years that vested during the applicable year, the difference between the resting date and the immediately prior year-end fair value, less (d) the fair value at the end of the prior fiscal year for awards granted in prior years that were forfeited during the covered fiscal year. We have not paid dividends historically and do not sponsor any pension arrangements; thus no adjustments are made for these items.
- (4) For purposes of calculating the average CAP to our non-PEO NEOs, compensation related to equity awards was remeasured. For RSAs and RSUs, the fair values and the change in fair values were determined by the closing price of our common stock at each applicable year-end date or, in the case of vested awards, the stock price on vesting date. For stock options, a Black-Scholes-Merton option valuation

model ("BSM model") was used as of the applicable year-end date or, in the case of vested options, the vesting date. The BSM model requires us to make assumptions and judgments regarding the variables used in the calculation, including the expected remaining term, expected volatility and the expected risk-free rate. The valuation assumptions used to calculate fair value of equity awards were materially consistent with those used to calculate the grant date fair value of such award and those used to calculate our share-based compensation expense, as disclosed in the "Share-based Compensation" section of Note 17, *Stockholders' Equity* of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022.

- (5) Changes in the market price of our Class A common stock following the date of grant of an award can impact CAP to our non-PEO NEOs. For the portion of the average CAP that is based on year-end stock prices, the following prices from the last trading day of the applicable year were used: (a) \$62.56 for 2019; (b) \$217.64 for 2020; (c) \$161.51 for 2021; and (d) \$62.84 for 2022.
- (6) Reflects the following adjustments, reported as averages, to the average of the total compensation of our non-PEO NEOs as reported in our SCT:

	2020	2021	2022
Total Average Compensation to non-PEO NEOs per SCT (\$) Less: Amounts reported in SCT as equity award amounts, which	8,448,700	9,560,445	11,692,439
are based on grant date fair values Plus: Year-end fair value of any equity awards granted in the covered fiscal year that were outstanding and unvested as of the	(7,889,459)	(9,060,750)	(11,167,810)
end of the covered fiscal year Plus: Change in fair value as of the end of the covered fiscal year (from the end of the prior fiscal year) of any equity awards granted in prior years that were outstanding and unvested as of the end of	34,248,558	4,257,552	4,103,883
the covered fiscal year. Plus: Vesting date fair value of any equity awards that were	21,341,479	(10,385,340)	(9,746,528)
granted and vested in the same covered fiscal year Plus: Change in fair value from the end of the prior fiscal year to the vesting date for awards granted in prior years that vest in the	3,816,699	1,135,500	700,050
covered fiscal year Less: Fair value at the end of the prior fiscal year for awards granted in prior years that were forfeited during the covered fiscal	6,815,721	2,025,319	(6,333,836)
year	(780,129)	-	-
Total Adjustments	57,552,869	(12,027,719)	(22,444,241)
Total Average CAP to non-PEO NEOs for Fiscal Year	66,001,569	(2,467,273)	(10,751,801)

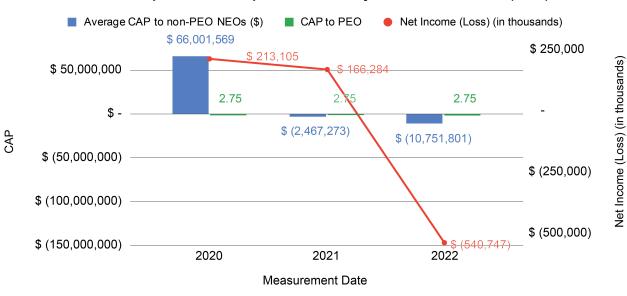
- (7) Total shareholder return ("TSR") reflects what year-end cumulative value of \$100 would be, including reinvestment of dividends until the last day of each reported fiscal year, if such amount were invested on December 31, 2019. The Company has not paid dividends historically.
- (8) We used the S&P North American Technology Index for our peer group TSR, as used in our stock performance graph required by Item 201(e) of Regulation S-K and included in our Annual Reports on Form 10-K for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020.
- (9) The dollar amounts reported are the Company's net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders for the applicable year as presented in the audited Consolidated Statements of Operations included in our Annual Reports on Form 10-K for the years ended in December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020.



#### Relationship Between Compensation Actually Paid, Block Total Shareholder Return and Peer Group Total Shareholder Return

TSR is calculated based on an assumed investment of \$100 on December 31, 2019.

#### Relationship Between Compensation Actually Paid and Net Income (Loss)



# PAY RATIO DISCLOSURE

As required by Section 953(b) of the Dodd-Frank Act and Item 402(u) of Regulation S-K, we are providing the following information about the relationship of the annual total compensation of our employees and the annual total compensation of Mr. Dorsey, our Block Head.

For 2022, our last completed fiscal year:

- the median of the annual total compensation of all our employees (determined as described below, and other than our Block Head) was \$198,423; and
- the annual total compensation of our Block Head, as reported in the Summary Compensation Table included elsewhere in this proxy statement, was \$2.75.

Based on this information, for 2022, the annual total compensation of our Block Head was less than 0.0001 times that of the median of the annual total compensation for all employees. This pay ratio is a reasonable estimate calculated in a manner consistent with Item 402(u) of Regulation S-K.

To identify the median of the annual total compensation of all our employees, as well as to determine the annual total compensation of our median employee and our Block Head, we took the following steps:

- We determined that, as of December 31, 2022, our employee population consisted of 12,427 individuals working at our parent company and consolidated subsidiaries with approximately 11,886 of these individuals located in the U.S., Australia, Canada, Ireland, Spain and the U.K. (approximately 9,355 in the U.S., 1,195 in Australia, 689 in Canada, 246 in Ireland, 212 in Spain and 189 in the U.K.). This population consisted of our full-time and part-time employees. As noted below, it did not include independent contractors. We did not retain or engage any temporary workers or similar workers as of December 31, 2022.
- 2. We have chosen to exclude the approximately 541 employees located outside of the U.S., Australia, Canada, Ireland, Spain and the U.K. (162 in China, 136 in Norway, 106 in Japan, 40 in Moldova, 34 in Germany, 12 in New Zealand, 8 in the Netherlands, 8 in France, 7 in Poland, 7 in Taiwan, 6 in Italy, 5 in Sweden, 4 in Mexico, 3 in Brazil, and 3 in Lithuania) from the determination of the "median employee," given the relatively small number of employees in those jurisdictions and the estimated costs of obtaining their compensation information. In total, we excluded certain non-U.S. employees comprising less than 5% of our total workforce from the identification of the "median employee," as permitted by SEC rules.
- 3. To identify the "median employee" from our U.S., Australia, Canada, Ireland, Spain and the U.K. employee population, we combined the actual salary, bonus, commissions and other taxable benefits (other than related to equity awards and our ESPP) as reflected in our payroll records as reported to the Internal Revenue Service on Form W-2, the Australian Taxation Office, the Canada Revenue Agency on Form T4, the Ireland Revenue Agency on the Statement of Liability the Spanish Tax Administration Agency on Form 190 / 296 and Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs office on Form P60 through its electronic processes for 2022, as well as the match paid to our U.S employees under our 401(k) Plan and the aggregate grant date fair value of equity awards granted to employees in 2022.
- 4. We identified our median employee using this compensation measure, which was consistently applied to all our employees included in the calculation. We did not make any cost-of-living adjustments in identifying the "median employee."
- Once we identified our median employee, we combined all of the elements of such employee's compensation for 2022 in accordance with the requirements of Item 402(c)(2)(x) of Regulation S-K, resulting in annual total compensation of \$198,423.
- With respect to the annual total compensation of our Block Head, we used the amount reported in the "Total Compensation" column of our 2022 Summary Compensation Table included in this proxy statement.

We describe below transactions and series of similar transactions, since the beginning of our last fiscal year, to which we were a participant or will be a participant, in which:

- the amounts involved exceeded or will exceed \$120,000; and
- any of our directors, nominees for director, executive officers or beneficial holders of more than 5% of any class of our outstanding capital stock, or any immediate family member of, or person sharing the household with, any of these individuals or entities, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

Our audit and risk committee reviewed and approved each of the transactions described below pursuant to our related person transactions policy. All dollar amounts are as of March 31, 2023.

#### Twitter

We engage Twitter, Inc. ("Twitter") to provide certain marketing and advertising services (the "Twitter Services"). We purchased approximately \$0.8 million of marketing and advertising services from Twitter, including direct purchases and purchases through third-party agencies, from January through May 2022.

Jack Dorsey, our Block Head and the Chairperson of our board of directors, served as the Chief Executive Officer of Twitter until November 2021 and served as a director of Twitter until May 2022. As a result, Mr. Dorsey may be deemed to have an indirect material interest in the Twitter Services.

#### Shake Shack

We are party to an amended and restated enterprise services agreement and a Cash App boost agreement with Shake Shack Enterprises, LLC, a subsidiary of Shake Shack Inc. ("Shake Shack"), pursuant to which we provide certain products and services related to payment processing, software as a service, hardware and instant rewards (collectively, the "Shake Shack Services"). Since January 1, 2022, we have received approximately \$5.9 million, in revenue from the Shake Shack Services and Cash Boosts partnership.

Additionally, a subsidiary of Shake Shack was sued in federal court for allegedly infringing a patent owned by Electronic Receipts Delivery Systems, LLC ("ERDS") because of its use of one of our applications to send out digital receipts. Because Shake Shack was sued for allegedly using one of our products, in 2020 we agreed to defend Shake Shack against ERDS and to indemnify Shake Shack for any liabilities or expenses it incurs as a result of the lawsuit to the extent that the claims are being directed at our products or services (the "Shake Shack Indemnification," and together with the "Shake Shack Services," the "Shake Shack Transactions"). The lawsuit was dismissed in February 2022. Except for attorney fees, during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, we did not make any payments in connection with the Shake Shack Indemnification. We paid approximately \$0.2 million over the life of the lawsuit in attorney fees on behalf of Shake Shack.

Randy Garutti, a member of our board of directors, is a director and Chief Executive Officer of Shake Shack. As a result, Mr. Garutti may be deemed to have an indirect material interest in the Shake Shack Transactions.

#### St. Louis Lease

In July 2019, we entered into a lease agreement with 900 N. Tucker Building, LLC ("900 N. Tucker") for a 15.5-year lease of office space in St. Louis, Missouri (the "St. Louis Lease"). We began occupying the office space in July 2021. During the year ended December 31, 2022, we made approximately \$3.7 million in payments in connection with the St. Louis Lease. During the fiscal year ending December 31, 2023, we expect to make monthly lease payments in accordance with the terms of the St. Louis Lease, as well as associated costs such as parking fees, management fees and annual direct expenses (e.g., operating and tax expenses). We expect these lease payments will be offset, in part, by tenant improvement allowances under the terms of the St. Louis Lease.

On January 2, 2023, pursuant to the terms of the St. Louis Lease, we sent notice to the landlord that, beginning January 1, 2024, we will reduce the total rental square footage of the St. Louis Lease by approximately 48%. We expect the lease payments to be reduced in proportion to the square footage returned to the landlord. In February 2023, we paid a termination penalty of approximately \$5.2 million to exercise this early termination option.

Jim McKelvey, our co-founder and a member of our board of directors, is affiliated with 900 N. Tucker. As a result, Mr. McKelvey may be deemed to have an indirect material interest in the St. Louis Lease.

#### **Roc Nation**

We engage Roc Nation LLC ("Roc Nation") to provide certain artist, marketing and concert services (the "Roc Nation Services"). Since January 1, 2022, we have made approximately \$0.3 million in payments to Roc Nation in connection with the Roc Nation Services.

Mr. Carter has an ownership interest in Roc Nation and is its co-founder. As a result, Mr. Carter may be deemed to have an indirect material interest in the Roc Nation Services.

#### **Bitcoin Academy**

In June 2022, we entered into a partnership with the Marcy Houses, a public housting complex in Brooklyn, New York operated by the New York City Housing Authority, to create the Bitcoin Academy, a project personally funded by Messrs. Carter and Dorsey. The Bitcoin Academy aims to increase bitcoin and financial literacy and access for historically under-resourced communities, starting with residents of the Marcy Houses, where Mr. Carter grew up. Pursuant to such partnership, we agreed to provide certain monetary and equipment support and services for the Bitcoin Academy (the "Bitcoin Academy Services"). Since January 1, 2022, we have provided approximately \$0.7 million in monetary support and services towards the Bitcoin Academy.

Given Messrs. Carter and Dorsey personally funded the Bitcoin Academy, both may be deemed to have an indirect material interest in the Bitcoin Academy Services.

## SubX

We engaged SubX Live, Inc., a software development company ("SubX") to perform certain SaaS services relating to the development and customization of trivia platform experience for Cash App (the "SubX Services"). Since January 1, 2022, we have incurred payment obligations of approximately \$0.3 million in connection with the SubX Services.

Harpreet Marwaha, the chief executive officer and majority shareholder of SubX, is the spouse of Amrita Ahuja, our Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer. As a result, Ms. Ahuja may be deemed to have an indirect material interest in the SubX Services.

#### **Other Transactions**

We have entered into change of control and severance agreements with our current executive officers that, among other matters, provide for certain severance and change of control benefits. For additional information, refer to the section entitled "*Executive Compensation—Potential Payments on Termination or Change of Control.*"

We have entered into indemnification agreements with our directors and executive officers. The indemnification agreements, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, and amended and

restated bylaws require us to indemnify our directors and executive officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law.

A family member of Brian Grassadonia, our Cash App CEO, is employed by us in a non-executive position. The approximate dollar value of the employee's total cash and equity compensation for the year ended December 31, 2022 was less than \$280,000. The family member also receives benefits consistent with other employees serving in the same capacity.

Other than as described above, since January 1, 2022, we have not entered into any transactions, nor are there any currently proposed transactions, between us and a related party where the amount involved exceeds, or would exceed, \$120,000, and in which any related person had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

#### **Policies and Procedures for Related Party Transactions**

Our audit and risk committee has the primary responsibility for reviewing and approving or disapproving "related party transactions," which are transactions between us and related persons in which the aggregate amount involved exceeds or may be expected to exceed \$120,000 and in which a related person has or will have a direct or indirect material interest. The charter of our audit and risk committee provides that our audit and risk committee shall review and approve any related party transaction for which review or oversight is required by applicable law or that is required to be disclosed in our financial statements or SEC filings.

We have a formal written policy providing that our audit and risk committee must pre-approve any transaction that exceeds \$120,000 and in which any related person has a direct or indirect material interest. In approving or rejecting any such transaction, our audit and risk committee is to consider the relevant facts and circumstances available and deemed relevant to our audit and risk committee, including, but not limited to, whether the transaction is on terms no less favorable than terms generally available to an unaffiliated third party under the same or similar circumstances, whether such transaction would impair the independence of an outside director, whether such transaction would present an improper conflict of interest for any director or executive officer of our company, whether the transaction. Any member of the audit and risk committee who has an interest in a potential related party transaction under discussion will abstain from voting on the approval of such transaction. If a related party transaction will be ongoing, the audit and risk committee may establish guidelines for us to follow in our ongoing dealings with the related party.

# QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ABOUT OUR PROXY MATERIALS AND THE ANNUAL MEETING

This proxy statement and the enclosed form of proxy are furnished in connection with the solicitation of proxies by our board of directors for use at the Annual Meeting. The Annual Meeting will be held on Tuesday, June 13, 2023, at 10:00 a.m. (U.S. Pacific Time) as a completely virtual meeting. Stockholders can attend the Annual Meeting by visiting <u>www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/SQ2023</u>, where you will be able to listen to the meeting by visiting <u>www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/SQ2023</u>, where you will be held on conders can attend the Annual Meeting by visiting <u>www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/SQ2023</u>, where you will be able to listen to the meeting by visiting <u>www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/SQ2023</u> as a guest, where you will be able to listen to the meeting live. The Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials (the "Notice") containing instructions on how to access this proxy statement and our annual report is first being mailed on or about April 28, 2023 (U.S. Eastern Time), to all stockholders entitled to vote at the Annual Meeting, and the CDI Notice of Access Letter is being mailed or emailed from Australia to CDI holders on or about April 29, 2023 (Australia time).

The information provided in the "question and answer" format below is for your convenience only and is merely a summary of the information contained in this proxy statement. You should read this entire proxy statement carefully. Information contained on or accessible through our website is not incorporated by reference in this proxy statement, and references to our website address in this proxy statement are inactive textual references only.

#### What matters am I voting on?

You will be voting on:

- the election of four Class II directors to serve until our 2026 annual meeting of stockholders and until their successors are duly elected and qualified;
- the approval, on an advisory basis, of the compensation of our named executive officers;
- the ratification of the appointment of Ernst & Young LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm for our fiscal year ending December 31, 2023;
- a stockholder proposal regarding our diversity and inclusion disclosure, if properly presented at the Annual Meeting; and
- the transaction of such other business as may properly come before the Annual Meeting or any adjournments or postponements thereof.

## How does the board of directors recommend I vote on these proposals?

Our board of directors recommends a vote:

- **"FOR**" the election of each of Roelof Botha, Amy Brooks, Shawn Carter and James McKelvey as Class II directors;
- "FOR" the approval, on an advisory basis, of the compensation of our named executive officers;
- **"FOR**" the ratification of the appointment of Ernst & Young LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm for our fiscal year ending December 31, 2023; and
- "AGAINST" the stockholder proposal regarding our diversity and inclusion disclosure.

#### Who is entitled to vote?

Holders of our Class A common stock and holders of our Class B common stock as of the close of business on April 20, 2023 (U.S. Eastern Time), the record date for the Annual Meeting, may vote at the Annual Meeting. Shares of our Class A common stock also trade on the Australian Stock Exchange ("ASX") in the form of CDIs. Holders of our CDIs as of the close of business on April 20, 2023 (U.S. Eastern Time), may attend the Annual Meeting as guests but cannot vote at the Annual Meeting; instead, CDI holders must vote the Class A common stock underlying their CDIs before 11:59 p.m. (Australian Eastern Standard Time) on Wednesday, June 7, 2023. Each CDI represents a beneficial interest in one share of our Class A common stock outstanding (including 29,738,908 CDIs exchangeable into shares of our Class A common stock) and

60,635,933 shares of our Class B common stock outstanding. Our Class A common stock and Class B common stock will vote as a single class on all matters described in this proxy statement for which your vote is being solicited. Stockholders are not permitted to cumulate votes with respect to the election of directors. Each share of Class A common stock is entitled to one vote on each proposal, and each share of Class B common stock is entitled to 10 votes on each proposal. Our Class A common stock and Class B common stock are collectively referred to in this proxy statement as our "common stock."

Registered Stockholders. If shares of our common stock are registered directly in your name with our transfer agent, you are considered the stockholder of record with respect to those shares, and the Notice was provided to you directly by us. As the stockholder of record, you have the right to grant your voting proxy directly to the individuals listed on the proxy card or to vote live at the Annual Meeting. Throughout this proxy statement, we refer to registered stockholders as "stockholders of record."

Street Name Stockholders. If shares of our common stock are held on your behalf in a brokerage account or by a bank or other nominee, you are considered to be the beneficial owner of shares that are held in "street name," and the Notice was forwarded to you by your broker, bank or other nominee, who is considered to be the stockholder of record with respect to those shares. As the beneficial owner, you have the right to direct your broker, bank or other nominee as to how to vote your shares. You are also invited to attend the Annual Meeting; however, because you are not the stockholder of record, you cannot vote your shares at the Annual Meeting unless you first request and obtain a valid proxy from your broker, bank or other nominee. Throughout this proxy statement, we refer to stockholders who hold their shares through a broker, bank or other nominee as "street name stockholders" or "beneficial owners."

*CDI Holders*. If you own our CDIs, then you are the beneficial owner of one share of our Class A common stock for every CDI you own. Legal title is held by our CDI Depositary, CHESS Depositary Nominees Pty Ltd, or CDN. CDN is considered the stockholder of record for purposes of voting at the Annual Meeting. As the beneficial owner, you have the right to direct CDN as to how to vote your shares. You are also invited to attend the Annual Meeting; however, because you are not a stockholder of record, you cannot vote the shares underlying your CDIs at the Annual Meeting. We encourage you to direct CDN to lodge your votes online prior to the Annual Meeting by using the details on your Notice of Access Letter to request that Computershare Australia send you a hard copy of the CDI voting form to their registered address, or by lodging your votes through our online voting site at <u>www.investorvote.com.au</u> before 11:59 p.m. (Australian Eastern Standard Time) on Wednesday, June 7, 2023.

#### How many votes are needed for approval of each proposal?

- Proposal No. 1: The election of directors requires a plurality of the voting power of the shares of our common stock represented virtually or by proxy at the Annual Meeting and entitled to vote at any meeting for the election of directors at which a quorum is present to be approved. "Plurality" means that the nominees who receive the largest number of votes cast "FOR" such nominees are elected as directors until all board of directors seats are filled. As a result, any shares not voted "FOR" a particular nominee, whether as a result of a "WITHHOLD" vote or a broker non-vote (described below), will not be counted in such nominee's favor and will have no effect on the outcome of the election. You may vote "FOR" or "WITHHOLD" on each of the nominees for election as a director.
- Proposal Nos. 2 and 4: The non-binding advisory vote on our executive compensation and the stockholder proposal regarding our diversity and inclusion disclosure each require the affirmative vote of a majority of the voting power of the shares of our common stock represented virtually or by proxy at the Annual Meeting and entitled to vote thereon to be approved. You may vote "FOR," "AGAINST," or "ABSTAIN" with respect to each of these proposals. Abstentions are considered shares represented and entitled to vote on these proposals and, thus, will have the same effect as a vote "AGAINST" these proposals. Because these proposals are considered non-routine such that a broker, bank, or nominee may not vote without instructions on this matter, there may be broker non-votes in connection with these proposals. To the extent there are any broker non-votes, because broker non-votes will not count as shares represented and entitled to vote on this proposal, they will have no effect on the outcome of these proposals.
- Proposal No. 3: The ratification of the appointment of the independent registered public accounting firm requires the affirmative vote of a majority of the voting power of the shares of our common stock represented virtually or by proxy at the Annual Meeting and entitled to vote thereon to be

approved. You may vote "FOR," "AGAINST" or "ABSTAIN" with respect to this proposal. Abstentions are considered shares represented and entitled to vote on this proposal, and, thus, will have the same effect as a vote "AGAINST" this proposal. This proposal is considered a routine matter such that a broker, bank or other nominee can generally vote in its discretion; therefore, no broker non-votes are expected in connection with this proposal.

The proposal to approve the compensation of our executives and the stockholder proposal regarding our diversity and inclusion disclosure are advisory votes, meaning the results will not be binding on our board of directors, our compensation committee or the Company. However, our board of directors and our compensation committee will consider the outcome of the vote on executive compensation when determining named executive officer compensation. In addition, the board of directors will take into account the outcome of the vote regarding the stockholder proposal.

#### What is a quorum?

A quorum is the minimum number of shares required to be present at the Annual Meeting to properly hold an annual meeting of our stockholders and conduct business under our amended and restated bylaws and Delaware law. The presence, virtually or by proxy, of a majority of the voting power of all issued and outstanding shares of our common stock entitled to vote at the Annual Meeting will constitute a quorum at the Annual Meeting. Abstentions, "**WITHHOLD**" votes and broker non-votes are counted as shares present and entitled to vote for purposes of determining a quorum at the Annual Meeting.

#### How do I vote?

If you are a stockholder of record, there are four ways to vote:

- by Internet at <u>www.proxyvote.com</u> or via the QR code on your Notice or proxy card, 24 hours a day, seven days a week, until 11:59 p.m. (U.S. Eastern Time) on June 12, 2023 (please have your Notice or proxy card in hand when you visit the website);
- by toll-free telephone at 1-800-690-6903, until 11:59 p.m. (U.S. Eastern Time) on June 12, 2023 (please follow the instructions on your proxy card);
- by completing and mailing your proxy card (if you received printed proxy materials) to be received prior to the Annual Meeting; or
- by attending the Annual Meeting by visiting <u>www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/SQ2023</u>, where
  you may vote and submit questions during the meeting (please have your Notice, proxy card or the
  instructions that accompanied your proxy materials in hand when you visit the website).

Even if you plan to attend the Annual Meeting, we recommend that you also vote by proxy so that your vote will be counted if you later decide not to attend the Annual Meeting.

If you are a street name stockholder, you will receive voting instructions from your broker, bank or other nominee. You must follow the voting instructions provided by your broker, bank or other nominee in order to direct your broker, bank or other nominee on how to vote your shares. Street name stockholders should generally be able to vote in advance of the Annual Meeting by returning a voting instruction form and may be able to vote by telephone or on the Internet, depending on the voting process of your broker, bank or other nominee. As discussed above, if you are a street name stockholder, you may not vote your shares live at the virtual Annual Meeting unless you obtain a legal proxy from your broker, bank or other nominee.

If you are a CDI holder, you may instruct CDN to vote the Class A common stock underlying your CDIs on your behalf by using the details on the Notice of Access Letter to request that Computershare Australia send a hard copy of the CDI voting form in the mail to your registered address, or you may lodge your votes through our online voting site at <u>www.investorvote.com.au</u> before 11:59 p.m. (Australian Eastern Standard Time) on Wednesday, June 7, 2023.

#### Can I change my vote or revoke my proxy?

Yes. If you are a stockholder of record, you can change your vote or revoke your proxy any time before the Annual Meeting by:

- entering a new vote by Internet or by telephone;
- completing, signing and returning a later-dated proxy card;
- notifying the Corporate Secretary of Block, Inc., in writing, at Block, Inc., 1955 Broadway, Suite 600, Oakland, CA 94612; or
- attending and voting at the Annual Meeting (although attendance at the Annual Meeting will not, by itself, revoke a proxy).

If you are a street name stockholder, your broker, bank or other nominee can provide you with instructions on how to change or revoke your vote.

If you own CDIs, you can change or revoke your vote by visiting our online voting site at <u>www.investorvote.com.au</u> before 11:59 p.m. (Australian Eastern Standard Time) on Wednesday, June 7, 2023.

#### What do I need to do to attend and participate in the Annual Meeting?

All holders of our common stock and all holders of our CDIs as of the record date will be able to attend the Annual Meeting by visiting <u>www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/SQ2023</u> and entering the 16-digit control number included on the Notice, proxy card or voting instruction form; however, only stockholders of record and street name stockholders with a legal proxy from their broker, bank or other nominee will be able to submit questions during the meeting, with a limit of one question per stockholder, and vote shares electronically at the meeting. CDI holders can visit our online voting site at <u>www.investorvote.com.au</u> and submit a question before 11:59 p.m. (Australian Eastern Standard Time) on Wednesday, June 7, 2023. We will answer as many questions submitted in accordance with the meeting rules of conduct as possible in the time allotted for the meeting. Only questions that are relevant to our business operations will be answered.

The Annual Meeting webcast will begin promptly at 10:00 a.m. (U.S. Pacific Time). We encourage you to access the meeting prior to the start time. Online check-in will begin at 9:45 a.m. (U.S. Pacific Time), and you should allow ample time for the check-in procedures.

# What if during the check-in time or during the meeting I have technical difficulties or trouble accessing the virtual meeting website?

We will have technicians to assist you if you experience technical difficulties accessing the Annual Meeting. If you encounter any difficulties accessing the meeting during the check-in or meeting time, please call 844-986-0822 (domestic) or 303-562-9302 (international).

#### What is the effect of giving a proxy?

Proxies are solicited by and on behalf of our board of directors. Jack Dorsey, Amrita Ahuja and Chrysty Esperanza have been designated as proxy holders by our board of directors. When proxies are properly dated, executed and returned, the shares represented by such proxies will be voted at the Annual Meeting in accordance with the instructions of the stockholder. If no specific instructions are given, however, the shares will be voted in accordance with the recommendations of our board of directors as set forth above. If any matters not described in this proxy statement are properly presented at the Annual Meeting pursuant to our amended and restated bylaws, the proxy holders will use their own judgment to determine how to vote the shares. If the Annual Meeting is adjourned or postponed, the proxy holders can vote the shares on the new Annual Meeting date unless you have properly revoked your proxy instructions, as described above.

# Why did I receive a Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials instead of a full set of proxy materials?

In accordance with the rules of the SEC, we have elected to furnish our proxy materials, including this proxy statement and our annual report, primarily via the Internet. The Notice, which contains instructions on how to access our proxy materials via the Internet, is first being mailed on or about April 28, 2023 (U.S. Eastern Time), to all of our stockholders of record. Stockholders in street name will receive the Notice from their broker, bank or other nominee. All stockholders will have the ability to access the proxy materials on the website referred to in the Notice (*www.proxyvote.com*). Stockholders may also request to receive proxy materials for this Annual Meeting or future meetings of our stockholders in printed form by mail or electronically by email by following the instructions contained in the Notice. We encourage stockholders to take advantage of the availability of our proxy materials on the Internet to help reduce the environmental impact and cost of our annual meetings of stockholders.

#### Why did I receive a Notice of Access Letter instead of a full set of proxy materials?

Holders of our CDIs, which are listed on the ASX, will receive a Notice of Access Letter from Computershare Australia. If you received the Notice of Access Letter by electronic mail, you will not automatically receive a printed copy of the proxy materials in the mail. The Notice of Access Letter tells you how to use the Internet to access and review this proxy statement and our annual report, and how you may submit your proxy via the Internet or request a hard copy of the CDI voting form to be sent in the mail to your registered address.

#### How are proxies solicited for the Annual Meeting?

Our board of directors is soliciting proxies for the Annual Meeting. We will bear the entire cost of proxy solicitation, including the preparation, assembly, printing, mailing and distribution of our proxy materials. Copies of solicitation materials will also be made available upon request to brokers, banks and other nominees to forward to the beneficial owners of the shares of our common stock that are held of record by such brokers, banks, or other nominees. The original solicitation of proxies may be supplemented by solicitation by telephone, electronic communications, or other means by our directors, officers or employees. No additional compensation will be paid to these individuals for any such services, although we may reimburse such individuals for their reasonable out-of-pocket expenses in connection with such solicitation.

# How may my brokerage firm or other intermediary vote my shares if I fail to provide timely directions?

Brokerage firms and other intermediaries holding shares of our common stock in street name for beneficial owners are generally required to vote such shares in the manner directed by such beneficial owners. In the absence of timely directions, your broker or other intermediary will have discretion to vote your shares on our sole "routine" matter, which is the proposal to ratify the appointment of Ernst & Young LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm for our fiscal year ending December 31, 2023. Your broker or other intermediary will not have discretion to vote on any other proposals, which are all "non-routine" matters, absent direction from you. We refer to the absence of a vote on a non-routine proposal for which a broker has not received instructions as a "broker non-vote."

#### Why is the Annual Meeting being conducted as a virtual meeting?

The Annual Meeting will again be a completely virtual meeting of stockholders, which we believe provides the opportunity for participation by a broader group of stockholders while reducing the environmental impact and the costs associated with in-person meetings. We designed the format of the virtual Annual Meeting to ensure that our stockholders are afforded the same rights and opportunities to participate as they would have at an in-person meeting and to enhance stockholder access, participation and communication through online tools. The virtual format facilitates stockholder attendance and participation by enabling stockholders to participate from any location around the world.

#### Where can I find the voting results of the Annual Meeting?

We will announce preliminary voting results at the Annual Meeting. We will also disclose voting results on a Current Report on Form 8-K that we will file with the SEC within four business days after the Annual Meeting. If final voting results are not available to us in time to file a Current Report on Form 8-K within four business days after the Annual Meeting, we will instead file a Current Report on Form 8-K with the preliminary results within four business days after the Annual Meeting and an amendment to the Current Report on Form 8-K with the final results as soon as such final results become available.

# I share an address with another stockholder, and we received only one paper copy of the proxy materials. How may I obtain an additional copy of the proxy materials?

We have adopted a procedure, which the SEC has approved, called "householding." Under this procedure, we deliver a single copy of the Notice and, if applicable, our proxy materials to multiple stockholders who share the same address, unless we have received contrary instructions from one or more of such stockholders. Applicable stockholders who have not provided instructions against householding will continue to receive the Notice and, if applicable, our proxy materials in this manner in subsequent years until they are notified otherwise or until they revoke their consent. This procedure reduces our printing and mailing costs and fees. Stockholders who participate in householding will continue to be able to access and receive separate proxy cards.

Upon the written or oral request of a stockholder of record, we will promptly deliver a separate copy of the Notice and, if applicable, our proxy materials to such stockholder at the shared address to which we delivered a single copy of any of these materials. To receive a separate copy, or, if a stockholder of record is receiving multiple copies, to request that we only send a single copy of the Notice and, if applicable, our proxy materials, such stockholder may contact Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. ("Broadridge"):

- by Internet: <u>www.proxyvote.com</u>
- by telephone: 1-800-579-1639
- by email: sendmaterial@proxyvote.com

Additionally, stockholders of record who share the same address and receive multiple copies of the Notice can request a single Notice by contacting Broadridge at the address, email address or telephone number above.

Street name stockholders may contact their broker, bank or other nominee to request information about householding.

If you are a CDI holder, you will receive your Notice of Access Letter from Computershare Australia. If you received the Notice of Access Letter by electronic mail or mail, you will not automatically receive a printed copy of the proxy materials in the mail. Multiple CDI holders who share the same address will receive their own copy of the Notice of Access Letter so long as each CDI holder is registered separately on the register or with the ASX.

# What is the deadline to propose actions for consideration or to nominate individuals to serve as directors at next year's annual meeting of stockholders?

#### Stockholder Proposals

Stockholders may present proper proposals for inclusion in our proxy statement and for consideration at our 2024 annual meeting of stockholders by submitting their proposals in writing to our Corporate Secretary in a timely manner. For a stockholder proposal to be considered for inclusion in our proxy statement for our 2024 annual meeting of stockholders, our Corporate Secretary must receive the written proposal at the address below not later than December 30, 2023 (U.S. Eastern Time). In addition, stockholder proposals must comply with the requirements of Rule 14a-8 of the Exchange Act regarding the inclusion of stockholder proposals in company-sponsored proxy materials. Stockholder proposals should be addressed to:

#### Block, Inc. Attention: Corporate Secretary 1955 Broadway, Suite 600 Oakland, California 94612

Our amended and restated bylaws also establish an advance notice procedure for stockholders who wish to present a proposal before an annual meeting of stockholders but do not intend for the proposal to be included in our proxy statement. Our amended and restated bylaws provide that the only business that may be conducted at an annual meeting of stockholders is business that is (i) specified in our proxy materials with respect to such annual meeting, (ii) otherwise properly brought before such annual meeting by or at the direction of our board of directors, or (iii) properly brought before such annual meeting by a stockholder of record entitled to vote at such annual meeting who has delivered timely written notice to our Corporate Secretary, which notice must contain the information specified in our amended and restated bylaws. To be timely for our 2024 annual meeting of stockholders, our Corporate Secretary must receive the written notice at the address above:

- no earlier than the close of business on February 14, 2024; and
- no later than the close of business on March 15, 2024.

In the event that we hold our 2024 annual meeting of stockholders more than 30 days before or more than 60 days after the one-year anniversary of the Annual Meeting, notice of a stockholder proposal that is not intended to be included in our proxy statement must be received no earlier than the close of business on the 120th day before the first anniversary of the Annual Meeting and no later than the close of business on the later of the following two dates:

- the 90th day prior to our 2024 annual meeting of stockholders; or
- the 10th day following the day on which public announcement of the date of our 2024 annual meeting of stockholders is first made if such first public announcement is less than 100 days prior to the date of our 2024 annual meeting of stockholders.

If a stockholder who has properly notified us of their or its intention to present a proposal at an annual meeting of stockholders does not appear to present their or its proposal at such annual meeting, we are not required to present the proposal for a vote at such annual meeting.

#### Nomination of Director Candidates

Our amended and restated bylaws permit stockholders to nominate directors for election at an annual meeting of stockholders. To nominate a director, the stockholder must provide the information required by our amended and restated bylaws. Any notice of director nomination submitted must include the additional information required by Rule 14a-19(b) under the Exchange Act. In addition, the stockholder must give timely notice to our Corporate Secretary in accordance with our amended and restated bylaws, which, in general, require that such notice be received by our Corporate Secretary within the time periods described above under the section entitled "<u>Stockholder Proposals</u>" for stockholder proposals that are not intended to be included in a proxy statement.

## Availability of Bylaws

A copy of our amended and restated bylaws is available on our website at <u>https://investors.block.xyz</u> and via the SEC's website at <u>https://www.sec.gov</u>. Information contained on or accessible through our website is not incorporated by reference in this proxy statement. You may also contact our Corporate Secretary at the address set forth above for a copy of the relevant bylaw provisions regarding the requirements for making stockholder proposals and nominating director candidates.

#### **OTHER MATTERS**

#### **Delinquent Section 16(a) Reports**

Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act requires that our executive officers and directors, and persons who own more than 10% of our common stock, file reports of ownership and changes of ownership with the SEC. Such directors, executive officers and 10% stockholders are required by SEC regulation to furnish us with copies of all Section 16(a) forms they file.

SEC regulations require us to identify in this proxy statement anyone who filed a required report late during the most recent fiscal year. Based on our review of forms we received, or written representations from reporting persons stating that they were not required to file these forms, we believe that during our fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, all Section 16(a) filing requirements were satisfied on a timely basis, except with respect to a Form 4 reporting two transactions by each of Amrita Ahuja, Ajmere Dale, Brian Grassadonia, Alyssa Henry and Sivan Whiteley that were not timely filed.

#### Fiscal Year 2022 Annual Report and SEC Filings

Our financial statements for our fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, are included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K, which we will make available to stockholders along with this proxy statement. This proxy statement and our annual report are posted on our website at <u>https://investors.block.xyz</u> and are available from the SEC at its website at <u>https://www.sec.gov</u>. You may also obtain a copy of our annual report without charge by sending a written request to Block, Inc., Attention: Investor Relations, 1955 Broadway, Suite 600, Oakland, CA 94612.

\* \* \*

The board of directors does not know of any other matters to be presented at the Annual Meeting. If any additional matters are properly presented at the Annual Meeting, the persons named in the enclosed proxy card will have discretion to vote the shares of our common stock they represent in accordance with their own judgment on such matters.

It is important that your shares of our common stock be represented at the Annual Meeting, regardless of the number of shares that you hold. You are therefore urged to vote by telephone or by using the Internet as instructed on the enclosed proxy card or executing and returning, at your earliest convenience, the enclosed proxy card in the envelope that has also been provided.

# THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

April 28, 2023

# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

# **FORM 10-K**

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022

OR

□ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_ Commission File Number 001-37622

# **BLOCK, INC.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

80-0429876 (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

Address Not Applicable<sup>1</sup> (Address of principal executive offices, including zip code)

(415) 375-3176

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act: Title of Each Class

Class A Common Stock, \$0.0000001 par value per share

Trading Symbol(s) SQ Name of each exchange on which registered New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes 🛛 No 🗆

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Act. Yes 🗆 No 🗵

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes 🛛 No 🗆

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (\$ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  $\boxtimes$  No  $\square$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer 🖾 Accelerated filer 🗆 Non-accelerated filer 🗆 Smaller reporting company 🗆 Emerging growth company 🗆

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report.

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements.

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b).

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes 🗆 No 🗵

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates of the registrant, based on the closing price of a share of the registrant's Class A common stock on June 30, 2022 as reported by the New York Stock Exchange on such date was approximately \$35.5 billion. Shares of the registrant's Class A common stock and Class B common stock held by each executive officer, director and holder of 5% or more of the outstanding Class A common stock and Class B common stock have been excluded in that such persons may be deemed to be affiliates. This calculation does not reflect a determination that certain persons are affiliates of the registrant for any other purpose.

As of February 17, 2023, the number of shares of the registrant's Class A common stock outstanding was 541,390,152 and the number of shares of the registrant's Class B common stock outstanding was 60,635,933.

Portions of the registrant's Definitive Proxy Statement relating to the Annual Meeting of Stockholders are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K where indicated. Such Definitive Proxy Statement will be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days after the end of the registrant's fiscal year ended December 31, 2022.

<sup>1</sup> As of 2021, we do not designate a headquarters location as we have adopted a distributed work model.

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page No
	<u>PART I</u>	
Item 1.	Business	<u>4</u>
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	<u>23</u>
Item 1B.	Unresolved Staff Comments	<u>61</u>
Item 2.	Properties	<u>61</u>
Item 3.	Legal Proceedings	<u>61</u> <u>61</u>
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	<u>61</u>
	PART II	
Item 5.	Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	<u>62</u>
Item 6.	[RESERVED]	<u>63</u>
Item 7.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	<u>64</u> <u>84</u> <u>87</u>
Item 7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	<u>84</u>
Item 8.	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	<u>87</u>
Item 9.	Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	<u>158</u>
Item 9A.	Controls and Procedures	<u>158</u>
Item 9B.	Other Information	<u>159</u>
Item 9C.	Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections	<u>159</u>
	PART III	
Item 10.	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	<u>160</u>
Item 11.	Executive Compensation	<u>160</u>
Item 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	<u>160</u>
Item 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	<u>160</u>
Item 14.	Principal Accounting Fees and Services	<u>160</u>
	PARTIV	
Item 15.	Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules	<u>161</u>
Item 16.	Form 10-K Summary	<u>164</u>
	Signatures	<u>165</u>

#### CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. Forward-looking statements generally relate to future events or our future financial or operating performance. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements because they contain words such as "may," "will," "appears," "should," "expects," "plans," "anticipates," "could," "intends," "target," "projects," "contemplates," "believes," "estimates," "predicts," "potential," or "continue," or the negative of these words or other similar terms or expressions that concern our expectations, strategy, plans, or intentions. Forward-looking statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K include, but are not limited to, statements about our future financial and operating performance, our expectations regarding transaction and loan losses, the adequacy of our allowance for loan losses on loans held for investment, or increased delinquencies, and the impact of inaccurate estimates or inadequate reserves, our potential exposure as a participant in the Paycheck Protection Program ("PPP"), our anticipated growth and growth strategies and our ability to effectively manage that growth, our ability to invest in and develop our products and services to operate with changing technology, the expected benefits of our products to our customers and the impact of our products on our business, our expectations regarding regarding regarding trends, our application of Afterpay Limited ("Afterpay"), trends in our markets and the continuation of such trends, our expectations regarding restricted cash, and the sufficiency of our cash and cash equivalents and cash generated from operations to meet our working capital and capital expenditure requirements.

We have based these forward-looking statements on our current expectations and projections about future events and trends that we believe may affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, prospects, business strategy, and financial needs. The outcome of the events described in these forward-looking statements is subject to known and unknown risks, uncertainties, and other factors described in the section titled "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risks and uncertainties emerge from time to time and it is not possible for us to predict all risks and uncertainties that could have an impact on the forward-looking statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We cannot assure you that the results, events, and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements will be achieved or occur, and actual results, events, or circumstances could differ materially from those described in the forward-looking statements.

All forward-looking statements are based on information and estimates available to us at the time of filing this Annual Report on Form 10-K and are not guarantees of future performance. We undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statements made in this Annual Report on Form 10-K to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K or to reflect new information or the occurrence of unanticipated events, except as required by law.

3

#### **ITEM 1. BUSINESS**

#### PART I

#### **Our Business**

At Block, we are building an ecosystem of ecosystems, and are focused on creating ecosystems for distinct customer audiences. We define an ecosystem as a set of tools and services that work together cohesively, often positively reinforcing one another. An ecosystem helps create a resilient customer relationship as customers can use our tools and services to satisfy multiple needs. Our ecosystems are united by our shared purpose of economic empowerment.

On December 1, 2021, we changed our corporate name from Square, Inc. to Block, Inc. (together with its subsidiaries, "Block" or "we"). Block is the name for the company as a corporate entity. The Square name has become synonymous with our Seller business, and this move allowed the Seller business to own the Square brand it was built for. The change to Block acknowledges our multidimensional growth. Since our start in 2009, we have added Cash App, TIDAL, and TBD as businesses, and the name change created room for further growth. Block is an overarching ecosystem of many businesses united by our purpose of economic empowerment, and serves many people — sellers, consumers, artists, fans, and developers.

Our two reportable segments are Square, formerly referred to as Seller, and Cash App, which reflects our two primary ecosystems and the manner in which the Company's chief operating decision maker ("CODM") reviews and assesses performance. Square and Cash App have demonstrated the benefits and scale of our ecosystem model.

#### **Square Ecosystem**

We started Block with the Square ecosystem in February 2009 to enable businesses ("sellers") to accept card payments, an important capability that was previously inaccessible to many businesses. As our company grew, we recognized that sellers need a variety of solutions to thrive and saw how we could apply our strength in technology and innovation to help sellers. We have since expanded Square into a cohesive commerce ecosystem that provides more than 30 distinct products and services to help our sellers start, run, and grow their businesses. We combine software, hardware, and financial services to create products and services that are cohesive, fast, self-serve, and elegant. These attributes differentiate Square in a fragmented industry that traditionally forces sellers to stitch together products and services from multiple vendors, and often rely on inefficient non-digital processes and tools. Our ability to add new sellers efficiently, help them grow their business, and cross-sell our products and services has historically led to continued and sustained long-term growth.

#### **Cash App Ecosystem**

Cash App provides an ecosystem of financial products and services to help consumers manage their money. Cash App's goal is to redefine the world's relationship with money by making it more relatable, instantly available, and universally accessible. While Cash App started with the single ability to send and receive money, it now provides an ecosystem of financial services focused on helping consumers make their money go further — whether that's by storing, sending, receiving, spending, or investing their money with Cash App.

#### **Emerging Ecosystems**

We are also making modest investments in two more nascent and emerging ecosystems related to TIDAL and bitcoin, in order to serve new audiences.

#### **TIDAL Ecosystem**

In 2021, we completed the acquisition of a majority ownership interest in TIDAL, expanding our purpose of economic empowerment to artists. TIDAL is a global platform for musicians and their fans that uses unique content, experiences, and features to bring fans closer to artists and to provide artists with tools to succeed as entrepreneurs. TIDAL offers an extensive catalog of more than 90 million songs and 450,000 high-quality videos. TIDAL has a global presence with listeners in more than 60 countries and relationships with more than 200 labels and distributors.

4

### **Bitcoin Ecosystem**

Our bitcoin ecosystem includes Spiral, an independent team focused on contributing to bitcoin open source work; TBD, an open developer platform focused on making the decentralized financial world accessible for everyone; and our bitcoin hardware projects, which include a self-custody bitcoin wallet and a bitcoin mining system. We believe our bitcoin ecosystem can help address inefficiencies in the current financial system, especially with respect to identity and trust.

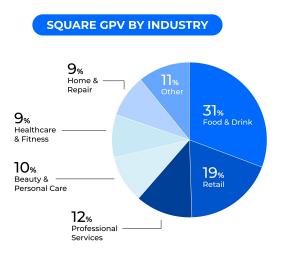
#### **Our Customers**

# **Our Square Sellers**

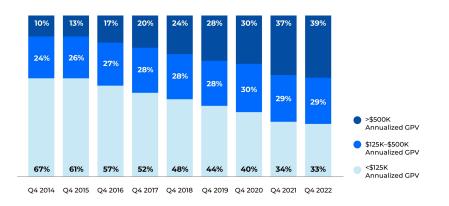
Square sellers represent a diverse range of industries (including services, food-related, and retail businesses) and sizes, ranging from sole proprietors to multinational businesses. Square sellers span geographies, including the United States, Canada, Japan, Australia, New Zealand, the United Kingdom, Ireland, France, and Spain. We believe the diversity of our sellers underscores the accessibility and flexibility of our offerings. We are also increasingly serving mid-market and larger sellers, which we define as sellers that generate more than \$500,000 in annualized Square Gross Payment Volume ("Square GPV"). We are able to service mid-market sellers due to our ability to offer more flexible and complex solutions than traditional alternatives, as well as a growing product suite. GPV from mid-market sellers represented 39% of Square GPV in the fourth quarter of 2022, up from 37% in the fourth quarter of 2021 and 30% in the fourth quarter of 2020. For the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020, none of our customers accounted for greater than 5% of Square GPV or our total net revenue. We define Square GPV as the total dollar amount of all card payments processed by sellers using Square, net of refunds, and ACH transfers.

In the year ended December 31, 2022, more than 4 million sellers used the Square ecosystem to make 4.0 billion individual sales transactions totaling \$186.5 billion of Square GPV. These sales transactions originated from 640 million payment cards, across 264 million buyer profiles. As of December 31, 2022, there were more than 2 million employees working for Square sellers.

The charts below show the percentage mix of our Square GPV by seller industry and seller size for the year ended December 31, 2022:



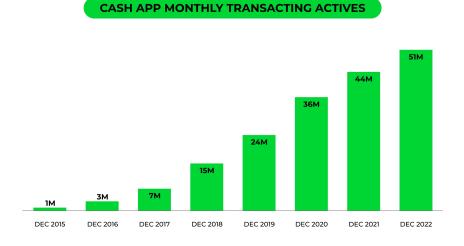
SQUARE GPV MIX BY SELLER SIZE

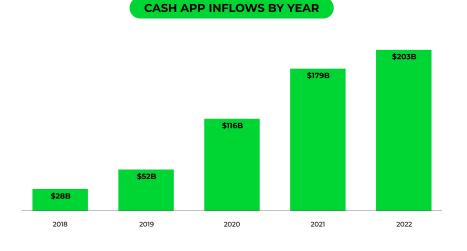


# **Our Cash App Customers**

As of December 2022, Cash App had more than 51 million monthly transacting actives across the United States and Europe. In 2022, across the iOS App Store and Google Play, Cash App was the number one finance app and the number ten app overall, based on downloads in the United States. Cash App has a diverse mix of customers, and in the United States, Cash App had monthly transacting actives in each of the 50 states and nearly every county as of December 2022.

In 2022, Cash App transacting actives brought more than \$203 billion in inflows into Cash App. Customers can fund their Cash App accounts with inflows in a variety of ways: peer-to-peer transfers, transactions on bitcoin or stocks, cash added from a debit card or bank account into a Cash App balance, and through direct deposits including recurring paychecks or one-time deposits. In 2022, each Cash App monthly transacting active brought in an average of \$358 of inflows in a given month during the year. A transacting active is a Cash App account that has at least one financial transaction using any product or service within Cash App during the specified period. Certain of these accounts may share an alias identifier with one or more other transacting active accounts. This could represent, among other things, one customer with multiple accounts or multiple customers sharing one alias identifier (for example, families).

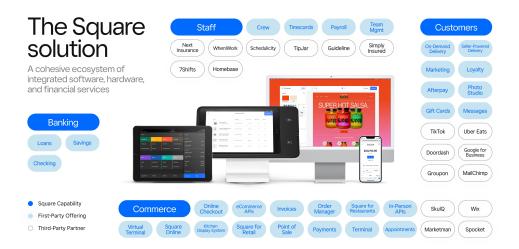




# **Our Products and Services**

# **Square Ecosystem**

Our Square ecosystem consists of more than 30 distinct software, hardware, and financial services products that provide cohesive Commerce, Customer Relationship Management, Staff Management, and Banking capabilities. Our products are designed to be self-serve and intuitive to make initial setup and new employee training fast and easy, although we also offer full-service setup and support. Our products are integrated to create a seamless experience and enable a holistic view of sales, customers, employees, and finances. Our open developer platform enables integrations with third-party applications as well. We monetize these products through a combination of transaction, subscription, and service fees.



#### Commerce

Square's commerce products help sellers make sales and track orders, inventory, and fulfillment across in-person and online channels, as well as first-party and third-party channels. Most software products have a free tier (without a subscription fee), which we monetize only through transaction fees on card payments. Most software products also have premium tiers with additional functionality, which we monetize through subscription fees in addition to transaction fees on payments.

- Square for Restaurants is a vertical solution tailored for both quick-service and full-service restaurants. It includes table, order, and course management; a kitchen display system; and revenue and cost reporting.
- Square Appointments is a vertical solution tailored for appointment-based businesses that need a point-of-sale application with integrated booking capabilities. Square Appointments includes a free online booking site so buyers can easily schedule appointments and select their preferred time, service, and staff member. It is also integrated with Square Assistant, an artificial intelligence-enabled automated messaging tool that responds to buyers efficiently and professionally, saving sellers' time and helping prevent missed appointments.
- Square for Retail is a vertical solution tailored for sellers in the retail industry. It includes advanced inventory management, cost of goods sold reporting, purchase orders, vendor management, and barcode scanning.
- Square Point of Sale is a general purpose point-of-sale application for businesses that need an easy-to-use, customizable point-of-sale solution that adapts across business types and stages.
- Square Online makes it easy to build a website and online store as well as sell on Instagram and Facebook. The online store is mobile responsive, delivering an app-like ordering experience on a buyer's phone. With integrated support for QR code ordering, sellers can also streamline their in-store operations by posting the QR code and having their buyers order from their own phones. Fulfillment options include pickup, delivery managed by our sellers, and integrations with partner delivery platforms. Orders, items, inventory, and customer data stay in sync when selling both online and in-person.
- Square Online Checkout makes it easy to sell online without a website by allowing sellers to create a checkout link with only a name and price for their good or service.



- Square Invoices is a customizable digital invoicing solution with integrated and secure online payment acceptance. This eliminates the need to print and mail statements to customers and wait for checks to arrive. Sellers use Square Invoices for upcoming, recurring, or previously delivered goods and services, such as catering orders, contractor services, lessons, and retail orders. Square Invoices also lets sellers send estimates and collect partial payments for goods and services.
- Square Virtual Terminal allows sellers to use a computer as a card terminal. Sellers can take a payment, set up recurring billing, record sales, and send digital receipts for payments, including those made by check and bank transfer.
- Risk Manager gives sellers insight into online payment fraud patterns and enables them to set custom rules and alerts to manage risk. Machine-learning algorithms automatically identify fraud patterns and adapt to fit a seller's operations.
- Order Manager allows sellers to manage online orders that originate from Square Online, their own website on another platform, and third-party websites including online marketplaces such as DoorDash. Order Manager enables tracking open orders, managing prep times and busy times, and marking orders as completed.
- Payment APIs (application programming interfaces) and SDKs (software development kits) support in-person, online, and mobile payments. Square Reader SDK enables developers to seamlessly integrate Square hardware with a seller's custom point of sale, allowing them to build unique checkout experiences such as self-ordering kiosks powered by Square's managed payments service. With Square's online payments APIs, developers can integrate Square payments into a seller's e-commerce website or online store. Square's In-App Payments SDK enables developers to build consumer mobile apps that use Square to process payments. These products are monetized primarily through transaction fees on payment volumes.
- Commerce APIs: Square offers more than 30 commerce APIs, through which developers can create and manage orders, subscriptions, product catalogs, inventory, customer profiles, employees, loyalty programs, gift cards, and more to build applications that enrich and integrate with Square's ecosystem of products. In addition, these APIs enable developers to build integrations with their existing business systems such as accounting, customer relationship management ("CRM"), employee management, and enterprise resource planning ("ERP") software.

For card payments, Square acts as the merchant of record for the transaction as well as the payment service provider ("PSP"). As the merchant of record, Square is the party responsible for settling funds with the seller and helps manage transaction risk loss on behalf of the seller. Square's managed payments offering for sellers includes payment dispute management, data security, and PCI compliance for a transparent transaction fee paid by sellers. Square has negotiated terms and entered into contractual arrangements directly with other service providers of transaction processing services, including the acquiring processors and card networks, and indirectly with issuing banks. These contracts include negotiated terms, such as more favorable pricing, that are generally not available to sellers if they were to contract directly with these sub-service providers. Square's position as the merchant of record helps us better serve our sellers. For example, as the merchant of record, we can more efficiently onboard new sellers through our website, leveraging our risk assessment models, and we have insights into transaction-level data that we use to inform our sellers and launch new products.

# Hardware

Square custom-designs hardware that can process all major card payment forms, including magnetic stripe, EMV chip, and NFC (contactless). Sellers are able to accept cards issued by Visa, Mastercard, American Express, Discover, JCB, Interac Flash (in Canada), e-Money (in Japan), and eftpos (in Australia). Square hardware can be integrated with additional accessories such as cash drawers, receipt printers, scales, and barcode scanners to provide sellers with a comprehensive point-of-sale solution. Square's hardware portfolio includes the following:

• Square Register is an all-in-one offering that combines our hardware, point-of-sale software, and payments technology. The dedicated hardware consists of two screens: a seller display and a customer display with a built-in card reader that accepts tap, dip, and swipe payments.



- Square Terminal is a portable, all-in-one payments device and receipt printer to replace traditional keypad terminals. It accepts tap, dip, and swipe payments
  and has a battery that lasts all day, enabling payments anywhere in the store.
- Square Stand enables an iPad to be used as a payment terminal or full point-of-sale solution. It features an integrated contactless and chip reader.
- Square Reader for contactless and chip accepts EMV chip cards and NFC payments, enabling acceptance via Apple Pay, Google Pay, and other mobile wallets.
- Square Reader for magstripe enables swiped transactions of magnetic-stripe cards by connecting with an iOS or Android smartphone or tablet via the headphone jack or Lightning connector.

#### Customers

Square's Customer capabilities help sellers grow their business. By linking customer data together with online and in-person commerce data, Square can offer sellers integrated omnichannel capabilities to acquire, engage, and retain customers. Square transaction data and reporting allows sellers to easily assess performance and return on investment. We typically monetize these products via service and software fees.

- Afterpay drives net new demand to sellers via discovery in the Afterpay app and has historically increased average conversion rates and average transaction sizes for new and existing customers across online and in-store channels.
- Square Loyalty helps sellers keep their buyers coming back. Buyers that enroll in a Square Loyalty program are twice as likely to be repeat customers and spend 50% more, on average.
- Square Marketing helps sellers drive traffic by sending emails or texts to promote in-store events, new products, last-minute deals, or seasonal offers. Sellers can set up recurring automated campaigns to welcome new customers, wish them a happy birthday, send abandoned-cart reminders, or reach out to lapsed customers.
- Square Gift Cards help sellers bring in new buyers when their customers purchase gift cards for their friends and family.

# Staff

Square's staff management products give sellers digital tools to streamline their operations. These tools seamlessly integrate with other Square products eliminating the latent, time-consuming, and error-prone processes typically used to copy and sync data between disparate systems. We typically monetize these products via software fees.

- Square Team Management makes it easy to schedule staff and view team performance and sales analytics in real time. It also enables limiting access to Square software features per employee or role. The Square Team App enables team members to clock in and out, view and adjust their schedules, and see timecards, hours worked, and estimated pay from their mobile phone.
- Square Payroll makes it easy to pay employees in minutes. Payroll allows sellers to pay wages and associated employee taxes, and offer employee benefits (e.g. 401(k) accounts). The Square ecosystem drives competitive differentiation for our Payroll product with the ability to use Payroll in conjunction with our point-of-sale products, Team Management, and Cash App.

#### Banking

We offer a growing number of banking services that make it easier for sellers to manage cash flow and get faster access to funds.

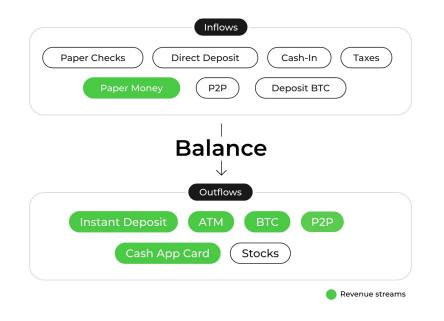


- Square Loans (formerly Square Capital) facilitates loans to qualified Square sellers through our subsidiary Square Financial Services ("SFS"), which is an industrial loan corporation ("ILC"). Square Loans eliminates the lengthy (and often unsuccessful) loan application process. We are able to approve sellers for these loans by using our unique data set of the seller's Square transactions to help facilitate loan underwriting and collections, which mitigates risks. The terms are straightforward for sellers, and once approved, they get their funds quickly, often the next business day. Generally, for loans to Square sellers, loan repayment occurs automatically through a fixed percentage of every card transaction a seller takes. Loans are sized to be less than 20% of a seller's expected annual Square GPV and, by simply running their business, sellers historically have repaid their loan in less than nine months on average. We currently fund a majority of these loans from arrangements with institutional third-party investors who purchase these loans on a forward-flow basis, which mitigates our balance sheet and liquidity risk. Since its public launch in May 2014, Square Loans has facilitated more than 2.1 million loans and advances, representing more than \$15.1 billion in principal amount loaned or advanced. This includes approximately 150,000 loans to small businesses representing more than \$1.5 billion of Paycheck Protection Program ("PPP") loans facilitated in 2020 and 2021, excluding canceled loans.
- Instant Transfer enables sellers to receive funds from their payments instantly or later that same day. Instant Transfer is an important tool for sellers that need faster access to their funds in order to better manage their cash flow or working capital.
- Square Checking provides sellers with an FDIC-insured account that gives them instant access to their sales and the ability to immediately use those funds via a debit card (Square Debit Card), withdraw funds from an ATM, or transfer funds via ACH.
- Square Savings is a high-yield business savings account, with no monthly fees or minimums, designed to make cash flow management easier for sellers. With
  Square Savings, sellers can easily and automatically put aside a portion of their sales in their savings account while also organizing their money within folders,
  streamlining the process of saving funds for specific goals and priorities, such as quarterly tax obligations.

### **Cash App Ecosystem**

With Cash App, we are building an ecosystem of financial products and services that helps consumers manage their money by making it more relatable, instantly available, and universally accessible. Cash App is primarily in the United States and has a diverse set of customers across demographics and regions. We use our inflows framework to assess the performance of Cash App across actives, inflows per active, and the monetization rate on inflows.

Customers can use Cash App to inflow funds in a variety of ways, including by receiving money from another Cash App customer through the app's core peerto-peer transfer service, transferring money from a bank account, depositing mobile checks, adding physical cash at participating retailers, and through other inflow channels. These funds can then be sent to another customer through the app, spent anywhere that accepts Visa cards, withdrawn from an ATM using the Cash App Card, invested in stocks or exchange-traded funds ("ETFs"), used to buy bitcoin, or transferred to a bank account (either instantly for a fee or for free in one to three days).



We are investing in the following development pillars for Cash App to drive the business forward: Community, Financial Services, Crypto, Operating System, Trust, Commerce, and Global.

#### Community

Peer-to-peer payments form the basis of our Community development pillar because customers engage in financial transactions with other members of the Cash App community. When customers use peer-to-peer, they are inviting their friends, family, and coworkers to download Cash App so that they can send each other money. Peer-to-peer becomes more useful for our customers as their communities expand, so our customers are naturally incentivized to bring more people into their networks. We offer the peer-to-peer service to our Cash App customers for free when a linked debit account is used to fund a transaction, as we consider peer-to-peer to be a marketing tool to encourage Cash App usage. We charge a fee to the sender when transactions are funded using a credit card, and a fee to the recipient if it is a business account.

Instant Deposit was the first feature we started monetizing on Cash App. Customers are able to instantly transfer funds from Cash App to a bank account for a small fee. We believe our customer base values fast access to funds, and this speed is one example of how we differentiate our ecosystem.

# **Financial Services**

Banking

- Cash App Card is a debit card linked directly to a customer's Cash App balance. Customers can order a Cash App Card for free and use it anywhere that
  accepts Visa cards to make purchases, drawing down from the funds stored in their Cash App balance. Cash App earns interchange fees when individuals make
  purchases with their Cash App Card. Customers can select new or promotional Cash App Card designs for a fee, and can also withdraw funds from an ATM
  using the Cash App Card. In the fourth quarter of 2022, we launched gift cards, which allow customers to send gift cards at specific merchants to other
  customers and for recipients to spend them with their Cash App Card.
- Cash Boost is a free and instant rewards program that offers customers discounts at specific businesses (e.g., 10% off a purchase on DoorDash) or at certain business types (e.g., grocery stores). Customers can select the Cash Boost they want to apply to their Cash App Card through Cash App, and the discount is instantly applied to their Cash App balance for eligible transactions. Some Cash Boosts are selected and funded by Cash App, while others are funded by our partners. Costs related to the Cash Boost rewards program that are funded by Cash App are recognized as reductions to revenue.
- Direct deposit capabilities allow customers to receive their recurring paycheck, tax refund, or government disbursement into their Cash App account, which
  they can then use to send, spend, store, or invest the funds.
- Savings was launched in January 2023, allowing customers to hold a separate savings balance, and easily set and track towards financial goals. Customers can
  add money to savings using their Cash App balance, a linked debit card, or through Round Ups on purchases with Cash App Card.

#### Lending

We believe credit is an area within our financial services offerings where we can provide simple, fair, and accessible products that promote financial health. Cash App Borrow, our first credit product for consumers, allows customers to access short-term loans for a small fee. The product offers eligible Cash App customers up to \$500 during a given month that they can pay back in scheduled installments or as a percentage of what they receive into Cash App. We determine a Cash App customer's eligibility based on prudent risk management by using our unique data set that includes a customer's inflows and engagement on Cash App. The average Cash App Borrow loan was repaid in less than four weeks in 2022.

# Tax Preparation

In the first quarter of 2021, we launched Cash App Taxes, which provides a seamless, mobile-first solution for consumers to file their taxes for free.

#### Stock Brokerage

Customers can also use Cash App to invest their funds for free in U.S. listed stocks and ETFs. We believe this makes investing more accessible by giving customers access to hundreds of listed stocks and ETFs that they can purchase using their Cash App balance or a linked debit card for as little as \$1. Once the order is filled, all investments are viewable through the stocks applet.

# Crypto

Within Cash App, we have focused on developing two core product applications for bitcoin.

In early 2018, we started with a simple bitcoin exchange and custody solution that provides customers with an onramp and offramp to buy and sell bitcoin with Cash App for as little as \$1 and a custodial account to store it securely without needing to keep track of any private keys. Over the past few years, we have added investing features including auto buys and custom limit orders. We also allow customers to use direct deposit to auto-convert their paycheck into bitcoin and earn instant bitcoin rewards on Cash App Card purchases.



We have also focused on payments through bitcoin. Given our network scale, we believe Cash App can help bitcoin evolve beyond an asset class to an investment that possesses real transactional utility, which is why we launched our offering in 2018 with the ability to deposit and withdraw bitcoin across the blockchain. We have since added the ability for customers to send bitcoin across the Cash App network to any phone number or \$Cashtag, creating an easy-to-use off-chain network for bitcoin payments that settles instantly between transacting actives. We also allow U.S. actives to send and receive bitcoin to/from anyone with a compatible wallet via the Lightning Network. The Lightning Network is a second layer technology applied to the bitcoin blockchain that enables faster transactions with little to no fees.

#### Trust

We serve our customers through a broad suite of financial services, and earning their trust is a key factor in how we can deepen our financial relationship with them. This includes increasing our share of customers' inflows for each service as well as expanding our customer base to serve a wider variety of demographics. We develop trust with customers by offering customers reliable, easy, and secure access to their accounts and convenient customer support. We also adapt the amount of funds a customer can bring in through specific channels based on risk profile, and as we improve our understanding of a customer's identity. We believe building and maintaining deep trust with our customers will drive greater product adoption and increased inflows into our ecosystem.

# **Operating System**

With Cash App's operating system, we are building the foundation for Cash App to become a scalable app encompassing a broad range of financial products and services. This includes building out shared frameworks, applications, and systems that can allow us to scale new services within one app and drive broader engagement across our offerings with a cohesive product experience.

#### Commerce

Cash App is focused on driving greater commerce between consumers and merchants.

On January 31, 2022, we completed the acquisition of Afterpay Limited ("Afterpay"), which is a global buy now, pay later ("BNPL") platform that facilitates commerce between retail merchants and consumers by allowing its retail merchant clients to offer their customers the ability to buy goods and services on a BNPL basis. We acquired Afterpay to connect our Cash App and Square ecosystems and are integrating the BNPL platform into each ecosystem. Our BNPL platform will allow us to build out a marketplace in Cash App that acts as a shopping destination for consumers to search for merchants and find offers.

Launched in the third quarter of 2021, Cash App Pay is a simple, mobile-friendly way for Cash App customers to pay at merchants across online and in-person channels. As of December 2022, Cash App Pay is enabled for a subset of Square sellers that are using certain Square hardware and software products, as well as a subset of Afterpay merchants, and we intend on expanding it to other merchants over time. With Cash App Pay, Cash App customers can pay by simply scanning a QR code or tapping a button on their mobile device at checkout.

Cash App allows business accounts to collect payments for their business by accepting peer-to-peer transactions for a fee, while allowing higher weekly limits and providing relevant tax reporting forms.

#### Global

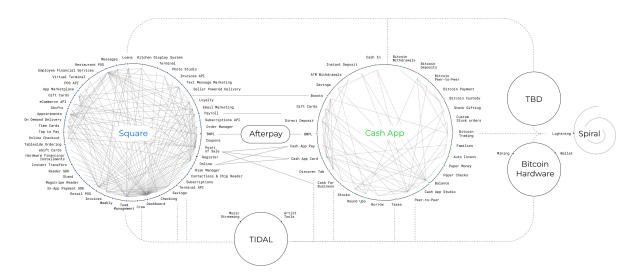
We are expanding Cash App's ecosystem by reaching more customers globally. Cash App primarily serves customers in the United States where the full breadth of its products are available, and also provides certain services to customers in Europe, primarily with Cash App in the United Kingdom and Verse in Spain.

In addition, we offer cross-border payments between the United States and the United Kingdom, allowing customers to instantly transfer funds between these countries using real-time exchange rates with no fees.



# **Connecting our Ecosystems**

As we scale our ecosystems, we are focused on investing in developing connections between our ecosystems. By creating more connections between our ecosystems, we have an opportunity to increase the resilience of our overall company.



# **BNPL** Platform

Our BNPL platform serves as a connection point between our Square and Cash App ecosystems as we build out a marketplace that acts as a shopping destination for consumers to search for merchants and find offers. Our BNPL platform provides consumers the ability to get desired items now but pay for them later, while simultaneously helping merchants increase sales and order values. We have a range of products across our BNPL platform.

- Pay in 4: Through the use of our BNPL platform, consumers can split their purchases into generally three or four installments, typically due in two-week increments, without paying fees (if payments are made on time). We pay retail merchants the full order value up front (less a percentage fee) and assume the risk of non-payment from the consumer.
- Monthly Payment Solution: In October 2022, we also launched the ability for consumers to pay for larger transaction sizes over a six- or twelve-month period
  using a monthly payment option. The structure of the product includes no late fees and no compounding interest with a cap on total interest owed.
- Advertising and affiliate: Our BNPL platform generates hundreds of millions of leads each year for merchants and has channeled this demand towards scaling
  an ads and affiliate program for its merchants: for affiliate relationships, we are paid a commission when a consumer begins their shopping journey in the
  Afterpay App and makes a purchase. We may also receive digital advertising revenue based on clicks to a merchant site from the Afterpay App as well as flat
  fees for premium ad placements.
- Shop directory: We operate an online shop directory, which allows consumers to search by product category for stores that offer Afterpay as a payment option.



• Afterpay Card, Afterpay Plus Card: We offer two in-store cards that allow consumers to pay in 4 for in-person transactions at a merchant's point of sale. The Afterpay Card allows consumers to shop in-store at Afterpay merchants and is free for the consumer. The Afterpay Plus Card is currently available to select Afterpay consumers for a monthly fee and allows them to shop in-store anywhere that Apple Pay or Google Pay is accepted.

We have been integrating our BNPL platform into our Cash App and Square ecosystems, strengthening the connection between these ecosystems, expanding access to more sellers and consumers, and helping drive more commerce between our sellers and consumers. Our BNPL platform has been integrated into Square's online and in-person checkout solutions, strengthening Square's omnichannel platform. Consumers will be able to manage their installments and repayments directly within Cash App, with the ability to drive increased engagement, while the commerce discovery from the Afterpay App will be integrated with Cash App to help drive lead generation for merchants and customer engagement. We intend to enable greater search and discovery within Cash App, building new and stronger connections between merchants and consumers. The financial results from our BNPL platform have been allocated equally to the Cash App and Square segments.

# Sales and Marketing

# **Square Ecosystem**

The Square ecosystem has a strong brand affinity among its sellers. Our Net Promoter Score ("NPS") has averaged nearly 61 over the past four quarters, which is approximately double the average score for banking providers. Our high NPS means Square sellers recommend our services to others, which we believe strengthens the Square brand and helps drive efficient customer acquisition.

Direct marketing, online and offline, has also been an effective customer acquisition channel. These tactics include online search engine optimization and marketing, online display advertising, direct mail campaigns, direct response television advertising, mobile advertising, and affiliate and seller referral programs. Our direct sales and account management teams also contribute to the acquisition and support of larger sellers.

Our direct, ongoing interactions with our sellers help us tailor offerings to them, at scale, and in the context of their usage. We use various scalable communication channels such as email marketing, in-product notifications and messaging, and Square Communities, our online forum for sellers, to increase the awareness and usage of our products and services with little incremental sales and marketing expense. Our customer support team also helps increase awareness and usage of our products as part of helping sellers address inquiries and issues.

In addition to direct channels, we work with third-party developers and other partners who offer our solutions to their customers. Partners expand our addressable market to sellers with individualized or industry-specific needs. Through the Square App Marketplace, Square partners are able to expand their own addressable market by reaching the millions of sellers using Square. As of December 31, 2022, Square had more than 900 managed partners connected to its platform.

## **Cash App Ecosystem**

Cash App has also developed a strong brand, which can be traced back to our compelling features, self-serve experience, unique design, and engaging marketing.

Peer-to-peer transactions serve as the primary acquisition channel for Cash App. Peer-to-peer transactions have powerful network effects as every time a customer sends or requests money, Cash App can potentially acquire a new customer or re-engage an existing customer. We have enhanced the efficiency of peer-to-peer transfers by streamlining the onboarding process for Cash App, enabling customers to sign up in minutes. We offer the peer-to-peer service to our Cash App customers for free, and we consider it to be a marketing tool to encourage the usage of Cash App. We do not generate revenue on the majority of peer-to-peer transactions and for these transactions we characterize card issuance costs, peer-to-peer costs, and risk loss as a sales and marketing expense.

Cash App also uses paid marketing, including referrals, advertising spend, partnerships, and social media campaigns, to expand its network, as these programs help reach new customers, enhance its brand, and improve retention among existing customers.



Additionally, we see the launch and advertising of new Cash App features as an important way to attract new customers. Features such as Cash App Card and Boost rewards, bitcoin buying and selling, investing in stocks and ETFs, cross-border payments, Cash App Pay, and a tax preparation service enhance Cash App's utility for customers and provide reasons for consumers to try Cash App.

# **Product Development and Technology**

We design both our Square and Cash App products and services to be cohesive, fast, self-serve, and elegant, and we organize our product teams accordingly, combining individuals from product management, engineering, data science, analytics, design, and product marketing. Our products and services are platform-agnostic with most supporting iOS, Android, and web. We frequently update our software products and have a rapid software release schedule with improvements deployed regularly. Our services are built on a scalable technology platform, and we place a strong emphasis on data analytics and machine learning to maximize the efficacy, efficiency, and scalability of our services.

In our Square ecosystem, this technology platform enables us to capture and analyze billions of transactions per year and automate risk assessment for more than 99.95% of all transactions. Our hardware is designed and developed in-house, and we contract with third-party manufacturers for production.

#### **Our Competition**

# **Square Ecosystem**

The markets in which our Square ecosystem operates are competitive and evolving. Our competitors range from large, well-established vendors to smaller, earlier-stage companies. We seek to differentiate ourselves from competitors primarily on the basis of our extensive commerce ecosystem and our focus on building remarkable products and services that are cohesive, fast, self-serve, and elegant. In addition, we differentiate ourselves by offering transparent pricing, no long-term contracts, and our ability to innovate and reshape the industries we operate in to expand access to traditionally unserved or underserved sellers. With respect to each of these factors, we believe that we compare favorably to our competitors. Competitors that overlap with certain functions and features that we provide include:

- Pen and paper, manual processes, and paper currency;
- Business software providers such as those that provide point of sale, website building, inventory management, employee management, customer relationship management invoicing, and appointment booking solutions;
- Payment terminal vendors;
- Merchant acquirers;
- · Banks that provide payment processing, checking, savings, loans, and payroll;
- Payroll processors; and
- Established or new alternative lenders.

# **Cash App Ecosystem**

Cash App competes with other companies in the peer-to-peer payments, debit and prepaid cards, credit card rewards, stock trading, tax filing, digital wallet, bitcoin exchanges, and shopping and consumer demand generation spaces. Our competitors include money transfer apps, prepaid debit card offerings, brokerage firms, tax firms, financial technology apps, banks, and crypto trading services.

We compete primarily on our differentiated lifestyle brand, the breadth of our network, the range of products in our ecosystem, and the simplicity and quality of our customer experience. We invest in brand, design, and technology to keep our products fast and simple, while also improving and expanding our features.

#### **Intellectual Property**

We seek to protect our intellectual property rights by relying on a combination of federal, state, and common law rights in the United States and other countries, as well as on contractual measures. It is our practice to enter into confidentiality, non-disclosure, and invention assignment agreements with our employees and contractors, and into confidentiality and non-disclosure agreements with other third parties, in order to limit access to, and disclosure and use of, our confidential information and proprietary technology. In addition to these contractual measures, we also rely on a combination of trademarks, trade dress, copyrights, registered domain names, trade secrets, and patent rights to help protect our brand and our other intellectual property.

We have developed a patent program and strategy to identify, apply for, and secure patents for innovative aspects of our products, services, and technologies where appropriate. In addition to our existing patents, we intend to file additional patent applications as we continue to innovate through our research and development efforts and to pursue additional patent protection to the extent we deem it beneficial and cost-effective.

We actively pursue registration of our trademarks, logos, service marks, trade dress, and domain names in the United States and in other jurisdictions. From time to time, we also incorporate certain intellectual property licensed from third parties, including under certain open source licenses. Even if any such third-party technology did not continue to be available to us on commercially reasonable terms, we believe that alternative technologies would be available as needed in every case.

# **Government Regulation**

Foreign and domestic legal requirements apply to many key aspects of our business. Any actual or perceived failure to comply with these requirements may result in, among other things, revocation of required licenses or registrations, loss of approved status, private litigation, regulatory or governmental investigations, administrative enforcement actions, sanctions, civil and criminal liability, monetary penalties, and constraints on our ability to continue to operate. It is also possible that current or future laws or regulations could be interpreted or applied in a manner that would prohibit, alter, or impair our existing or planned products and services, or that could require costly, time-consuming, or otherwise burdensome compliance measures from us.

# **Payments Regulation**

Various laws and regulations govern the payments industry in the United States and globally. For example, certain jurisdictions in the United States require a license to offer money transmission services, such as Cash App's peer-to-peer payments, and we maintain a license in each of those jurisdictions and comply with new license requirements as they arise. We are also registered as a "Money Services Business" with the U.S. Department of Treasury's Financial Crimes Enforcement Network ("FinCen"). These licenses and registrations subject us, among other things, to record-keeping requirements, reporting requirements, bonding requirements, limitations on the investment of customer funds, and inspection by state and federal regulatory agencies.

Outside the United States, we provide localized versions of some of our services to customers, including through various foreign subsidiaries. The activities of those non-U.S. entities are, or may be, supervised by regulatory authorities in the jurisdictions in which they operate. For instance, we hold an Australian Financial Services License issued by the Australian Securities and Investments Commission to provide non-cash payments in Australia, and we are licensed as an Electronic Money Institution to provide payments services and electronic money in the United Kingdom by the Financial Conduct Authority and in the European Union by the Central Bank of Ireland and the Bank of Lithuania.

Our payments services may be or become subject to regulation by other authorities, and the laws and regulations applicable to the payments industry in any given jurisdiction are always subject to interpretation and change.

# **Consumer Protection**

The Consumer Financial Protection Bureau and other federal, local, state, and foreign regulatory and law enforcement agencies regulate financial products and enforce consumer protection laws, including those applicable to credit, deposit, and payments services, and other similar services. These agencies have broad consumer protection mandates, and they promulgate, interpret, and enforce rules and regulations that affect our business.

#### **Anti-Money Laundering**

We are subject to anti-money laundering ("AML") laws and regulations in the United States and other jurisdictions. We have implemented an AML program designed to prevent our payments network from being used to facilitate money laundering, terrorist financing, and other illicit activity. Our program is also designed to prevent our network from being used to facilitate business in countries, or with persons or entities, included on designated lists promulgated by the U.S. Department of the Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Controls and equivalent applicable foreign authorities. Our AML compliance program includes policies, procedures, reporting protocols, and internal controls, including the designation of an AML compliance officer, and is designed to address these legal and regulatory requirements and to assist in managing risk associated with money laundering and terrorist financing.

# **Bank Regulation**

We obtained approval from the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") and the Utah Department of Financial Institutions to open an industrial loan corporation ("ILC") in 2021. The opening of Square Financial Services, our ILC, in March 2021 subjects us to direct state and federal regulatory supervision and requires compliance with applicable banking regulations and requirements.

# Lending Regulation

Various laws and regulations govern lending in the United States and internationally. In the United States, Square Capital, LLC holds and maintains lending and collections licenses with state regulators to support lending products offered across the United States. Afterpay US Services, LLC holds and maintains lending licenses to support its product offerings. These lending licenses subject us to the supervision and examination authority of state regulators, and our partnerships with FDIC-insured financial institutions to offer certain lending products to customers subjects us to federal regulatory supervision.

Outside the United States, we provide localized versions of some of our lending services to customers, including through our various foreign subsidiaries. The activities of our foreign subsidiaries are, or may be, supervised by regulatory authorities in the jurisdictions in which they operate. For example, we hold an Australian Credit Licence issued by the Australian Securities and Investments Commission.

Our lending services may be, or may become, subject to regulation by other applicable authorities or jurisdictions, and the laws and regulations applicable to the lending industry in any given jurisdiction are always subject to interpretation and change.

#### **Broker-Dealer Regulation**

Our subsidiary, Cash App Investing LLC ("Cash App Investing"), operates as a broker-dealer and is therefore registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") and a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA"). As a broker-dealer, Cash App Investing is subject to SEC and FINRA laws and regulations including, without limitation, how it markets its services, handles customer assets, keeps records, and reports to the SEC and FINRA. Cash App Investing is also registered in each state where we conduct business, and subject to those states' securities laws and regulations.

# **Virtual Currency Regulation**

We are subject to certain licensing and supervisory frameworks as a result of our Cash App offering, through which customers can use their stored funds to buy, hold and sell bitcoin, and transfer bitcoin to and from Cash App. We currently hold a New York State BitLicense. The laws and regulations applicable to virtual currency are evolving and subject to interpretation and change. Therefore, our current and future virtual currency services may be or become subject to additional licensing and regulatory requirements by other state and federal authorities.

# **Protection and Use of Information**

We collect and use a wide variety of information for various purposes in our business, including to help ensure the integrity of our services and to provide features and functionality to our customers. This aspect of our business, including the collection, use, disclosure, and protection of the information we acquire from our own services as well as from third-party sources, is subject to laws and regulations in the United States, the European Union, and elsewhere. Accordingly, we publish our privacy policies and terms of service, which describe our practices concerning the use, transmission, and disclosure of information. As our business continues to expand in the United States and worldwide, and as laws and regulations continue to be passed and their interpretations continue to evolve in numerous jurisdictions, additional laws and regulations may become relevant to us.

# **Communications Regulation**

We send texts, emails, and other communications in a variety of contexts, such as when providing digital receipts and marketing. Communications laws and regulations, including those promulgated by the Federal Communications Commission, apply to certain aspects of this activity in the United States and elsewhere.

#### **Additional Developments**

Various regulatory agencies in the United States and elsewhere in our international markets continue to examine a wide variety of issues that could impact our business, including products liability, import and export compliance, accessibility for the disabled, insurance, marketing, privacy, data protection, information security, and labor and employment matters. As our business continues to develop and expand, additional rules and regulations may become relevant. For example, if we choose to offer Square Payroll in more jurisdictions, additional regulations, including tax rules, will apply.

#### Seasonality

Historically, for our Square ecosystem transaction-based revenue has been strongest in our fourth quarter and weakest in our first quarter, as our sellers typically generate additional GPV during the holiday season. Subscription and services-based revenue generally demonstrates less seasonality than transaction-based revenue. Hardware revenue generally demonstrates less seasonality than transaction-based revenue, with most fluctuations tied to periodic product launches, promotions, or other arrangements with our retail partners. In 2020 and 2021, typical seasonality trends for the Square ecosystem were impacted as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic and related shelter-in-place restrictions.

Historically, our Cash App ecosystem has experienced improvements in revenue and gross profit related to the distribution of government funds as customers have deposited more funds into Cash App during these times, including during the first quarter when U.S. tax refunds are typically distributed. During the year ended December 31, 2022, typical seasonality trends for the Cash App ecosystem were impacted by a decline in bitcoin revenue. The primary drivers of bitcoin revenue are customer demand and the current market price of bitcoin, and as such, may not be indicative of future performance and skew typical seasonality trends in the Cash App ecosystem.

# Human Capital

Our employees are a driving force behind our purpose of economic empowerment. Attracting, developing, and retaining top talent remain a focus in the development of our human capital programs. As of December 31, 2022, we had 12,428 full-time employees worldwide with 3,074 full-time employees outside the US. We also engage temporary employees and consultants as needed to support our operations.



We have a purpose-driven culture, with a focus on employee input and well-being, which we believe enables us to attract and retain exceptional talent. We offer learning and development programs for all employees, as well as a robust manager training program. Employees are able to actively voice their questions and thoughts through many internal channels, including our company townhall meetings and bi-annual employee engagement surveys. While we have been in support of a distributed work model for years, in the COVID-19 pandemic we were able to increase our focus on this model more quickly. For Block, the distributed work model means that we no longer have a designated headquarters location and, for the vast majority of roles, employees have the flexibility to work within or outside a Block office space. This model has unlocked opportunities to hire and retain talent in more locations, as we can hire employees in locations where we do not have office space, and employees can continue to work for us if they need or want to relocate.

A key focus of our human capital management approach is our commitment to promoting inclusion and diversity in our workplace. In 2022, we equipped managers with tools to build and lead inclusive teams, expanded professional development opportunities for employees from traditionally underrepresented backgrounds, and continued to elevate diversity as a central component of our recruiting strategy. Each year, we publish our workforce demographics to show how far we have come, where there is room to grow, and how our workforce is evolving. The 2022 report is available at: https://block.xyz/inclusion/workforce-data-2022. The contents of the report and our websites are not incorporated by reference into this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

From a total rewards perspective, Block offers a competitive compensation and benefits package, which is reviewed and updated each year. Our annual compensation planning coincides with our feedback cycle during which employees and managers have performance conversations to facilitate learning and career development. As part of our compensation review program, pay equity analyses are conducted annually.

#### **Corporate Information**

Block was incorporated in Delaware in June 2009. In 2020, we adopted a distributed work model and we no longer have a designated headquarters location. Our telephone number is (415) 375-3176. Our website is located at www.block.xyz, and our investor relations website is located at investors.block.xyz. The information contained in, or accessible through, our website is not part of or incorporated into, this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

We use various trademarks and trade names in our business, including "Block," "Square," "Cash App" and "Afterpay," which we have registered in the United States and in various other countries. This Annual Report on Form 10-K also contains trademarks and trade names of other businesses that are the property of their respective holders. We have omitted the  $\mathbb{R}$  and <sup>TM</sup> designations, as applicable, for the trademarks we name in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### **Available Information**

Copies of our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to these reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (Exchange Act), are available, free of charge, on our investor relations website as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file or furnish such material with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC). The SEC also maintains a website that contains our SEC filings. The address of the site is www.sec.gov.

We webcast our earnings calls and certain events we participate in or host with members of the investment community on our investor relations website. Additionally, we provide notifications of news or announcements regarding our financial performance, including SEC filings, investor events, press and earnings releases, and blogs as part of our investor relations website. We have used, and intend to continue to use, our investor relations website, as well as the Twitter accounts @Blocks and @BlockIR, as means of disclosing material non-public information and for complying with our disclosure obligations under Regulation FD. Further corporate governance information, including our board committee charters, code of business conduct and ethics, and corporate governance guidelines, is also available on our investor relations website under the heading "Governance Documents." The contents of our websites are not intended to be incorporated by reference into this Annual Report on Form 10-K or in any other report or document we file with the SEC, and any references to our websites are intended to be inactive textual references only.

# **ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS**

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below, together with all of the other information in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, including the section titled *Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations* and our consolidated financial statements and related notes, before making any investment decision with respect to our securities. The risks and uncertainties described below may not be the only ones we face. If any of the risks actually occur, our business could be materially and adversely affected. In that event, the market price of our Class A common stock could decline, and you could lose part or all of your investment.

# **Risk Factors Summary**

Our business operations are subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, including those outside of our control, that could cause our actual results to be harmed, including risks regarding the following:

Risks related to our business and our industry:

- our ability to retain existing sellers and customers, attract new sellers and customers, and increase sales to both new and existing sellers and customers;
- · our investments in our business and ability to maintain profitability;
- our ability to maintain, protect, and enhance our brands;
- our efforts to expand our product portfolio and market reach;
- · our ability to develop products and services to address the rapidly evolving market for payments and financial services;
- competition in our markets and industry;
- risks related to disruptions in the cryptocurrency market;
- · any acquisitions, strategic investments, new businesses, joint ventures, divestitures, and other transactions that we may undertake;
- the ongoing integration of Afterpay with our business;
- additional risks related to our majority interest in TIDAL;
- expanding our business globally;
- risks related to our BNPL platform;
- · additional risks of Square Banking relating to the structure of bank partnerships, and FDIC and other regulatory obligations;
- additional risks of Square Loans related to the availability of capital, seller payments, interest rate, deposit insurance premiums, and general macroeconomic conditions; and
- our participation in government relief programs set up in response to the COVID-19 pandemic.

### Operational risks:

- real or perceived improper or unauthorized use of, disclosure of, or access to sensitive data;
- real or perceived security breaches or incidents or human error in administering our software, hardware, and systems;
- systems failures, interruptions, delays in service, catastrophic events, and resulting interruptions in the availability of our products or services or those of our sellers;
- any failure to safeguard the bitcoin we hold on behalf of ourselves and other parties;
- our risk management efforts;
- our dependence on payment card networks and acquiring processors;
- · our reliance on third parties and their systems for a variety of services, including the processing of transaction data and settlement of funds;
- our dependence on key management and any failure to attract, motivate, and retain our employees;
- our operational, financial, and other internal controls and systems;
- any shortage, price increases, tariffs, changes, delay or discontinuation of our key components;
- · our ability to accurately forecast demand for our products and adequately manage our product inventory;
- the integration of our services with a variety of operating systems and the interoperation of our hardware that enables merchants to accept payment cards with third-party mobile devices utilizing such operating systems; and
- · difficulties estimating the amount payable under TIDAL's license agreements.

# Economic, financial, and tax risks:

- a deterioration of general macroeconomic conditions;
- any inability to secure financing on favorable terms, or at all, or comply with covenants in our existing credit agreement, the indentures, or future agreements;
- our ability to service our debt, including our convertible notes and our senior notes;
- counterparty risk with respect to our convertible note hedge transactions;
- · our bitcoin investments being subject to volatile market prices, impairment, and other risks of loss;
- foreign exchange rates risks; and
- · any greater-than-anticipated tax liabilities or significant valuation allowances on our deferred tax assets.

# Legal, regulatory, and compliance risks:

- extensive regulation and oversight in a variety of areas of our business;
- complex and evolving regulations and oversight related to privacy, data protection, and information security;
- litigation, including intellectual property claims, government investigations or inquiries, and regulatory matters or disputes;
- obligations and restrictions as a licensed money transmitter;
- · regulatory scrutiny or changes in the BNPL space;
- regulation and scrutiny of our subsidiary Cash App Investing, which is a broker-dealer registered with the SEC and a member of FINRA, including net capital
  and other regulatory capital requirements;
- changes to our business practices imposed by FINRA based on our ownership of Cash App Investing;
- regulation and scrutiny of our subsidiary Square Financial Services, which is a Utah state-chartered industrial bank, including the requirement that we serve as
  a source of financial strength to it;
- supervision and regulation of Square Financial Services, including the Dodd-Frank Act and its related regulations;
- any inability to protect our intellectual property rights;
- · assertions by third parties of infringement of intellectual property rights by us; and
- · increased scrutiny from investors, regulators, and other stakeholders relating to environmental, social, and governance issues.

### Risks related to ownership of our common stock:

- the dual class structure of our common stock;
- volatility of the market price of our Class A common stock;
- the dual-listing of our Class A common stock on the NYSE and our CHESS Depositary Interests ("CDIs") on the Australian Securities Exchange ("ASX");
- our convertible note hedge and warrant transactions;
- anti-takeover provisions contained in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our amended and restated bylaws, and provisions of Delaware law; and
- exclusive forum provisions in our bylaws.



#### **Risks Related to Our Business and Our Industry**

# Our growth rate has slowed at times and may slow or decline in the future, and our growth rates in each of our reporting segments may vary. Future revenue growth depends on our ability to retain existing sellers and customers, attract new sellers and customers, and increase sales to both new and existing sellers and customers.

Our rate of revenue growth has slowed at times and may decline in the future, and it may slow or decline more quickly than we expect for a variety of reasons, including the risks described in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Additionally, our rate of revenue growth may vary between our reporting segments. For example, in recent periods our Cash App segment revenue has grown at a high rate, which has varied and may continue to vary from the growth rate of our Square segment. Our sellers and customers have no obligation to continue to use our services, and we cannot assure you that they will. We generally do not have long-term contracts with our sellers and customers, and the difficulty and costs associated with switching to a competitor may not be significant for many of the services we offer. Our sellers' activity with us may decrease for a variety of reasons, including sellers' level of satisfaction with our products and services, our pricing and the pricing and quality of competing products or services, the effects of economic conditions, or reductions in the aggregate spending of our sellers' customers. Growth in transacting actives on Cash App and customers' level of engagement with our products and services on Cash App are essential to our success and long-term financial performance. However, the growth rate of transacting actives has fluctuated over time, and it may slow or decline in the future. A number of factors have affected and could potentially negatively affect Cash App customer growth and engagement, including our ability to introduce new products and services that are compelling to our customers, the impact on our network of other customers choosing whether to use Cash App, technical or other problems that affect customer experience, failure to provide sufficient customer support, fraud and scams targeting Cash App customers, and harm to our reputation and brand. Further, certain events or programs, such as government stimulus programs may correlate with periods of significant growth, but such g

The growth of our business depends in part on our existing sellers and customers expanding their use of our products and services. If we are unable to encourage broader use of our products and services within each of our ecosystems by our existing sellers and customers, our growth may slow or stop, and our business may be materially and adversely affected. The growth of our business also depends on our ability to attract new sellers and customers, to encourage sellers and customers to use our products and services, and to introduce successful new products and services. We have invested and will continue to invest in our business in order to offer better or new features, products, and services and to adjust our product offerings to changing economic conditions, but if those features, products, services, and changes fail to be successful on the expected timeline or at all, our growth may slow or decline.

### We have generated significant net losses in the past, and we intend to continue to invest in our business. Thus, we may not be able to maintain profitability.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, we generated a net loss of \$540.7 million. As of December 31, 2022, we had an accumulated deficit of \$568.7 million.

We intend to continue to make investments in our business, including with respect to our employee base; sales and marketing; development of new products, services, and features; acquisitions; infrastructure; expansion of international operations; and general administration, including legal, finance, and other compliance expenses related to our business. If the costs associated with acquiring and supporting new or larger sellers, attracting and supporting new Cash App customers, or with developing and supporting our products and services materially increase in the future, including the fees we pay to third parties to advertise our products and services, our expenses may rise significantly. In addition, increases in our seller base could cause us to incur increased losses because costs associated with new sellers are generally incurred up front, while revenue is recognized in future periods as our products and services are used by our sellers. Moreover, businesses we acquire may have different profitability than our existing business, which may affect our overall profitability, particularly until we are able to realize expected synergies. For example, prior to its acquisition, Afterpay historically generated net losses. If we are unable to generate adequate revenue growth and manage our expenses, we may incur significant losses and may not maintain profitability on a consistent basis.



From time to time, we have made and may make decisions that will have a negative effect on our short-term operating results if we believe those decisions will improve our operating results over the long term. These decisions may not be consistent with the expectations of investors and may not produce the long-term benefits that we expect, in which case our business may be materially and adversely affected.

## Our business depends on our ability to maintain, protect, and enhance our brands.

Having a strong and trusted brand has contributed significantly to the success of our business. We believe that maintaining, promoting, and enhancing the Square brand, the Cash App brand, the TIDAL brand, and our other brands, in a cost-effective manner is critical to achieving widespread acceptance of our products and services and expanding our base of customers. Maintaining and promoting our brands will depend largely on our ability to continue to provide useful, reliable, secure, and innovative products and services, as well as our ability to maintain trust and be a technology leader. We may introduce, or make changes to, features, products, services, privacy practices, or terms of service that customers do not like, which may materially and adversely affect our brands. Our brand promotion activities may not generate customer awareness or increase revenue, and even if they do, any increase in revenue may not offset the expenses we incur in building our brands. If we fail to successfully promote and maintain our brands or if we incur excessive expenses in this effort, our business could be materially and adversely affected.

The introduction and promotion of new products and services, as well as the promotion of existing products and services, may be partly dependent on our visibility on third-party advertising platforms, such as Google, Facebook, or Twitter. Changes in the way these platforms operate or changes in their advertising prices, data use practices or other terms could make the maintenance and promotion of our products and services and our brands more expensive or more difficult. If we are unable to market and promote our brands on third-party platforms effectively, our ability to acquire new customers would be materially harmed. We also use retail partners to sell hardware and acquire sellers for Square. Our ability to acquire new sellers could be materially harmed if we are unable to enter into or maintain these partners that are commercially reasonable to us, or at all.

Harm to our brands can arise from many sources, including failure by us or our partners and service providers to satisfy expectations of service and quality; inadequate protection or misuse of sensitive information; fraud committed by third parties using our products or applications; compliance failures and claims; litigation and other claims; errors caused by us or our partners; and misconduct by our partners, service providers, or other counterparties. We have also been from time to time in the past, and may in the future be, the target of incomplete, inaccurate, and misleading or false statements about our company and our business that could damage our brands and deter customers from adopting our services or our products. Partners and influencers with whom we maintain relationships could engage in behavior or use their platforms to communicate directly with our sellers and customers in a manner that reflect poorly on our brands and such behavior or communications may adversely affect us. Further, negative publicity or commentary regarding the partners and influencers who are, or are perceived to be, affiliated with us may also damage our reputation, even if the negative publicity or commentary is not directly related to us. Any negative publicity about the industries we operate in or our company, the quality and reliability of our products and services, our risk management processes, changes to our products and services, our ability to effectively manage and resolve customer complaints, our privacy, data protection, and information security practices, litigation, regulatory activity, policy positions, and the experience of our customers with us, our products or services could adversely affect our reputation and the confidence in and use of our products and services. If we do not successfully maintain, protect or enhance our brands, our business could be materially and adversely affected.



# Our efforts to expand our product portfolio and market reach, including through acquisitions, may not succeed and may reduce our revenue growth and profitability.

We have grown the proportion of revenue from newer products and services in each of the Cash App and Square segments and we intend to continue to broaden the scope of products and services we offer. However, we may not be successful in maintaining or growing our current revenue, or deriving any significant new revenue streams from these products and services. Failure to successfully broaden the scope of products and services that are attractive may inhibit our growth and harm our business. Furthermore, we expect to continue to expand our markets in the future, and we may have limited or no experience in such newer markets. We cannot assure you that any of our products or services will be widely accepted in any market or that they will continue to grow in revenue or contribute to our profitability. Our offerings may present new and difficult technological, operational, and regulatory risks, and other challenges, and if we experience service disruptions, failures, or other issues, our business may be materially and adversely affected. For example, some of our Cash App products are intended to make investing in certain assets, such as bitcoin, stocks, and exchange-traded funds, more accessible. However, as a result, our customers who use these Cash App products may experience losses or other financial impacts due to, among other things, market fluctuations in the prices of bitcoin and stocks. If our customers are adversely affected by such risks, they may cease using Cash App altogether and our business, brand, and reputation may be adversely affected. Moreover, our customers could attempt to seek compensation from us for their financial investment losses, and those claims, even if unsuccessful, would likely be time-consuming and costly for us to address. Our expansion into newer markets may not lead to growth and may require significant investment of financial resources and of management time and attention, and we may not be able to recoup our investments in a timely manner or at all. If any of this were to occur

# Our long-term success depends on our ability to develop products and services to address the rapidly evolving market for payments and financial services, and, if we are not able to implement successful enhancements and new features for our products and services, our business could be materially and adversely affected.

Rapid and significant technological changes continue to confront the industries in which we operate, including developments in omnichannel commerce, proximity payment devices (including contactless payments via NFC technology), digital banking, mobile financial apps, as well as developments in cryptocurrencies and in tokenization, which replaces sensitive data (e.g., payment card information) with symbols (tokens) to keep the data safe.

These new and evolving services and technologies may be superior to, impair, or render obsolete the products and services we currently offer or the technologies we currently use to provide them. Our ability to develop new products and services may be inhibited by industry-wide standards, payment card networks, existing and future laws and regulations, resistance to change from our customers, which includes our sellers and their customers, or third parties' intellectual property rights. Incorporating new technologies into our products and services may require substantial expenditures and take considerable time, and we may not be successful in realizing a return on our efforts in a timely manner or at all.

Our success will depend on our ability to develop new technologies and to adapt to technological changes and evolving industry standards, and our ability to provide products and services that are tailored to specific needs and requirements of our customers. If we are unable to provide enhancements and new features for our products and services or to develop new products and services that achieve market acceptance or that keep pace with rapid technological developments and evolving industry standards, our business would be materially and adversely affected.

We often rely, not only on our own initiatives and innovations, but also on third parties, including some of our competitors, for the development of and access to new technologies and development of a robust market for these new products and technologies. Failure to accurately predict or to respond effectively to developments in our industry may significantly impair our business. In addition, because our products and services are designed to operate with a variety of systems, infrastructures, and devices, we need to continuously modify and enhance our products and services to keep pace with changes in technologies. Any failure of our products and services to continue to operate effectively with third-party infrastructures and technologies could reduce the demand for our products and services, result in dissatisfaction of our customers, and materially and adversely affect our business.

# Substantial and increasingly intense competition in our markets and industry may harm our business.

We compete in markets characterized by vigorous competition, changing technology, evolving industry standards, changing customer needs, and frequent introductions of new products and services. We expect competition to intensify in the future as existing and new competitors introduce new services or enhance existing services. For example, companies not traditionally associated with the payments industry have introduced products or services that are or may become competitive with our business. We compete against many companies to attract customers across our products and services, and some of these companies have greater financial resources and substantially larger bases of customers than we do, which may provide them with significant competitive advantages. These companies may devote greater resources to the development, promotion, and sale of products and services, may achieve economies of scale due to the size of their customer bases, and may more effectively introduce their own innovative products and services that adversely impact our growth. For example, a number of competitors offer BNPL products similar to Afterpay's. Existing competitors and new entrants in the BNPL space have engaged in, and may continue to engage in, aggressive consumer acquisition campaigns, may develop superior technology offerings, or consolidate with other entities and achieve benefits of scale. Such competitive pressures may materially erode our existing market share in the BNPL space and may hinder our expansion into new markets. In addition, mergers and acquisitions by, and collaborations between, the companies we compete against may lead to even larger competitors with more resources.

Certain sellers have long-standing exclusive, or nearly exclusive, relationships with our competitors to accept payment cards and other services that compete with what we offer. These relationships can make it difficult or cost-prohibitive for us to conduct material amounts of business with them. Competing services tied to established brands may engender greater confidence in the safety and efficacy of their services. If we are unable to differentiate ourselves from and successfully compete with our competitors, our business will be materially and adversely affected.

We may also face pricing pressures from competitors. Some competitors may offer lower prices by cross-subsidizing certain services that we also provide through other products they offer. Such competition may result in the need for us to alter our pricing and could reduce our gross profit. Also, sellers may demand more customized and favorable pricing from us, and competitive pressures may require us to agree to such pricing, reducing our gross profit. We currently negotiate pricing discounts and other incentive arrangements with certain large sellers to increase acceptance and usage of our products and services. If we continue this practice and if an increasing proportion of our sellers are large sellers, we may have to increase the discounts or incentives we provide, which could also reduce our gross profit.

# Disruptions in the cryptocurrency market subject us to additional risks.

Recent financial distress in the cryptocurrency market, such as bankruptcies filed by certain cryptocurrency market participants, has increased uncertainty in the global economy. There is no certainty that the measures we have taken will be sufficient to address the risks posed by the downstream effects of continued financial distress in the cryptocurrency market, and we may experience material and adverse impacts to our business as a result of the global economic impacts of such financial distress, including the loss of customer trust in cryptocurrencies, including bitcoin, and any recession or economic downturn that has occurred or may occur in the future.

The ultimate impact of the financial distress in the cryptocurrency market will depend on future developments, including, but not limited to, the downstream effects of the bankruptcies filed by certain cryptocurrency market participants, its severity, and the actions taken by regulators to address its impact. If the cryptocurrency environment further deteriorates, our customers may wish to sell their bitcoin at a price or volume that exceeds the market demand for bitcoin, which could cause disruptions in our operations and have a material and adverse effect on our business and financial condition. If our customers experience losses due to market fluctuations in the prices of bitcoin, they may reduce or cease their use of Cash App and our results of operations may be adversely impacted.

Our investments in bitcoin, our bitcoin ecosystem, and our Cash App feature that permits customers to transact in bitcoin, subject us to additional risks related to any further disruption in the cryptocurrency markets and the resulting impact on customer and investor behavior. For example, any further deterioration in the cryptocurrency markets may have an adverse effect on our reputation, and any negative perception by our customers of one or more cryptocurrencies may lead to a loss of customer demand for our products and services, any of which could have an adverse impact on our business and financial condition. We may also suffer a decline in the market price of our Class A common stock due to any negative perception by our customers, investors, or the general public, of cryptocurrencies or the cryptocurrency markets.

# Acquisitions, strategic investments, new businesses, joint ventures, divestitures, and other transactions we enter into could fail to achieve strategic objectives, disrupt our ongoing operations or result in operating difficulties, liabilities and expenses, harm our business, and negatively impact our results of operations.

In pursuing our business strategy, we routinely conduct discussions and evaluate opportunities for possible acquisitions, strategic investments, new businesses, joint ventures, divestitures, and other transactions. We have in the past acquired or invested in, and we continue to seek to acquire or invest in, businesses, technologies, or other assets that we believe could complement or expand our business, including acquisitions of new lines of business that are adjacent to or outside of our existing ecosystems. As we grow, the pace and scale of our acquisitions may increase and may include larger acquisitions than we have done historically. The identification, evaluation, and negotiation of potential acquisition or strategic investment transactions may divert the attention of management and entail various expenses, whether or not such transactions are ultimately completed. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in identifying, negotiating, and consummating favorable transaction opportunities. In addition to transaction and opportunity costs, these transactions involve large challenges and risks, whether or not such transactions are completed, any of which could harm our business and negatively impact our results of operations, including risks that:

- · the transaction may not advance our business strategy or may harm our growth or profitability;
- we may not be able to secure required regulatory approvals or otherwise satisfy closing conditions for a proposed transaction in a timely manner, or at all;
- the transaction may subject us to additional regulatory burdens that affect our business in potentially unanticipated and significantly negative ways;
- · we may not realize a satisfactory return on our investment or increase our revenue;
- we may experience difficulty, and may not be successful in, integrating technologies, IT or business enterprise systems, culture, or management or other personnel of the acquired business;
- we may incur significant acquisition costs and transition costs, including in connection with the assumption of ongoing expenses of the acquired business;
- we may not realize the expected benefits or synergies from the transaction in the expected time period, or at all, which may result in impairment charges or other negative impacts to our business;
- we may be unable to retain key personnel;
- acquired businesses or businesses that we invest in may not have adequate controls, processes, and procedures to ensure compliance with laws and regulations, including with respect to data privacy, data protection, and information security, and our due diligence process may not identify compliance issues or other liabilities. Moreover, acquired businesses' technology stacks may add complexity, resource constraints, and legacy technological challenges that make it difficult and time consuming to achieve such adequate controls, processes, and procedures.
- we may fail to identify or assess the magnitude of certain liabilities, shortcomings, or other circumstances prior to acquiring or investing in a business, which
  could result in additional financial, legal, regulatory, or tax exposure and may subject us to additional controls, policies, procedures, liabilities, litigation, costs
  of compliance or remediation, or other adverse effects on our business, operating results, or financial condition;
- · we may have difficulty entering into new market segments or new geographic territories;
- we may be unable to retain the customers, vendors, and partners of acquired businesses;
- there may be lawsuits or regulatory actions resulting from the transaction;
- there may be risks associated with undetected security weaknesses, cyberattacks, or security breaches or incidents at companies that we acquire or with which we may combine or partner;

- there may be local and foreign regulations applicable to the international activities of our business and the businesses we acquire; and
- acquisitions could result in dilutive issuances of equity securities or the incurrence of debt.

We have in the past, and may in the future, also choose to divest certain businesses or product lines. If we decide to sell assets or a business, we may have difficulty obtaining terms acceptable to us in a timely manner, or at all. Additionally, we may experience difficulty separating out portions of, or entire, businesses, incur loss of revenue or experience negative impact on margins, or we may not achieve the desired strategic and financial benefits. Such potential transactions may also delay achievement of our strategic objectives, cause us to incur additional expenses, disrupt customer or employee relationships, and expose us to unanticipated or ongoing obligations and liabilities, including as a result of our indemnification obligations. Further, during the pendency of a divestiture, we may be subject to risks such as a decline in the business to be divested, loss of employees, customers, or suppliers and the risk that the transaction may not close, any of which would have a material adverse effect on the business to be divested and our retained business. If a divestiture is not completed for any reason, we may not be able to find another buyer on the same terms, and we may have incurred significant costs without the corresponding benefit.

Joint ventures and minority investments inherently involve a lesser degree of control over business operations, thereby potentially increasing the financial, legal, operational, regulatory, and/or compliance risks associated with the joint venture or minority investment. In addition, we may be dependent on joint venture partners, controlling shareholders, management, or other persons or entities who control them and who may have business interests, strategies, or goals that are inconsistent with ours. Business decisions or other actions or omissions of the joint venture partners, controlling shareholders, management, or other persons or entities who control them may adversely affect the value of our investment, result in litigation or regulatory action against us, and may otherwise damage our reputation and brand.

### The ongoing integration of Afterpay could disrupt our business and adversely affect our future results of operations.

Our ability to benefit from our acquisition of Afterpay depends on the successful integration of Afterpay with our business. The integration of Afterpay is complex and time consuming and there can be no assurance that the integration will be completed effectively or in a timely manner.

Difficulties that we have encountered and may continue to encounter in the integration process include the following:

- challenges and difficulties associated with managing the larger, more complex, combined company;
- · conforming standards and controls and consolidating corporate infrastructures between the companies;
- integrating personnel from the two companies while maintaining focus on developing, producing and delivering consistent, high quality products and services;
- loss of key employees;
- · coordinating geographically dispersed organizations;
- · addressing differences in business backgrounds, corporate cultures, and management philosophies;
- potential unknown liabilities and unforeseen expenses;
- our ability to deliver on our strategy, including integrating our BNPL platform into our Cash App and Square ecosystems and strengthening the connection between these ecosystems; and
- the diversion of management's attention caused by integrating the companies' operations.

# TIDAL represents a new line of business for us and subjects us to different risks and uncertainties.

In 2021, we acquired a majority interest in TIDAL which represented a new line of business for us. TIDAL's business is dependent on the various rights holders. We cannot provide assurances that we or TIDAL will be able to maintain or expand arrangements with partners and other third parties on acceptable terms, if at all. Further, the music industry is highly concentrated, which means we rely on a small number of entities that may take adverse actions or take advantage of their market power to pursue arduous financial or other terms that may adversely affect us or may restrict our ability to innovate and improve our streaming service. Our streaming service also competes for listeners on the basis of the presence and visibility of our app, which is distributed via app stores operated by Apple and Google. We face significant competition for listeners from these companies, which also promote their own music and content. In addition, our competitors' streaming products may be pre-loaded or integrated into consumer electronics products or automobiles more broadly than our streaming product, which makes such competitors more visible to consumers. If we are unable to compete successfully for listeners against other media providers, then our TIDAL business may suffer.

We expect that operation of our TIDAL business will require continued investment in operating expenses, headcount, and executive time and attention, none of which will ensure that we will be successful. If we fail to successfully operate and grow our TIDAL business, we will not realize the benefits anticipated when we acquired a majority interest in the business, and any such failure could result in adverse effects on our business and financial results, including substantial impairment charges.

# Expanding our business globally subjects us to new challenges and risks.

We offer our services and products in multiple countries and plan to continue expanding our business further globally. Our acquisition of Afterpay expanded our global presence. Expansion, whether in our existing or new global markets, will require additional resources and new or expanded controls, and offering our services and products in new geographic regions often requires substantial expenditures and takes considerable time. We may not be successful enough in these new geographies to recoup our investments in a timely manner or at all. Such expansion, and the ongoing operation of our global business, subject our business to substantial risks, including:

- · difficulty in attracting sellers and customers, or a lack of acceptance of our products and services in foreign markets;
- failure to anticipate competitive conditions and competition with service providers or other market-players that have greater experience in the foreign markets than we do;
- · failure to conform with applicable business customs, including translation into foreign languages, cultural context, and associated expenses;
- · increased costs and difficulty in protecting intellectual property and sensitive data;
- · changes to the way we do business as compared with our current operations;
- inability to support and integrate with local third-party service providers;
- difficulties in staffing and managing foreign operations in an environment of diverse cultures, laws, and customs, challenges caused by distance, language, and cultural differences, and the increased travel, infrastructure, and legal and compliance costs associated with global operations;
- difficulties in recruiting and retaining qualified employees and maintaining our company culture;
- · difficulty in gaining acceptance from industry self-regulatory bodies;
- compliance with multiple complex, potentially conflicting and changing governmental laws and regulations, including with respect to payments, privacy, data
  protection, information security, and tax;
- compliance with U.S. and foreign anti-corruption, anti-bribery, and anti-money laundering laws;
- · enactment of tariffs, sanctions, fines, or other trade restrictions;

- exchange rate risk;
- increased exposure to public health issues such as pandemics, and related industry and governmental actions to address these issues; and
- regional economic and political instability and other geopolitical risks.

As a result of these risks, our efforts to expand our global operations may not be successful, which could limit our ability to grow our business.

# Our BNPL platform increases our exposure to consumer defaults, bad transactions, and merchant insolvency.

Revenue generated from BNPL products depends on our ability to recoup the purchase value of the goods or services that consumers have purchased using our BNPL platform. Although we rely on technology to assess consumers' repayment capability for our BNPL products, there can be no guarantee that such processes will always accurately predict repayments. Miscalculation of consumers' repayment ability or a material increase in repayment failures, whether due to the current inflationary environment, the possibility of a recession, market volatility, or otherwise, may adversely impact our results of operations, profitability and prospects. In addition, if consumers who have purchased products or services using our BNPL platform do not receive the products or services, they may cease payment on their outstanding balances or request a refund on previous payments, and our business may be negatively impacted.

The performance of our BNPL platform depends also on the sales of products and services by retail merchants. Merchants' sales may decrease as a result of factors outside of their control, including deteriorating macroeconomic conditions and supply chain disruptions. If a merchant closes some or all of its locations, ceases its operations, or fails to deliver goods or services to our consumers, the merchant may not be able to reimburse us for chargebacks or refunds or may not be able to repay the funds we have advanced to them, all of which could result in higher charge-off rates than anticipated. Moreover, if the financial condition of a merchant deteriorates significantly such that the merchant becomes subject to a bankruptcy proceeding, we may not be able to recover any amounts due to us from the merchant, and our financial results would be adversely affected.

# Square Banking subjects us to risks related to bank partnerships and FDIC and other regulatory obligations.

We have partnered, on a non-exclusive basis, with Sutton Bank, an Ohio-chartered, Member FDIC bank, to offer FDIC-insured, business checking accounts for our sellers. The bank is subject to oversight both by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") and the State of Ohio. Under the terms of our program agreement with Sutton Bank, checking accounts for our sellers are opened and maintained by Sutton Bank. We act as the service provider to, among other things, facilitate communication between our sellers and Sutton Bank. We believe our business checking account program, including applicable records maintained by us and Sutton Bank, complies with all applicable requirements for each participating seller's deposits to be covered by FDIC insurance, up to the applicable maximum deposit insurance amount. However, if the FDIC were to disagree, the FDIC may not recognize sellers' claims as covered by deposit insurance in the event Sutton Bank fails and enters receivership proceedings under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act ("FDIA"). If the FDIC were to determine that our checking account program is not covered by deposit insurance, or if Sutton Bank were to actually fail and enter receivership proceedings under the FDIA, participating sellers may withdraw their funds, which could adversely affect our brand, and our business. Due to the fact that we are a service-provider to our bank partner, we are subject to audit standards for third-party vendors in accordance with FDIC guidance and examinations by the FDIC.

Square Savings offers our sellers FDIC-insured, interest bearing savings accounts at Square Financial Services. The deposits held at Square Financial Services are insured by the FDIC up to legal limits. As a FDIC-insured institution, Square Financial Services is assessed a quarterly deposit insurance premium, calculated based on its average consolidated total assets. We are generally unable to control the amount of premiums that we are required to pay for FDIC insurance. If there are additional bank or financial institution failures, we may be required to pay higher FDIC premiums. Any future additional assessments, increases or required prepayments in FDIC insurance premiums could reduce our profitability and negatively impact our business.



We intend to continue to explore other products, models, and structures for Square Banking. For example, we recently made the Square Credit Card available to some of our sellers. Some models or structures of Square Banking may require, or be deemed to require, additional data, procedures, partnerships, licenses, regulatory approvals, or capabilities that we have not yet obtained or developed. The licenses required in connection with our lending program and other activities related to the Square Banking program subject us to reporting requirements, bonding requirements, and inspection by applicable state regulatory agencies. Should we fail to expand and evolve Square Banking in a successful manner, or should these new products, models or structures, or new regulations or interpretations of existing regulations, impose requirements on us that are cumbersome or that we cannot satisfy, our business may be materially and adversely affected.

# Square Loans are subject to additional risks related to availability of capital, seller payments, interest rate, deposit insurance premiums, and general macroeconomic conditions.

Square Loans is our commercial lending program. Square Financial Services, as the originator of the loans provided by Square Loans in the U.S., is subject to risks in addition to those described elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Maintaining and growing our Square Loans business is dependent on institutional third-party investors purchasing the eligible business loans originated by us. If such third parties fail to continue to purchase such business loans or reduce the amount of future loans they purchase, then we may need to reduce originations, or we would need to fund the purchase of additional business loans from our own resources. We then may have to reduce the scale of Square Financial Services, which could have a direct impact on our ability to grow. Additionally, Square Financial Services has certain customary repurchase obligations in its loan purchase and servicing agreements with such institutional third-party investors for breaches of certain eligibility representations and warranties. If third parties reduce the price they are willing to pay for these business loans or reduce the servicing fees they pay us in exchange for servicing the business loans on their behalf, then the financial performance of Square Financial Services would be harmed.

The business loans provided by Square Loans are generally unsecured obligations of our sellers, and they are not guaranteed or insured in any way. Adverse changes in macroeconomic conditions or the credit quality of our sellers could cause some sellers who utilize Square Loans to cease operating or to experience a decline in their payment processing volume, thereby rendering them unable to make payment on the business loan and/or extend the repayment period beyond the contractual repayment terms on the business loan. To the extent a seller breaches a contractual obligation, such as the requirement to make minimum payments or other breach, the seller would be liable for an accelerated business loan repayment, where our recourse is to the business and not to any individual or other asset. In addition, because the servicing fees we receive from third-party investors depend on the collectability of the business loans, if there is an increase in sellers who utilize Square Loans who are unable to make repayment of business loans, we will be unable to collect our entire servicing fee for such loans. While our exposure to loans that we sell to third parties is more limited, if the sellers who utilize Square Loans are unable to repay their loans, the risk of loss in our owned loan portfolio will increase and our business may be adversely affected.

In addition, adverse changes in macroeconomic conditions may lead to a decrease in the number of sellers eligible for Square Loans and may strain our ability to correctly identify such sellers or manage the risk of non-payment or fraud as servicer of the business loans. If we fail to correctly predict the likelihood of timely repayment or correctly price such business loans, our business may be materially and adversely affected.

Square Financial Services' profitability depends, in part, on its net interest income. Net interest income is the difference between interest income earned on interest-bearing assets, such as loans and securities, and interest expense paid on interest-bearing liabilities, such as deposits and borrowed funds. Changes in interest rates and monetary policy can impact the demand for new loans, the credit profile of our borrowers, the yields earned on loans and securities, and the rates paid on deposits and borrowings. The impact of any sudden and substantial move in interest rates and/or increased competition may have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations, as our net interest income may be adversely affected.

# Our participation in government relief programs set up in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, such as facilitating loans to businesses under the Paycheck Protection Program may subject us to new risks and uncertainties.

As a participant in the Paycheck Protection Program ("PPP") administered by the Small Business Administration ("SBA") and enacted in March 2020 in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, Square Capital provided small businesses two-year or five-year PPP loans. Square Capital approved and funded the last remaining PPP loan applications in May 2021 upon exhaustion of the funds in the program. While the vast majority of Square Capital's PPP loans have been forgiven or guaranteed at this point, Square Capital's documentation, review, underwriting, and servicing processes could be subject to further scrutiny by the SBA. We also may become subject to litigation arising as a result of our participation in the PPP, which could result in significant financial liability or could adversely affect our reputation. There can be no assurance that Square Capital will be successful in mitigating all of the risks associated with the PPP loans or that this lending will not have a negative impact on our business and results of operations.

# **Operational Risks**

# We, our sellers, our partners, and others who use our services obtain and process a large amount of sensitive data. Any real or perceived improper or unauthorized use of, disclosure of, or access to such data could harm our reputation as a trusted brand, as well as have a material and adverse effect on our business.

We, our sellers, and our partners, including third-party vendors and data centers that we use, obtain and process large amounts of sensitive data, including data related to our customers, our sellers' customers, and their transactions. We face risks, including to our reputation as a trusted brand, in the handling and protection of this data. These risks will increase as our business continues to expand to include new products, subsidiaries, and technologies, and as we and our third-party vendors rely on an increasingly distributed workforce. Our operations involve the storage and transmission of sensitive data of individuals and businesses using our services, including their names, addresses, social security/tax ID numbers (or foreign equivalents), government IDs, payment card numbers and expiration dates, bank account information, loans they have applied for or obtained, and data regarding the performance of our sellers' businesses. Additionally, certain of our products and services are subject to the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (and the rules and regulations thereunder, as amended, including with respect to the HITECH Act) (HIPAA), and therefore we are required to take measures to safeguard protected health information of our health care entity-sellers' customers when using those products. Our services also provide third-party developers the opportunity to provide applications to sellers in the Square and Weebly app marketplaces. Sellers who choose to use such applications can grant permission allowing the applications to access content created or held by sellers in their Square or Weebly account. Should our internal or third-party developers experience or cause a breach, incident, or technological bug, that could lead to a compromise of the content of data held by such sellers, including personal data.

Our products and services operate in conjunction with, and we are dependent upon, third-party products and components across a broad ecosystem. There have been and may continue to be significant attacks on third-party providers, and we cannot guarantee that our or our third-party developers or vendors' systems and networks have not been breached or that they do not contain exploitable defects or bugs that could result in a breach of or disruption to our systems and networks or the systems and networks of third parties that support us and our products and services. If there is a security vulnerability, error, or other bug in one of these third-party products or components and if there is a security exploit targeting them, we could face increased costs, claims and liability, proceedings and litigation, reduced revenue, or harm to our reputation or competitive position. The natural sunsetting of third-party products and operating systems that we use requires our personnel to reallocate time and attention to migration and updates, during which period potential security vulnerabilities could be exploited.



More generally, if our privacy, data protection, or information security measures or those of third-party developers or vendors are inadequate or are breached or otherwise compromised, and, as a result, there is improper disclosure of or someone obtains unauthorized access to or exfiltrates funds, bitcoin, investments, or other assets, or other sensitive data on our systems or our partners' systems, or if we, our third-party developers or vendors suffer a ransomware or advanced persistent threat attack, or if any of the foregoing is reported or perceived to have occurred, our reputation and business could be damaged. If the sensitive data or assets are lost or improperly accessed, misused, disclosed, destroyed, or altered or threatened to be improperly accessed, misused, destroyed, or altered, we could incur significant financial losses and costs and liability associated with remediation and the implementation of additional security measures and be subject to claims, litigation, regulatory scrutiny, and investigations. For example, in April 2022 we announced that we determined that a former employee downloaded certain reports of our subsidiary Cash App Investing in December 2021 that contained some U.S. customer information without permission after the former employee's employment ended, as disclosed in our Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 4, 2022. We have incurred costs related to our investigation and response to this incident, and we could incur other losses, costs, and liabilities in connection with such incident.

Under payment card rules and our contracts with our card processors and other counterparties, if there is a breach of payment card information that we store or that is stored by our sellers or other third parties with which we do business, we could be liable to the payment card issuing banks for certain of their costs and expenses. Additionally, if our own confidential business information were improperly disclosed, accessed, or breached, our business could be materially and adversely affected. A core aspect of our business is the reliability and security of our payments platforms. Any perceived or actual breach of security or other type of security incident or any type of fraud perpetrated by bad actors such as account takeovers or fake account scams, regardless of how it occurs or the extent or nature of the breach, incident, or fraud, could have a significant impact on our reputation as a trusted brand, cause us to lose existing sellers or other customers, prevent us from obtaining new sellers and other customers, require us to expend significant funds to remedy problems caused by breaches and incidents and to implement measures in an effort to prevent further breaches and incidents, and expose us to legal risk and potential liability including those resulting from governmental or regulatory investigations, class action litigation, and costs associated with remediation, such as fraud monitoring and forensics. Any actual or perceived security breach or incident at a company providing services to us or our customers on our behalf could have similar effects. Further, any actual or perceived security breach or incident with respect to the bitcoin and blockchain ledger, regardless of whether such breach or incident directly affects our products and services, could have negative reputational effects and harm customer trust in us and our products and services.

While we maintain cybersecurity insurance, our insurance may be insufficient to cover all liabilities incurred by such attacks. We cannot be certain that our insurance coverage will be adequate for data handling or information security liabilities actually incurred, that insurance will continue to be available to us on economically reasonable terms, or at all, or that any insurer will not deny coverage as to any future claim. The successful assertion of one or more large claims against us that exceed available insurance coverage, or the occurrence of changes in our insurance policies, premiums, or deductibles could have a material adverse effect on our business, including our financial condition, operating results, and reputation.

# Our products and services may not function as intended due to errors in our software, hardware, and systems, product defects, or due to security breaches or incidents or human error in administering these systems, which could materially and adversely affect our business.

Our software, hardware, systems, and processes may contain undetected errors or vulnerabilities that could have a material adverse effect on our business, particularly to the extent such errors or vulnerabilities are not detected and remedied quickly. We have from time to time found defects and errors in our customer-facing software and hardware, internal systems, external facing communications, manual processes, and technical integrations with third-party systems, and new errors or vulnerabilities may be introduced in the future. If there are such errors or defects in our software, hardware, systems, or external facing communications, including as a result of human errors, our customers' experience with us may be negatively impacted, and we may face negative publicity and harm to our brand and reputation, government inquiries or investigations, claims and litigation. Additionally, we rely on a limited number of component and product suppliers located outside of the U.S. to manufacture our products. As a result, our direct control over production and distribution is limited, and it is uncertain what effect such diminished control will have on the quality of our products. If there are defects in the manufacture of our hardware products, we may face similar negative publicity, investigations, and litigation, and we may not be fully compensated by our suppliers for any financial or other liability that we suffer as a result. As our hardware and software services continue to increase in size and complexity, and as we integrate new, acquired subsidiaries with different technology stacks and practices, these risks may correspondingly increase as well.

In addition, we provide frequent incremental releases of product and service updates and functional enhancements, which increase the possibility of errors. The products and services we provide are designed to process complex transactions and deliver reports and other information related to those transactions, all at high volumes and processing speeds. Any errors, data leaks, security breaches or incidents, disruptions in services, or other performance problems with our products or services caused by external or internal actors could hurt our reputation and damage our and our customers' businesses. Software and system errors, or human errors, could delay or inhibit settlement of payments, result in oversettlement, cause reporting errors, cause pricing irregularities or prevent us from collecting transaction-based fees, or negatively impact our ability to serve our customers, all of which have occurred in the past. Similarly, security breaches or incidents, which may be caused by or result from cyber-attacks by hackers or others, computer viruses, worms, ransomware, other malicious software programs, security vulnerabilities, employee or service provider theft, misuse or negligence, phishing, identity theft or compromised credentials, denial-of-service attacks, or other causes, have from time to time impacted our business and could disrupt the proper functioning of our software products or services, cause errors, allow loss or unavailability of, unauthorized access to, or disclosure of, proprietary, confidential or otherwise sensitive data of ours or our customers, and other destructive outcomes. Moreover, security breaches or incidents or errors in our hardware or software design or manufacture could cause product safety issues typical of consume electronics devices. Any of the foregoing issues could lead to product recalls and inventory shortages, result in costly and time-consuming efforts to redesign and redistribute our products, give rise to regulatory inquiries and investigations, and result in lawsuits an

Additionally, electronic payment, hardware, and software products and services, including ours, have been, and could continue to be in the future, specifically targeted and penetrated or disrupted by hackers and other malicious actors. Because the techniques used to obtain unauthorized access to data, products, and services and to disable, degrade, or sabotage them change frequently and may be difficult to detect or remediate for long periods of time, we and our customers may be unable to anticipate these techniques or implement adequate preventative measures to stop them. If we or our sellers or other customers are unable to anticipate or prevent these attacks, our sellers' or other customers may be harmed, our reputation could be damaged, and we could incur significant liability.

# Systems failures, interruptions, delays in service, catastrophic events, and resulting interruptions in the availability of our products or services, or those of our sellers, could harm our business and our brand, and subject us to substantial liability.

Our systems and those of our third-party vendors, including data center facilities, may experience service interruptions, outages, cyber-attacks and security breaches and incidents, human error, earthquakes, hurricanes, floods, pandemics, fires, other natural disasters, power losses, disruptions in telecommunications services, fraud, military or political conflicts, terrorist attacks and other geopolitical unrest, computer viruses, ransomware, and other malicious software, changes in social, political, or regulatory conditions or in laws and policies, or other changes or events. Our systems and facilities are also subject to break-ins, sabotage, and acts of vandalism. Some of our systems are not fully redundant, and our disaster-recovery planning is not sufficient for all eventualities. In addition, as a provider of payments solutions and other financial services, we are subject to increased scrutiny by regulators that may require specific business continuity and disaster recovery plans and more rigorous testing of such plans. This increased scrutiny may be costly and time-consuming and may divert our resources from other business priorities.

We have experienced and will likely continue to experience denial-of-service and other cyber-attacks, system failures, outages, security incidents, and other events or conditions that interrupt the availability, data integrity, or reduce the speed or functionality of our products and services. These events have resulted and likely will result in loss of revenue. In addition, they could result in significant expense to repair or replace damaged equipment and remedy resultant data loss or corruption. The risk of security incidents is increasing as we experience an increase in electronic payments, e-commerce, and other online activity. Additionally, due to political uncertainty and military actions associated with Russia's invasion of Ukraine, we and our service providers are vulnerable to heightened risks of security incidents and security and privacy breaches from or affiliated with nation-state actors, including attacks that could materially disrupt our systems, operations, supply chain, products, and services. We cannot provide assurances that our preventive efforts against such incidents will be successful. A prolonged interruption in the availability or reduction in the speed or other functionality of our products and services are unreliable, leading them to switch to our competitors or to avoid our products and services, and could permanently harm our reputation and business. Frequent or persistent interruptions in our products and services, and could permanently harm our reputation and services and could permanently harm our reputation and business. Frequent or to avoid our products and services, and could permanently harm our reputation and business to to avoid our products and services, and could permanently harm our reputation and business. Frequent or events in damages to customers and contractual counterparties, these customers and contractual counterparties could seek compensation from us for their losses, and those claims, even if unsuccessful, would likely be time-consuming and costly for us to add

A significant natural or man-made disaster could have a material and adverse impact on our business. Certain of our offices and data center facilities are located in the San Francisco Bay Area, a region known for seismic activity. Despite any precautions we may take, the occurrence of a natural disaster or other unanticipated problems at our offices or data centers could result in lengthy interruptions in our services or could result in related liabilities. We do not maintain insurance sufficient to compensate us for the potentially significant losses that could result from disruptions to our services.

Significant natural or other disasters, including pandemics, could also have a material and adverse impact on our sellers or other customers, which, in the aggregate, could in turn adversely affect our results of operations.

# The theft, loss, or destruction of private keys required to access the bitcoin we hold on behalf of ourselves and other parties, such as our customers and our trading partners, may be irreversible, and any failure to safeguard such bitcoin could materially and adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition.

We hold bitcoin on behalf of ourselves and other parties such as our customers and our trading partners. Bitcoin can be accessed by the possessor of the unique cryptographic keys relating to the digital wallet in which the bitcoin is held. While the bitcoin and blockchain ledger require a public key relating to a digital wallet to be published when used in a transaction, private keys must be safeguarded and kept private in order to prevent a third-party from accessing the bitcoin held in such digital wallet. To the extent any of our private keys are lost, destroyed, or otherwise compromised and no backup of such private key is accessible, we will be unable to access the bitcoin we hold on behalf of ourselves and other parties. The vast majority of bitcoin we hold for ourselves and our customers is held in offline and air-gapped cold storage. To facilitate transactions, we hold a small portion of bitcoin in a networked hot wallet. At times, we may also utilize third-party custodians to custody our bitcoin or a portion of the bitcoin held for our customers on our behalf.

Any inappropriate access or theft of bitcoin held by us or any third-party custodian, or the third-party custodian's failure to maintain effective controls over the custody and other settlement services provided to us, could materially and adversely affect us. We cannot provide assurance that the digital wallets used to store our and other parties' bitcoin will not be hacked or compromised. The bitcoin and blockchain ledger, as well as other cryptocurrencies and blockchain technologies, have been, and may in the future be, subject to security breaches or incidents, hacking, or other malicious activities. Any loss of private keys relating to, or hack or other compromise of, digital wallets used to store our customers' bitcoin could adversely affect our customers' ability to access or sell their bitcoin and could harm customer trust in us and our products, require us to expend significant funds for remediation, and expose us to litigation, regulatory enforcement actions, and other potential liability. Additionally, any loss of private keys relating to, or hack or other compromise of, digital wallets used to store our subtomer trust in us and our products. As the number of customers who transact bitcoin on Cash App has increased and the amount of bitcoin we hold on behalf of such customers has grown, the risks and consequences of such adverse events have increased and could materially and adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition.

### Our risk management efforts may not be effective, which could expose us to losses and liability and otherwise harm our business.

We offer payments and other products and services to a large number of customers. We have programs to yet and monitor these customers and the transactions we process for them as part of our risk management efforts, but such programs require continuous improvement and may not be effective in detecting and preventing fraud and illegitimate transactions. When our payments services are used to process illegitimate transactions, and we settle those funds to customers and are unable to recover them, we suffer losses and liability. As a greater number of larger sellers use our services, our exposure to material risk losses from a single seller, or from a small number of sellers, will increase. Illegitimate transactions can also expose us to governmental and regulatory enforcement actions and potentially prevent us from satisfying our contractual obligations to our third-party partners, which may cause us to be in breach of our obligations. The highly automated nature of, and liquidity offered by, our payments and peer-to-peer services make us and our customers a target for illegal or improper uses, including scams and fraud directed at our customers, fraudulent or illegal sales of goods or services, money laundering, and terrorist financing. Identity thieves and those committing fraud using stolen or fabricated credit card, debit card, or bank account numbers, or other deceptive or malicious practices such as account takeovers, potentially can steal significant amounts of money from businesses like ours or from our customers or third parties. Our risk management policies, procedures, techniques, and processes may not be sufficient to identify all of the risks to which we are exposed, to enable us to prevent or mitigate the risks we have identified, or to identify additional risks to which we may become subject in the future. Our current business, changing and uncertain economic, geopolitical and regulatory environment, and anticipated domestic and international growth will continue to place significant demands on our risk management and compliance efforts, and we will need to continue developing and improving our existing risk management infrastructure, techniques, and processes. In addition, when we introduce new products or services, such as Square Banking, BNPL, and Cash App Borrow, expand existing services, including online payment acceptance and expanded methods of instantly moving money, focus on new business areas, including consumer financing and loans, or begin to operate in markets where we have a limited history of fraud loss, we may be less able to forecast and carry appropriate reserves on our books for those losses. Additionally, we recently made certain Cash App functions available to customers between the ages of 13 through 17 with the authorization of a parent or guardian. The risks and the potential harm to our reputation are magnified in instances of fraud or unauthorized or inappropriate transactions involving minors.

While we maintain a program of insurance coverage for various types of liabilities, we may self-insure against certain business risks and expenses where we believe we can adequately self-insure against the anticipated exposure and risk or where insurance is either not deemed cost-effective or unavailable.

We are currently, and will continue to be, exposed to risks associated with chargebacks and refunds in connection with payment card fraud or relating to the goods or services provided by our sellers. In the event that a billing dispute between a cardholder and a seller is not resolved in favor of the seller, including in situations where the seller engaged in fraud, the transaction is typically "charged back" to the seller and the purchase price is credited or otherwise refunded to the cardholder. The risk of chargebacks is typically greater with our sellers that promise future delivery of goods and services. Moreover, chargebacks typically increase during economic downturns due to sellers becoming insolvent or bankrupt or otherwise unable to fulfill their commitments for goods or services. Additionally, the recent global supply chain disruptions and shortages related to the COVID-19 pandemic have negatively affected sellers' ability to deliver goods and services on time or at all, which increases the risk of chargebacks. If we are unable to collect chargebacks or refunds from the seller's account, or if the seller refuses to or is unable to reimburse us for chargebacks or refunds due to closure, bankruptcy, or other reasons, we, as the merchant of record, may bear the loss for the amounts paid to the cardholder. We collect and hold reserves for a limited number of sellers whose businesses are deemed higher risk in order to help cover potential losses from chargebacks and refunds, but this practice is limited and there can be no assurances that we will be successful in mitigating such losses. Our financial results would be adversely affected to the extent sellers do not fully reimburse us for the related chargebacks and refunds. In addition, if more of our sellers, or a number of our larger sellers, become insolvent or bankrupt as a result of the global economic downturn, our potential losses from chargebacks and refunds may increase and exceed our reserves, in which case we may suffer financial losses and our business may be adversely affected. Moreover, since October 2015, businesses that cannot process EMV chip cards are held financially responsible for certain fraudulent transactions conducted using chip-enabled cards. Not all of the readers we offer to merchants are EMV-compliant. If we are unable to maintain our losses from chargebacks at acceptable levels, the payment card networks could fine us, increase our transaction-based fees, or terminate our ability to process payment cards. Any increase in our transaction-based fees could damage our business, and if we were unable to accept payment cards, our business would be materially and adversely affected. If any of our risk management policies and processes, including self-insurance or holding seller reserves, are ineffective, we may suffer large financial losses, we may be subject to civil and criminal liability, and our business may be materially and adversely affected.

#### We are dependent on payment card networks and acquiring processors, and any changes to their rules or practices could harm our business.

Our business depends on our ability to accept credit and debit cards, and this ability is provided by the payment card networks, including Visa, MasterCard, American Express, and Discover. For a majority of our transactions, we do not directly access the payment card networks that enable our acceptance of payment cards. As a result, we must rely on banks and acquiring processors to process transactions on our behalf. These banks and acquiring processors may fail or refuse to process transactions adequately, may breach their agreements with us, may terminate their agreements with us if they believe we have breached them, or may refuse to renegotiate or renew these agreements on terms that are favorable or commercially reasonable. They might also take actions that degrade the functionality of our services, impose additional costs or requirements on us, or give preferential treatment to competitive services, including their own services. If we are unsuccessful in establishing, renegotiating, or maintaining mutually beneficial relationships with these payment card networks, banks, and acquiring processors, our business may be harmed.

The payment card networks and our acquiring processors require us to comply with payment card network operating rules, including special operating rules that apply to us as a "payment facilitator" providing payment processing services to merchants. The payment card networks set these network rules and have discretion to interpret the rules and change them at any time. Changes to these network rules or how they are interpreted could have a significant impact on our business and financial results. For example, changes in the payment card network rules regarding chargebacks may affect our ability to dispute chargebacks and the amount of losses we incur from chargebacks. Any changes to or interpretations of the network rules that are inconsistent with the way we or our acquiring processors currently operate may require us to make changes to our business that could be costly or difficult to implement. If we fail to make such changes or otherwise resolve the issue with the payment card networks, the networks could fine us or prohibit us from processing payment cards. In addition, violations of the network rules or any failure to maintain good relationships with the payment card networks could impact our ability to receive incentives from them, increase our costs, or otherwise harm our business. If we were unable to accept payment cards or were limited in our ability to do so, our business would be materially and adversely affected.

We are required to pay interchange and assessment fees, processing fees, and bank settlement fees to third-party payment processors, payment networks, and financial institutions. From time to time, payment card networks have increased, and may increase in the future, the interchange fees and assessments that they charge for each transaction processed using their networks. In some cases, we have negotiated favorable pricing with acquiring processors and networks that are contingent on certain business commitments and other conditions. If we fail to meet such conditions, the fees we are charged will rise. Moreover, our acquiring processors and payment card networks may refuse to renew our agreements with them on terms that are favorable, commercially reasonable, or at all. Interchange fees or assessments are also subject to change from time to time due to government regulation. Because we generally charge our sellers a standard rate for our managed payments services, rather than passing through interchange fees and assessments to our sellers directly, any increase or decrease in interchange fees or assessments or in the fees we pay to our third-party payment processors, payment networks, or financial institutions could make our pricing less competitive, lead us to change our pricing model, or adversely affect our margins, all of which could materially harm our business and financial results. Likewise, we have negotiated favorable pricing for the processing fees we pay to the payment card networks for peer-to-peer transactions on our Cash App. As such, an increase in interchange fees or assessments could raise our costs for such transactions, which could materially harm our business and financial results.

We could be, and in the past have been, subject to penalties from payment card networks if we fail to detect that sellers are engaging in activities that are illegal, contrary to the payment card network operating rules, or considered "high risk." We must either prevent high-risk sellers from using our products and services or register such high-risk sellers with the payment card networks and conduct additional monitoring with respect to such high-risk sellers. Any such penalties could become material and could result in termination of our ability to accept payment cards or could require changes in our process for registering new sellers. This could materially and adversely affect our business.

# We rely on third parties and their systems for a variety of services, including the processing of transaction data and settlement of funds to us and our customers, and these third parties' failure to perform these services adequately could materially and adversely affect our business.

To provide our products and services, we rely on third parties that we do not control, such as the payment card networks, our acquiring and issuing processors, the payment card issuers, a carrying broker, bank partners, various financial institution partners, systems like the Federal Reserve Automated Clearing House, and other partners. We rely on these third parties for a variety of services, including the transmission of transaction data, processing of chargebacks and refunds, settlement of funds to our sellers, certain brokerage services, storing customer funds, authorizing payment transactions under our various card programs, originating loans to customers, and the provision of information and other elements of our services. For example, we rely on a limited number of acquiring processors in many of the jurisdictions in which we offer our services. While we believe there are other acquiring processors that could meet our needs, adding or transitioning to new providers may significantly disrupt our business and increase our costs. In the event these third parties fail to provide these services on terms acceptable to us or at all, and we are not able to find suitable alternatives, our business may be materially and adversely affected. We have in the past experienced outages with third parties we have worked with, which has affected the ability to process payments for cards issued under our own brands.

# We depend on key management, as well as our experienced and capable employees, and any failure to attract, motivate, and retain our employees could harm our ability to maintain and grow our business.

Our future success is significantly dependent upon the continued service of our executives and other key employees. If we lose the services of any member of management or any key personnel, we may not be able to locate a suitable or qualified replacement, and we may incur additional expenses to recruit and train a replacement, which could disrupt our business and growth.

To maintain and grow our business, we will need to identify, attract, hire, develop, motivate, and retain highly skilled employees. This requires significant time, expense, and attention. In addition, from time to time, there may be changes in our management team that may be disruptive to our business. If our management team, including any new hires that we make, fails to work together effectively and to execute our plans and strategies on a timely basis, our business could be harmed. Competition for highly skilled personnel is intense. We may need to invest significant amounts of cash and equity to attract and retain new employees, and we may never realize returns on these investments. Historically, equity awards have been a key component of our employee compensation, and as a result, any decline in the price of our Class A common stock (directly or relative to the stock price of other companies with which we compete for talent) may adversely impact our ability to retain employees or to attract new employees. Additionally, potential changes in U.S. immigration policy may make it difficult to renew or obtain visas for any highly skilled personnel that we have hired or are actively recruiting. Furthermore, our international expansion and our business in general may be materially adversely affected if legislative or administrative changes to immigration or visa laws and regulations impair our hiring processes or projects involving personnel who are not citizens of the country where the work is to be performed. If we are not able to add and retain employees effectively, our ability to achieve our strategic objectives will be harmed.

#### If we do not continue to improve our operational, financial, and other internal controls and systems to manage growth effectively, our business could be harmed.

Our current business and anticipated growth, as well as our entry into new lines of business and our acquisitions, will continue to place significant demands on our management and other resources. In order to manage our growth effectively, we must continue to strengthen our existing infrastructure and operational procedures, enhance our internal controls and reporting systems, and ensure we timely and accurately address issues as they arise. In particular, our continued growth will increase the challenges involved in:

- improving existing and developing new internal administrative infrastructure, particularly our operational, financial, communications, and other internal systems and procedures;
- successfully expanding and implementing internal controls as they relate to our new lines of business and any acquired businesses;
- · installing enhanced management information and control systems; and
- · preserving our core values, strategies, and goals and effectively communicating these to our employees worldwide.

These challenges have increased as we shift to a more distributed workforce. If we are not successful in developing and implementing the right processes and tools to manage our enterprise, our ability to compete successfully and achieve our business objectives could be impaired.

These efforts may require substantial financial expenditures, commitments of resources, developments of our processes, and other investments and innovations. As we grow and our business model evolves, we must balance the need for additional controls and systems with the ability to efficiently develop and launch new features for our products and services. However, it is likely that as we grow, we will not be able to launch new features, or respond to customer or market demands as quickly as a smaller, more efficient organization. If we do not successfully manage our growth, our business will suffer.

Additionally, our metrics are calculated using internal company data based on the activity we measure on our platforms and may be compiled from multiple systems, including systems that are organically developed or acquired through business combinations. There are inherent challenges and limitations in measuring our business globally at scale, and the methodologies used to calculate our metrics inherently require some judgment. For example, we currently identify a Cash App transacting active as a Cash App account that has at least one financial transaction using any product or service within Cash App during a specified period although certain of these accounts may share an alias identifier with one or more other transacting active accounts (for example, families sharing one alias identifier or one customer with multiple accounts). We regularly review our processes for calculating these metrics, and from time to time we may make adjustments to improve their accuracy or relevance. Further, as our business develops, we may revise or cease reporting metrics if we determine that such metrics are no longer appropriate measures of our performance. If investors do not consider our reporting metrics to accurately reflect our business or they disagree with our methodologies, our reputation may be harmed and our business may be adversely impacted.



# Many of our key components are procured from a single or limited number of suppliers. Thus, we are at risk of shortage, price increases, tariffs, changes, delay, or discontinuation of key components, which could disrupt and materially and adversely affect our business.

Many of the key components used to manufacture our products, such as the custom parts of our magstripe reader, come from limited or single sources of supply. In addition, in some cases, we rely only on one manufacturer to fabricate, test, and assemble our products. For example, a single manufacturer assembles our magstripe reader and our contactless and chip reader, as well as manufactures those products' plastic parts with custom tools that we own but that the manufacturer maintains on its premises. The term of the agreement with that manufacturer automatically renews for consecutive one-year periods unless either party provides notice of non-renewal. In general, our contract manufacturers fabricate or procure components on our behalf, subject to certain approved procedures or supplier lists, and we do not have firm commitments from all of these manufacturers to provide all components, or to provide them in quantities and on timelines that we may require. For example, pursuant to a development and supply agreement, a component supplier provides design, development, customization, and related services for components of the magnetic stripe-reading element in some of our products. The term of the agreement renews for consecutive one-year periods unless either party provides notice of non-renewal. Similarly, a component provider develops certain application-specific integrated circuits for our products pursuant to our designs and specifications. The term of our agreement with this provider renews for successive two-year terms unless either party provides notice of non-renewal.

Due to our reliance on the components or products produced by suppliers such as these, we are subject to the risk of shortages and long lead times or other disruptions in the supply of certain components or products. Our ongoing efforts to identify alternative manufacturers for the assembly of our products and for many of the single-sourced components used in our products may not be successful. In the case of off-the-shelf components, we are subject to the risk that our suppliers may discontinue or modify them, or that the components may cease to be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. We have in the past experienced, and may in the future experience, component shortages or delays or other problems in product assembly, and the availability of these components or products may be difficult to predict. For example, our manufacturers may experience temporary or permanent disruptions in their manufacturing operations due to equipment breakdowns, labor strikes or shortages, natural disasters, the occurrence of a contagious disease or illness, component or material shortages, cost increases, acquisitions, insolvency, bankruptcy, business shutdowns, trade restrictions, changes in legal or regulatory requirements, or other similar problems. The current global supply chain disruptions and shortages, in particular with respect to integrated circuits, have affected our supply chain and resulted in low levels of inventory for some of our hardware products. We therefore may be unable to timely fulfill orders for some hardware products. These hardware shortages could negatively affect our ability to serve and acquire sellers, and if such shortages continue for an extended period of time, could materially and adversely impact our financial results.

Additionally, various sources of supply-chain risk, including strikes or shutdowns at delivery ports or loss of or damage to our products while they are in transit or storage, intellectual property theft, losses due to tampering, third-party vendor issues with quality or sourcing control, failure by our suppliers to comply with applicable laws and regulation, potential tariffs or other trade restrictions, or other similar problems could limit or delay the supply of our products or harm our reputation. In the event of a shortage or supply interruption from suppliers of these components, such as the current global shortage of integrated circuits, we may not be able to develop alternate sources quickly, cost-effectively, or at all. Any interruption or delay in manufacturing, component supply, any increases in component costs, or the inability to obtain these parts or components from alternate sources at acceptable prices and within a reasonable amount of time, would harm our ability to provide our products to sellers on a timely basis or impact our cost of goods sold. This could harm our relationships with our sellers, prevent us from acquiring new sellers, and materially and adversely affect our business.

Some of our hardware devices manufactured in China are subject to 25% tariffs when imported to the United States, while some other hardware devices are subject to tariffs at 7.5%. These tariffs negatively affect the gross margin on the impacted products, which only partially has been offset by adjustments to the prices of some of the affected products. Any future tariffs and actions related to items imported from China or elsewhere could also negatively impact our gross margin on the impacted products, and increases in our pricing as a result of tariffs would reduce the competitiveness of our products if our competitors do not make similar pricing adjustments. The impact of any increased or new tariffs or other trade restrictions could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of future operations.

### Our business could be harmed if we are unable to accurately forecast demand for our products and to adequately manage our product inventory.

We invest broadly in our business, and such investments are partially driven by our expectations of the future success of a product. Our ability to accurately forecast demand for our products could be affected by many factors, including an increase or decrease in demand for our products or for our competitors' products, and changes in general market or economic conditions.

If we underestimate demand for a particular product, our contract manufacturers and suppliers may not be able to deliver sufficient quantities of that product to meet our requirements, and we may experience a shortage of that product available for sale or distribution. If we overestimate demand for a particular product, we may experience excess inventory levels for that product and the excess inventory may become obsolete or out-of-date. Excess inventory may also result in inventory write-downs or write-offs and sales at further discounted prices, which could negatively impact our gross profit and our business.

## Our services must integrate with a variety of operating systems, and the hardware that enables merchants to accept payment cards must interoperate with thirdparty mobile devices utilizing those operating systems. If we are unable to ensure that our services or hardware interoperate with such operating systems and devices, our business may be materially and adversely affected.

We are dependent on the ability of our products and services to integrate with a variety of operating systems, as well as web browsers, that we do not control. Any changes in these systems that degrade the functionality of our products and services, impose additional costs or requirements on us, or give preferential treatment to competitive services, including their own services, could materially and adversely affect usage of our products and services. In addition, we rely on app marketplaces, such as the Apple App Store and Google Play, to drive downloads of our mobile apps. Apple, Google, or other operators of app marketplaces regularly make changes to their marketplaces, and those changes may make access to our products and services more difficult. In the event that it is difficult for our customers to access and use our products and services, our business may be materially and adversely affected. Furthermore, Apple, Google, or other operators of app marketplaces regularly provide software updates, and such software updates may not operate effectively with our products and services, which may reduce the demand for our products and services, result in dissatisfaction by our customers, and may materially and adversely affect our business.

In addition, Square hardware interoperates with wired and wireless interfaces to mobile devices developed by third parties. For example, the current versions of Square's magstripe reader plug into an audio jack or a Lightning connector. The use of these connection types could change, and such changes and other potential changes in the design of future mobile devices could limit the interoperability of our hardware and software with such devices and require modifications to our hardware or software. If we are unable to ensure that our hardware and software continue to interoperate effectively with such devices, if doing so is costly, or if existing merchants decide not to utilize additional parts necessary for interoperability, our business may be materially and adversely affected.

# Our TIDAL business depends upon maintaining complex licenses with copyright owners, and it is difficult to estimate the amount payable under our license agreements.

Under TIDAL's license agreements and relevant statutes, we must pay all required royalties to record labels, music publishers, and other copyright owners in order to stream, distribute, and display content. The determination of the amount and timing of such royalty payments is complex and subject to a number of variables, including the type of content accessed, the country in which it is accessed, the service tier such content is streamed on, the identity of the license holder to whom royalties are owed, the current size of our subscriber base, the applicability of any most favored nations provisions, and any applicable fees, waivers, and discounts, among other variables. We may underpay/under-accrue or overpay/over-accrue the royalty amounts payable to record labels, music publishers, and other copyright owners. Failure to accurately pay our royalties may damage our business relationships, our reputation, and adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition.

## Economic, Financial, and Tax Risks

#### A deterioration of general macroeconomic conditions could materially and adversely affect our business and financial results.

Our performance is subject to economic conditions and their impact on levels of spending by businesses and individuals. Most of the sellers that use our services are small businesses, many of which are in the early stages of their development, and these businesses are often disproportionately adversely affected by economic downturns and may fail at a higher rate than larger or more established businesses. Small businesses frequently have limited budgets and limited access to capital, and they may choose to allocate their spending to items other than our financial or marketing services, especially in times of economic uncertainty or in recessions. In addition, if our sellers cease to operate, this may have an adverse impact not only on the growth of our payments services but also on our transaction and advance loss rates, and the success of our other services. For example, if sellers processing payments with Square receive chargebacks after they cease to operate, we may incur additional losses. We serve sellers across a variety of industry verticals and in an economic downtown, certain verticals, particularly those that may be viewed as discretionary by consumers, may be impacted to a greater degree than others, which may harm our business and financial results.

Even after the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic have subsided, we may experience material and adverse impacts to our business as a result of the virus's global economic impact, including the worldwide supply chain disruption, availability of credit, bankruptcies or insolvencies of customers, and recession or economic downturn. In addition, inflation has impacted and may continue to impact consumer spending and the economy as a whole. As a result of economic conditions, the growth in the number of Square sellers qualifying for participation in the Square Loans program may slow, or business loans may be paid more slowly, or not at all. In addition, as we expand our business to offer BNPL products and consumer loan products, such as Cash App Borrow, those customers may also be disproportionately adversely affected by economic downturns, which could cause loss rates on such products to increase.

Further, our suppliers, distributors, and other third-party partners may suffer their own financial and economic challenges. Such suppliers and third parties may demand pricing accommodations, delay payment, or become insolvent, which could harm our ability to meet end customer demands or collect revenue or otherwise could harm our business. Furthermore, our investment portfolio, which includes U.S. government and corporate securities, is subject to general credit, liquidity, market, and interest rate risks, which may be exacerbated by certain events that affect the global financial markets. If global credit and equity markets decline for extended periods, or if there is a downgrade of the securities within our portfolio, our investment portfolio may be adversely affected and we could determine that our investments have experienced an other-than-temporary decline in fair value, requiring impairment charges that could adversely affect our financial results. Thus, if general macroeconomic conditions deteriorate, our business and financial results could be materially and adversely affected.

We are currently subletting some of our office space. An economic downturn or our work-from-home practices may cause us to need less office space than we are contractually committed to leasing. If we are unable to successfully sublease any unused office space, or if we are unable to successfully terminate any of our leasing commitments, we may incur losses or recognize impairment charges in connection with the unused office space.

We are also monitoring developments related to the United Kingdom's exit from the European Union. Brexit could have significant implications for our business and could lead to economic and legal uncertainty and increasingly divergent laws, regulations, and licensing requirements. Any of these effects of Brexit, among others, could adversely affect our operations and financial results.

# We may not be able to secure financing on favorable terms, or at all, to meet our future capital needs, and our existing credit facility and our senior notes contain, and any future debt financing may contain, covenants that impact the operation of our business and pursuit of business opportunities.

We have funded our operations since inception primarily through debt and equity financings, bank credit facilities, finance lease arrangements, and cash from operations. While we believe that our existing cash and cash equivalents, marketable debt securities, and availability under our line of credit are sufficient to meet our working capital needs and planned capital expenditures, and service our debt, there is no guarantee that this will continue to be true in the future. In the future, we may require additional capital to respond to business opportunities, refinancing needs, business and financial challenges, regulatory surety bond requirements, acquisitions, or unforeseen circumstances and may decide to engage in equity, equity-linked, or debt financings or enter into additional credit facilities for other reasons. We may not be able to secure any such additional financing or refinancing on favorable terms, in a timely manner, or at all. If we are unable to obtain adequate financing or financing on terms satisfactory to us when we require it, our ability to continue to grow or support our business and to respond to business challenges could be significantly limited.

Following our acquisition of Afterpay, we assumed Afterpay's financing arrangements with financial institutions in Australia, New Zealand, the United States and the United Kingdom (collectively, the "Warehouse Facilities"). We use the Warehouse Facilities to partly fund our BNPL platform. The terms of the Warehouse Facilities contain covenants that may be triggered in certain situations (such as non-repayments on consumer borrowings exceeding certain monetary thresholds or key management resigning), which may negatively impact our ability to obtain additional funding under the Warehouse Facilities. If certain events of default occur under the Warehouse Facilities, we may not be able to draw future funding from those Warehouse Facilities or the debt outstanding under the Warehouse Facilities may be accelerated and our business and financial results could be adversely impacted.

Our credit facility contains affirmative and negative covenants, including customary limitations on the incurrence of certain indebtedness and liens, restrictions on certain intercompany transactions, and limitations on dividends and stock repurchases. The indentures pursuant to which our 2026 Senior Notes and 2031 Senior Notes (collectively, the "Senior Notes") were issued contain covenants that restrict or could restrict, among other things, our business and operational matters, which may make it more difficult for us to operate our business, obtain additional capital, and pursue business opportunities, including potential acquisitions. Our ability to comply with these covenants may be affected by events beyond our control, and breaches of these covenants could result in a default under our existing credit facility or our senior notes and any future financing agreements into which we may enter. If not waived, these defaults could cause indebtedness outstanding under our credit facility, our Senior Notes, our other outstanding indebtedness, including our 2023 Convertible Notes, 2025 Convertible Notes, 2026 Convertible Notes, and 2027 Convertible Notes (collectively, the "Convertible Notes," and together with the Senior Notes, the "Notes"), and any future financing agreements that we may enter into to become immediately due and payable.

If we raise additional funds through further issuances of equity or other securities convertible into equity, including convertible debt securities, our existing stockholders could suffer dilution in their percentage ownership of our company, and any such securities we issue could have rights, preferences, and privileges senior to those of holders of our Class A common stock.

Changes by any rating agency to our outlook or credit rating could negatively affect the value of both our debt and equity securities and increase our borrowing costs. If our credit ratings are downgraded or other negative action is taken, our ability to obtain additional financing in the future on favorable terms or at all could be adversely affected.

# Servicing our Notes may require a significant amount of cash, and we may not have sufficient cash or the ability to raise the funds necessary to settle conversions of the Convertible Notes in cash, repay the Notes at maturity, or repurchase the Notes as required following a fundamental change.

As of December 31, 2022, we had \$460.6 million outstanding aggregate principal amount of 2023 Convertible Notes, \$1.0 billion outstanding aggregate principal amount of 2025 Convertible Notes, \$575.0 million outstanding aggregate principal amount of 2026 Convertible Notes, and \$575.0 million outstanding aggregate principal amount of 2026 Senior Notes, and \$1.0 billion outstanding aggregate principal amount of 2021 Senior Notes.



Prior to February 15, 2023, in the case of the 2023 Convertible Notes; December 1, 2024, in the case of the 2025 Convertible Notes; February 1, 2026, in the case of the 2026 Convertible Notes; and August 1, 2027, in the case of the 2027 Convertible Notes; the applicable Convertible Notes are convertible at the option of the holders only under certain conditions or upon occurrence of certain events. After February 15, 2023, the 2023 Convertible Notes are convertible at the option of the holders thereof until the second scheduled trading day immediately preceding May 15, 2023, the maturity date. Whether the Convertible Notes of any series will be convertible following a calendar quarter will depend on the satisfaction of this condition or another conversion condition in the future. If holders of the Convertible Notes when eligible, we will be required to make cash payments in respect of the Convertible Notes being converted unless we elect to deliver solely shares of our Class A common stock to settle such conversion. We currently expect to settle future conversions of our Convertible Notes solely in shares of our Class A common stock, which has the effect of including the shares of Class A common stock issuable upon conversion of the Convertible Notes are conversion notices are received from holders of the Convertible Notes.

In addition, holders of each series of Notes also have the right to require us to repurchase all or a portion of their Notes of such series upon the occurrence of a fundamental change (as defined in the applicable indenture governing the Notes) at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Convertible Notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest, or at a repurchase price equal to 101% of the principal amount of the Senior Notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest, as applicable. If the Notes of any series have not previously been converted or repurchased, we will be required to repay such Notes in cash at maturity.

Our ability to make required cash payments in connection with conversions of the Convertible Notes, repurchase the Notes in the event of a fundamental change, or to repay or refinance the Notes at maturity will depend on market conditions and our future performance, which is subject to economic, financial, competitive, and other factors beyond our control. We also may not use the cash proceeds we raised through the issuance of the Notes in an optimally productive and profitable manner. Since inception, our business has generated net losses in most quarters, and we may continue to incur significant losses. As a result, we may not have enough available cash or be able to obtain financing at the time we are required to repurchase or repay the Notes or pay cash with respect to the Convertible Notes being converted.

In addition, our ability to repurchase or to pay cash upon conversion or at maturity of the Notes may be limited by law or regulatory authority. Our failure to repurchase Notes following a fundamental change or to pay cash upon conversion of our Convertible Notes (unless we elect to deliver solely shares of our Class A common stock to settle such conversion) or at maturity of the Notes as required by the applicable indenture would constitute a default under such indenture. A default under the applicable indenture or the fundamental change itself could also lead to a default under our credit facility, our other outstanding indebtedness, or agreements governing our future indebtedness and could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, and financial condition. If the payment of our other outstanding indebtedness were to be accelerated after any applicable notice or grace periods, we may not have sufficient funds to repay such indebtedness and repurchase the Notes or to pay cash upon conversion of the Convertible Notes or at maturity of the Notes.

#### We are subject to counterparty risk with respect to the convertible note hedge transactions.

In connection with the issuance of each series of our Convertible Notes, we entered into convertible note hedge transactions with certain financial institutions, which we refer to as the "option counterparties." The option counterparties are financial institutions or affiliates of financial institutions, and we will be subject to the risk that one or more of such option counterparties may default under the convertible note hedge transactions. Our exposure to the credit risk of the option counterparties will not be secured by any collateral. If any option counterparty becomes subject to insolvency proceedings, we will become an unsecured creditor in those proceedings with a claim equal to our exposure at that time under the convertible note hedge transaction. Our exposure will depend on many factors but, generally, the increase in our exposure will be correlated to the increase in our Class A common stock market price and in the volatility of the market price of our Class A common stock. In addition, upon a default by any option counterparty, we may suffer adverse tax consequences and dilution with respect to our Class A common stock. We can provide no assurance as to the financial stability or viability of any option counterparty.

### Our investments in bitcoin may be subject to volatile market prices, impairment, and other risks of loss.

As of December 31, 2022, we have made cumulative investments in bitcoin of \$220.0 million. We may make additional bitcoin purchases in the future. The price of bitcoin has been highly volatile and may continue to be volatile in the future, including as a result of various associated risks and uncertainties. The prevalence of bitcoin is a relatively recent trend, and the long-term adoption of bitcoin by investors, consumers, and businesses remains uncertain. Bitcoin's lack of a physical form, its reliance on technology for its creation, existence, and transactional validation, and its decentralization may subject its integrity to the threat of malicious attacks and technological obsolescence. To the extent the market value of the bitcoin we hold continues to decrease relative to the purchase prices, our financial condition may be adversely impacted.

Moreover, bitcoin currently is considered an indefinite-lived intangible asset under current applicable accounting rules, meaning that any decrease in its market value below our book value for such asset at any time subsequent to its acquisition will require us to recognize impairment charges, whereas we may make no upward revisions for any market price increases until a sale, which may adversely affect our operating results in any period in which such impairment occurs. We have recorded several such impairment charges. If there are future changes in applicable accounting rules that require us to change the manner in which we account for our bitcoin, there could be a material and adverse effect on our financial results and the market price of our Class A common stock.

#### We are exposed to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates.

Following our acquisition of Afterpay, our international operations account for a more significant portion of our overall operations and our exposure to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates has increased significantly, which could have a negative impact on our reported results of operations. From time to time, we may enter into forward contracts, options, and/or foreign exchange swaps related to foreign currency exposures that arise in the normal course of our business. These and other such hedging activities may not eliminate our exposure to foreign exchange fluctuations. Moreover, the use of hedging instruments may introduce additional risks if we are unable to structure effective hedges with such instruments.

#### We may have exposure to greater-than-anticipated tax liabilities, which may materially and adversely affect our business.

We are subject to income taxes and non-income taxes in the United States and other countries in which we transact or conduct business, and such laws and rates vary by jurisdiction. We are subject to review and audit by U.S. federal, state, local, and foreign tax authorities. Such tax authorities may disagree with tax positions we take, and if any such tax authority were to successfully challenge any such position, our financial results and operations could be materially and adversely affected. In addition, we currently are, and expect to continue to be, subject to numerous federal, state, local and foreign tax audits relating to transfer pricing, income, sales & use, value-added ("VAT"), and other tax liabilities. While we have established reserves based on assumptions and estimates that we believe are reasonably sufficient to cover such eventualities, any adverse outcome of such a review or audit could have an adverse impact on our financial position and results of operations if the reserves prove to be insufficient.

Our tax liability could be adversely affected by changes in tax laws, rates, regulations, and administrative practices. For example, various levels of government and international organizations, such as in the United States, the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development ("OECD"), and the European Union ("EU"), have increasingly focused on tax reform and any result from this development may create changes to long-standing tax principles, which could adversely affect our effective tax rate. On October 8, 2021, the OECD announced an international agreement with more than 130 countries to implement a new global minimum effective corporate tax rate of 15% for large multinational companies starting in 2023. Additionally, under the agreement, new rules have been introduced that will result in the reallocation of certain profits from large multinational companies to market jurisdictions where customers and users are located. On December 12, 2022, the EU Council unanimously agreed to implement the 15% global minimum tax rate, which EU member countries are required to adopt into their respective tax codes by the end of 2023. Although certain implementation details have yet to be developed and the enactment of these changes has not yet taken effect, these changes may have adverse tax consequences for us. On August 16, 2022, the Inflation Reduction Act ("IRA") was enacted in the United States, which introduced, among provisions, a new minimum corporate income tax on certain large corporations, an excise tax of 1% on certain share repurchases by corporations, and increased funding for the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS"). Although we do not anticipate the new corporate minimum income tax will currently apply to us, changes in our business and any future regulations or other guidance on the interpretation and application of the new corporate minimum tax, as well as the potential application of the share repurchase excise tax, may result in additional taxes payable by us, which could materially and adversely affect our financial results and operations.

Our income tax obligations are based on our corporate operating structure, including the manner in which we develop, value, and use our intellectual property and the scope of our international operations. The tax authorities of the jurisdictions in which we operate may challenge our methodologies for valuing developed technology or intercompany arrangements. Additionally, tax authorities at the international, federal, state, and local levels are currently reviewing the appropriate tax treatment of companies engaged in internet commerce and financial technology and attempting to broaden the classification and definitions of activities subject to taxation. For example, various states may attempt to broaden the definition of internet hosting, data processing, telecommunications, and other services to capture additional types of activities. These developing changes could affect our financial position and results of operations. In particular, it is possible that tax authorities at the international, federal, state, and local levels may attempt to regulate our transactions or levy new or revised sales & use taxes, VAT, digital services taxes, digital advertising taxes, income taxes, loan taxes, or other taxes relating to our activities, which would likely increase the cost of doing business. New taxes could also create significant increases in internal costs necessary to capture data and collect and remit taxes. Proposed or enacted laws regarding tax compliance obligations could require us to make changes to our infrastructure or increase our compliance obligation. Any of these events could have an adverse effect on our business and results of operations. Moreover, an increasing number of states, the U.S. federal government, and certain foreign jurisdictions have considered or adopted laws or administrative practices that impose obligations for on-demand and streaming services, online marketplaces, payment service providers, and other intermediaries. These obligations may deem parties, such as us, to be the legal agent of merchants and therefore may require us to collect and remit taxes on the merchants' behalf and take on additional reporting and record-keeping obligations. For example, the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 requires businesses that process payments, such as Cash App, to report payments for goods and services on Form 1099-K when those transactions total \$600 or more in a year for a given seller. This reporting requirement applies to Cash for Business accounts, not personal Cash App accounts. The new threshold is currently expected to apply to transactions occurring in 2023, subject to any changes implemented by the IRS. Any failure by us to prepare for and to comply with these and similar reporting and record-keeping obligations could result in substantial monetary penalties and other sanctions, adversely impact our ability to do business in certain jurisdictions, and harm our business.

The determination of our worldwide provision for income and other tax liabilities is highly complex and requires significant judgment by management, and there are many transactions during the ordinary course of business where the ultimate tax determination is uncertain. Although we believe our estimates are reasonable, the ultimate tax outcome may differ from amounts recorded in our financial statements and may materially affect our financial results in the period or periods for which such determination is made.

## We have in the past recorded, and may in the future record, significant valuation allowances on our deferred tax assets, which may have a material impact on our results of operations and cause fluctuations in such results.

As of December 31, 2022, we had a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets in the United States and in certain other countries. Our net deferred tax assets relate predominantly to the United States federal and state tax jurisdictions. The need for a valuation allowance requires an assessment of both positive and negative evidence when determining whether it is more likely than not that deferred tax assets are recoverable; such assessment is required on a jurisdiction-by-jurisdiction basis. In making such an assessment, significant weight is given to evidence that can be objectively verified.

We continue to monitor the likelihood that we will be able to recover our deferred tax assets in the future. Future adjustments in our valuation allowance may be required. The recording of any future increases in our valuation allowance could have a material impact on our reported results, and both the recording and release of the valuation allowance could cause fluctuations in our quarterly and annual results of operations.

### Legal, Regulatory, and Compliance Risks

#### Our business is subject to extensive regulation and oversight in a variety of areas, all of which are subject to change and uncertain interpretation.

We are subject to a wide variety of local, state, federal, and international laws, regulations, licensing schemes, and industry standards in the United States and in other countries in which we operate. These laws, regulations, and standards govern numerous areas that are important to our business, and include, or may in the future include, those relating to banking, lending, deposit-taking, cross-border and domestic money transmission, foreign exchange, payments services (such as payment processing and settlement services), cryptocurrency, trading in shares and fractional shares, fraud detection, consumer protection, anti-money laundering, escheatment, sanctions regimes and export controls, privacy, data protection and information security, fiscalization and compliance with the Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard, a set of requirements designed to ensure that all companies that process, store, or transmit payment card information maintain a secure environment to protect cardholder data.

These laws, rules, regulations, and standards are enforced by multiple authorities and governing bodies in the United States, including federal agencies, such as the FDIC, the SEC, the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau, and Office of Foreign Assets Control, self-regulatory organizations, and numerous state and local agencies, such as the Utah Department of Financial Institutions. Outside of the United States, we are subject to additional regulators. As we expand into new jurisdictions, or expand our product offerings in existing jurisdictions, the number of foreign regulations and regulators governing our business will expand as well. For example, in connection with our acquisition of Afterpay we established a secondary listing on the ASX, subjecting us to additional listing requirements. As our business and products continue to develop and expand, we may become subject to additional rules, regulations, and industry standards. We may not always be able to accurately predict the scope or applicability of certain regulations to our business, particularly as we expand into new areas of operations, which could have a significant negative effect on our existing business and our ability to pursue future plans.

Laws, regulations, and standards are subject to changes and evolving interpretations and application, including by means of legislative changes and/or executive orders, and it can be difficult to predict how they may be applied to our business and the way we conduct our operations, particularly as we introduce new products and services and expand into new jurisdictions.

For example, Cash App includes a feature that permits our customers to buy and sell bitcoin. Bitcoin is not widely accepted as legal tender or backed by governments around the world, and it has experienced price volatility, technological glitches, security compromises, and various law enforcement and regulatory interventions. Certain existing laws also prohibit transactions with certain persons and entities, and we have a risk-based program in place to prevent such transactions. Despite this, due to the nature of bitcoin and blockchain technology, it may be technically infeasible to prevent all such transactions, and there can be no guarantee that our measures will be viewed as sufficient. The regulation of cryptocurrency and crypto platforms is an evolving area, and we could become subject to additional legislation or regulation in the future. For example, Louisiana's virtual currency regulatory scheme became effective on January 1, 2023 and requires covered entities, such as Block, to obtain a license to continue its feature permitting customers to buy and sell bitcoin. It is possible that other states may also issue similar licensing requirements. As another example, the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network ("FinCEN") has issued a proposed rule that would require cryptocurrency providers like us to keep additional records of and file additional reports to FinCEN of certain cryptocurrency transaction information. There are substantial uncertainties on how these proposed requirements would apply in practice, and we may face substantial compliance costs to operationalize and comply with these requirements should FinCEN finalize this rule as proposed. If we fail to comply with regulations or prohibitions applicable to us, we could face regulatory or other enforcement actions, potential fines, reputational harm, and other consequences. Further, we might not be able to continue operating the feature in Cash App, at least in current form, or might need to make other changes to our business, our products or our serv

We are subject to audits, inspections, inquiries, and investigations from regulators on an ongoing basis. Although we have a compliance program focused on the laws, rules, and regulations applicable to our business, we have been and may still be subject to inquiries, investigations, fines, or other penalties in one or more jurisdictions levied by regulators, including federal agencies, state Attorneys General and private plaintiffs who may be acting as private attorneys general pursuant to various applicable laws, as well as those levied by foreign regulators. In addition to fines, penalties for failing to comply with applicable rules and regulations could include significant criminal and civil lawsuits, forfeiture of significant assets, increased licensure requirements, revocation of licenses or other enforcement actions. We have been and may be required to make changes to our business practices or compliance programs as a result of regulatory scrutiny. In addition, any perceived or actual breach of compliance by us with respect to applicable laws, rules, and regulations could have a significant funds to remedy problems caused by breaches and to avert further breaches, and expose us to legal risk and potential liability.

Further, from time to time, we may leverage third parties to help conduct our businesses in the U.S. or abroad. We and our third-party intermediaries may have direct or indirect interactions with officials and employees of government agencies or state-owned or affiliated entities and may be held liable for any corrupt or other illegal activities of these third-party business partners and intermediaries, our employees, partners, and agents, even if we do not explicitly authorize such activities. While we have policies and procedures to address compliance with such laws, we cannot assure you that our employees and agents will not take actions in violation of our policies and applicable law, for which we may be ultimately held responsible.

### Our business is subject to complex and evolving regulations and oversight related to privacy, data protection, and information security.

We are subject to laws and regulations relating to the collection, use, retention, privacy, protection, security, and transfer of information, including personal information of our employees and customers. As with the other laws and regulations noted above, these laws and regulations may change or be interpreted and applied differently over time and from jurisdiction to jurisdiction, and it is possible they will be interpreted and applied in ways that will materially and adversely affect our business. For example, the European Union's General Data Protection Regulation ("GDPR") and similar legislation in the United Kingdom ("U.K.") impose stringent privacy and data protection requirements and provide for greater penalties for noncompliance of up to the greater of 4% of worldwide annual revenue or €20 million or £17.5 million, as applicable. The GDPR restricts international data transfers from the EU to other jurisdictions unless the rights of the individual data subjects in respect of their personal data is protected by an approved transfer mechanism, or one of a limited number of exceptions applies. The U.K.'s data protection regime contains similar requirements. When transferring personal data from the EU to other jurisdictions, we utilize standard contractual clauses published by the EU Commission (the "SCCs"). On July 16, 2020, the Court of Justice of the European Union ("CJEU") issued a decision that may impose additional obligations on companies when relying on those SCCs. This CJEU decision may result in different EEA data protection regulators applying differing standards for the transfer of personal data from the EEA to the United States, and even require ad hoc verification of measures taken with respect to data flows. As a result of this CJEU decision or other developments with respect to the legal and regulatory regime affecting cross-border data transfers, we may be required to take additional steps to legitimize impacted personal data transfers. Both the EU and the U.K. have issued updated SCCs that are required to be implemented. These and other developments relating to cross-border data transfer could result in increased costs of compliance and limitations on our customers and us. Additionally, legal or regulatory challenges or other developments relating to cross-border data transfer may serve as a basis for our personal data handling practices, or those of our customers and vendors, to be challenged and may otherwise adversely impact our business, financial condition, and operating results. In the U.K., the Data Protection Act and legislation referred to as the UK GDPR substantially enact the EU GDPR into U.K. law, with penalties for noncompliance of up to the greater of £17.5 million or four percent of worldwide revenues. The European Commission has issued an adequacy decision under the GDPR and the Law Enforcement Directive, pursuant to which personal data generally may be transferred from the EU to the U.K. without restriction, subject to a four-year "sunset" period, after which the European Commission's adequacy decision may be renewed. During that period, the European Commission will continue to monitor the legal situation in the U.K. and may intervene at any time with respect to its adequacy decision. The UK's adequacy determination therefore is subject to future uncertainty and may be subject to modification or revocation in the future. We could be required to make additional changes to the way we conduct our business and transmit data between the U.S., the U.K., the EU, and the rest of the world. Further, in addition to the GDPR, the European Commission has a draft regulation in the approval process that focuses on a person's right to conduct a private life. The proposed legislation, known as the Regulation of Privacy and Electronic Communications ("ePrivacy Regulation"), would replace the current ePrivacy Directive. If adopted, the earliest date for entry into force is in 2023, with broad potential impacts on the use of internet-based services and tracking technologies, such as cookies. We expect to incur additional costs to comply with the requirements of the ePrivacy Regulation as it is finalized for implementation. Additionally, on January 13, 2022, the Austrian data protection regulator published a decision ruling that the collection of personal data and transfer to the U.S. through Google Analytics and other analytics and tracking tools used by website operators violates the GDPR. The French and Italian data protection regulators have adopted similar decisions. Other data protection regulators in the EU increasingly are focused on the use of online tracking tools. Any of these changes or other developments with respect to EU data protection law could disrupt our business and otherwise adversely impact our business, financial condition, and operating results. In addition, some countries are considering or have enacted legislation addressing matters such as requirements for local storage and processing of data that could impact our compliance obligations, expose us to liability, and increase the cost and complexity of delivering our services.

Likewise, the California Consumer Privacy Act of 2018 ("CCPA") became effective on January 1, 2020 and was modified by the California Privacy Rights Act ("CPRA"), which was passed in November 2020 and became effective on January 1, 2023. The CCPA and CPRA impose stringent data privacy and data protection requirements relating to personal information of California residents, and provide for penalties for noncompliance of up to \$7,500 per violation. Aspects of the interpretation and enforcement of the CCPA and CPRA remain unclear. More generally, privacy, data protection, and information security continues to be rapidly evolving areas, and further legislative activity has arisen and will likely continue to arise in the U.S., the EU, and other jurisdictions. Various states in the U.S. have proposed or enacted laws that contain obligations similar to the CCPA. For example, Virginia enacted the Virginia Consumer Data Protection Act in March 2021, Colorado enacted the Colorado Privacy Act in July 2021, Utah enacted the Utah Consumer Privacy Act in March 2022, and Connecticut enacted An Act Concerning Personal Data Privacy and Online Monitoring in May 2022. All of these are comprehensive privacy statutes that will become effective in 2023 and share similarities with the CCPA, the CPRA, and legislation proposed in other states. The U.S. federal government also is contemplating federal privacy legislation. The effects of recently proposed or enacted legislation potentially are far-reaching and may require us to modify our data processing practices and policies and to incur substantial costs and expenses in an effort to comply.

We have incurred, and may continue to incur, significant expenses to comply with evolving privacy, data protection, and information security standards, shifting consumer expectations, or contractual obligations. Laws and regulations directed at privacy, data protection, and information security, and those that have been applied in those areas, can be challenging to comply with and may be subject to evolving interpretations or applications. In particular, with laws and regulations such as the GDPR in the EU and the CCPA, CPRA, and other laws in the U.S. imposing new and relatively burdensome obligations, and with the interpretation and application of these and other laws and regulations subject to evolving and uncertain interpretation and application, we may face challenges in addressing their requirements and making necessary changes to our policies and practices, and we may incur significant costs and expenses in an effort to do so. Any failure, real or perceived, by us to comply with our privacy, data protection, or information security policies, changing consumer expectations, or with any evolving legal or regulatory requirements, industry standards, or contractual obligations could result in claims, demands, and litigation by private parties, investigations and other proceedings by regulatory authorities, and fines, penalties and other liabilities, may harm our reputation and competitive position, and may cause our customers to reduce their use of our products and services, disrupt our supply chain or third-party vendor or developer partnerships, and materially and adversely affect our business.

## We are subject to risks related to litigation, including intellectual property claims, government investigations or inquiries, and regulatory matters or disputes.

We are currently, and may continue to be, subject to claims, lawsuits (including class actions and individual lawsuits), government or regulatory investigations, subpoenas, inquiries or audits, and other proceedings. The number and significance of our legal disputes and inquiries have increased as we have grown larger, as our business has expanded in scope and geographic reach, and as our products and services have increased in complexity, and we expect that we will continue to face additional legal disputes as we continue to grow and expand. We also receive significant media attention, which could result in increased litigation or other legal or regulatory reviews and proceedings. Moreover, legal disputes or government or regulatory inquiries or findings may cause follow-on litigation or regulatory scrutiny by additional parties.

Some of the laws and regulations affecting the internet, mobile commerce, payment processing, BNPL lending, bitcoin and equity investing, streaming service, business financing, and employment were not written with businesses like ours in mind, and many of the laws and regulations, including those affecting us have been enacted relatively recently. As a result, there is substantial uncertainty regarding the scope and application of many of the laws and regulations to which we are or may be subject, which increases the risk that we will be subject to claims alleging violations of those laws and regulations. The scope, outcome, and impact of claims, lawsuits, government or regulatory investigations, subpoenas, inquiries or audits, and other proceedings to which we are subject cannot be predicted with certainty. Regardless of the outcome, such investigations and legal proceedings can have a material and adverse impact on us due to their costs, diversion of our resources, and other factors. Plaintiffs may seek, and we may become subject to, preliminary or provisional rulings in the course of litigation, including preliminary injunctions requiring us to cease some or all of our operations. We may decide to settle legal disputes on terms that are unfavorable to us. We may also be accused of having, or be found to have, infringed or violated third-party copyrights, patents, trademarks, and other intellectual property rights. For example, in December 2021, H&R Block filed a lawsuit against us for trademark infringement following our name change to Block. If any litigation to which we are a party is resolved adversely, we may be subject to an unfavorable judgment that we may not choose to appeal or that may not be reversed upon appeal. We may have to seek a license to continue practices found to be in violation of a third-party's rights, or we may have to change or cease certain practices. If we are required, or choose to enter into, royalty or licensing arrangements, such arrangements may not be available on reasonable terms or at all and may significantly increase our operating costs and expenses. As a result, we may also be required to develop or procure alternative non-infringing technology or discontinue use of technology, and doing so could require significant effort and expense or may not be feasible. In addition, the terms of any settlement or judgment in connection with any legal claims, lawsuits, or proceedings may require us to cease some or all of our operations or to pay substantial amounts to the other party and could materially and adversely affect our business.

## As a licensed money transmitter, we are subject to important obligations and restrictions.

We have obtained licenses to operate as a money transmitter (or as other financial services institutions) in the United States and in the states where this is required, as well as in some non-U.S. jurisdictions, including but not limited to the European Union, the United Kingdom, and Australia. As a licensed money transmitter, we are subject to obligations and restrictions with respect to the investment of customer funds, reporting requirements, bonding requirements, and inspection by state regulatory agencies concerning those aspects of our business considered money transmission. Evaluation of our compliance efforts, as well as the questions of whether and to what extent our products and services are considered money transmission, are matters of regulatory interpretation and could change over time. In the past, we have been subject to fines and other penalties by regulatory authorities due to their interpretations and applications to our business of their respective state money transmission laws. In the future, as a result of the regulations applicable to our business, we could be subject to investigations and resulting liability, including governmental fines, restrictions on our business, or other sanctions, and we could be forced to cease conducting business in certain jurisdictions, be forced to otherwise change our business practices in certain jurisdictions, or be required to obtain additional licenses or regulatory approvals. There can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain any such licenses, and, even if we were able to do so, there could be substantial costs and potential product changes involved in maintaining such licenses, which could have a material and adverse effect on our business.

#### We are subject to a number of regulatory risks in the BNPL space.

Regulatory scrutiny or changes in the BNPL space may impose significant compliance costs and make it uneconomical for us to continue to operate in our current markets or for us to expand into new markets. The regulation of BNPL products is still an evolving area, and it is possible that other states or countries pass new or additional regulations that could adversely impact the way we operate our BNPL platform, at least in its current form. With the geographic expansion of our BNPL platform into new markets, we may also become subject to additional and changing legal, regulatory, tax, licensing, and compliance requirements and industry standards with respect to BNPL products. In addition, the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau ("CFPB") recently announced plans to regulate companies offering BNPL products. Increased compliance obligations and regulatory scrutiny may negatively impact our revenue and profitability. Our inability, or perceived inability, to comply with existing or new compliance obligations issued by the CFPB or any other regulatory authority, including with respect to BNPL products, could lead to regulatory investigations, or result in administrative or enforcement action, such as fines, penalties, and/or enforceable undertakings and adversely affect us and our results of operations.

# Our subsidiary Cash App Investing is a broker-dealer registered with the SEC and a member of FINRA, and therefore is subject to extensive regulation and scrutiny.

Our subsidiary Cash App Investing facilitates transactions in shares and fractionalized shares of publicly-traded stock and exchange-traded funds by users of our Cash App through a third-party clearing and carrying broker, DriveWealth LLC ("DriveWealth"). Cash App Investing is registered with the SEC as a broker-dealer under the Exchange Act and is a member of FINRA. Therefore, Cash App Investing is subject to regulation, examination, and supervision by the SEC, FINRA, and state securities regulators. The regulations applicable to broker-dealers cover all aspects of the securities business, including sales practices, use and safekeeping of clients' funds and securities, capital adequacy, record-keeping, and the conduct and qualification of officers, employees, and independent contractors. As part of the regulatory process, broker-dealers are subject to periodic examinations by their regulators, the purpose of which is to determine compliance with securities laws and regulations, and from time to time may be subject to additional routine and for-cause examinations. It is not uncommon for regulators to assert, upon completion of an examination, that the broker-dealer being examined has violated certain of these rules and regulations. Depending on the nature and extent of the violations, the broker-dealer may be required to pay a fine and/or be subject to other forms of disciplinary and corrective action. Additionally, the adverse publicity arising from the imposition of sanctions could harm our reputation and cause us to lose existing customers or fail to gain new customers.

The SEC, FINRA, and state regulators have the authority to bring administrative or judicial proceedings against broker-dealers, whether arising out of examinations or otherwise, for violations of state and federal securities laws. Administrative sanctions can include cease-and-desist orders, censure, fines, and disgorgement and may even result in the suspension or expulsion of the firm from the securities industry. Similar sanctions may be imposed upon officers, directors, representatives, and employees.

Cash App Investing has adopted, and regularly reviews and updates, various policies, controls, and procedures designed for compliance with Cash App Investing's regulatory obligations. However, appropriately addressing Cash App Investing's regulatory obligations is complex and difficult, and our reputation could be damaged if we fail, or appear to fail, to appropriately address them. Failure to adhere to these policies and procedures may also result in regulatory sanctions or litigation against us. Cash App Investing also relies on various third parties, including DriveWealth, to provide services, including managing and executing customer orders, and failure of these third parties to adequately perform these services may negatively impact customer experience, product performance, and our reputation and may also result in regulatory sanctions or litigation against us or Cash App Investing.

In the event of any regulatory action or scrutiny, we or Cash App Investing could also be required to make changes to our business practices or compliance programs. In addition, any perceived or actual breach of compliance by Cash App Investing with respect to applicable laws, rules, and regulations could have a significant impact on our reputation, could cause us to lose existing customers, prevent us from obtaining new customers, require us to expend significant funds to remedy problems caused by breaches and to avert further breaches, and expose us to legal risk, including litigation against us, and potential liability.

#### Cash App Investing is subject to net capital and other regulatory capital requirements; failure to comply with these rules could harm our business.

Our subsidiary Cash App Investing is subject to the net capital requirements of the SEC and FINRA. These requirements typically specify the minimum level of net capital a broker-dealer must maintain and also mandate that a significant part of its assets be kept in relatively liquid form. Failure to maintain the required net capital may subject a firm to limitation of its activities, including suspension or revocation of its registration by the SEC and suspension or expulsion by FINRA, and ultimately may require its liquidation. Currently, Cash App Investing has relatively low net capital requirements, because it does not hold customer funds or securities, but instead facilitates the transmission and delivery of those funds on behalf of customers to DriveWealth or back to the applicable customer. However, a change in the net capital requirements could have adverse effects. Finally, because Cash App Investing is subject to such net capital requirements, we may be required to inject additional capital into Cash App Investing from time to time and as such, we may have liability and/or our larger business may be affected by any of these outcomes.

# It is possible that FINRA will require changes to our business practices based on our ownership of Cash App Investing, which could impose additional costs or disrupt our business.

In certain cases, FINRA has required unregistered affiliates of broker-dealers to comply with additional regulatory requirements, including, among others, handling all securities or other financial transactions through the affiliated broker-dealer or conforming all marketing and advertising materials to the requirements applicable to broker-dealers. We do not currently believe that these types of requirements apply to any aspect of our business other than the securities transactions facilitated through the Cash App. It is possible that, in the future, FINRA could require us to comply with additional regulations in the conduct of other activities (i.e., beyond the securities transactions made through the Cash App). If that were to occur, it could require significant changes to our business practices. These and other changes would impose significantly greater costs on us and disrupt existing practices in ways that could negatively affect our overarching business and profitability.

# Our subsidiary Square Financial Services is a Utah state-chartered industrial bank, which requires that we serve as a source of financial strength to it and subjects us to potential regulatory sanctions.

On March 1, 2021, Square Financial Services received its deposit insurance from the FDIC and charter approval from the Utah Department of Financial Institutions and became operational. The Federal Deposit Insurance Act requires that we serve as a source of financial strength to Square Financial Services. This means that we are required by law to provide financial assistance to Square Financial Services in the event that it experiences financial distress. In this regard, the FDIC's approval requires that Square Financial Services have initial paid in capital of not less than approximately \$56 million, and at all times meet or exceed the regulatory capital levels required for Square Financial Services to be considered "well capitalized" under the FDIC's prompt corrective action rules. The regulatory total capital and leverage ratios of Square Financial Services during the first three years of operation may not be less than the levels provided in Square Financial Services' business plan approved by the FDIC. Thereafter, the regulatory capital ratios must be annually approved by the FDIC, and in no event may Square Financial Services' leverage ratio be less than twenty percent, as calculated in accordance with FDIC regulations. If Square Financial Services' total capital or leverage ratios fall below the levels required by the FDIC, we will need to provide sufficient capital to Square Financial Services so as to enable it to maintain its required regulatory capital ratios. If the FDIC were to increase Square Financial Services' capital requirements, it could negatively impact our business and operations and those of Square Financial Services.

The FDIC's approval is also contingent on us maintaining a Capital and Liquidity Maintenance Agreement as well as a Parent Company Agreement. The Capital and Liquidity Maintenance Agreement requires, among other things, that we maintain the leverage ratio of Square Financial Services at a minimum of 20 percent following the first three years of Square Financial Services' operations; maintain a third-party line of credit for the benefit of Square Financial Services acceptable to the FDIC; purchase any loan from Square Financial Services at the greater of the cost basis or fair market value, if deemed necessary by the FDIC or Square Financial Services; and establish and maintain a reserve deposit of \$50 million at an unaffiliated third-party bank that Square Financial Services could draw upon in the event that we fail to provide sufficient funds to maintain Square Financial Services' capital ratios at the required levels. The Parent Company Agreement requires, among other things, that we consent to the FDIC's examination of us and our subsidiaries; limit our representation on Square Financial Services' board of directors to no more than 25 percent; submit a contingency plan to the FDIC that describes likely scenarios of significant financial or operational stress and, if we were unable to serve as a source of financial strength, options for the orderly wind down or sale of Square Financial Services; and engage a third party to review and provide periodic reports concerning the effectiveness of our complaint response system. Jack Dorsey, who is considered our controlling shareholder in this context, also agreed to cause us to perform under these agreements. Should we fail to comply with these obligations, we could be subject to regulatory sanctions. In addition, any failure by Square Financial Services to comply with applicable laws, rules, and regulations could also subject us and Square Financial Services to regulatory sanctions. These sanctions could adversely impact our reputation and our business, require us



# Square Financial Services is subject to extensive supervision and regulation, including the Dodd-Frank Act and its related regulations, which are subject to change and could involve material costs or affect operations.

The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010 (the "Dodd-Frank Act") effected significant changes to U.S. financial regulations and required rule making by U.S. financial regulators including adding a new Section 13 to the Bank Holding Company Act known as the Volcker Rule. The Volcker Rule generally restricts certain banking entities (such as Square Financial Services) from engaging in proprietary trading activities and from having an ownership interest in or sponsoring any private equity funds or hedge funds (or certain other private issuing entities). The current activities of Square Financial Services have not been and are not expected to be materially affected by the Volcker Rule. Nevertheless, we cannot predict whether, or in what form, any other proposed regulations or statutes or changes to implementing regulations will be adopted or the extent to which the business operations of Square Financial Services and products we may offer.

Square Financial Services is also subject to the requirements in Sections 23A and 23B of the Federal Reserve Act and the Federal Reserve Board's implementing Regulation W, which regulate loans, extensions of credit, purchases of assets, and certain other transactions between an insured depository institution (such as Square Financial Services) and its affiliates. The statute and regulation require Square Financial Services to impose certain quantitative limits, collateral requirements, and other restrictions on "covered transactions" between Square Financial Services and its affiliates and requires all transactions be on "market terms" and conditions consistent with safe and sound banking practices.

#### Our intellectual property rights are valuable, and any inability to protect them could reduce the value of our products, services, and brand.

Our trade secrets, trademarks, copyrights, patents, and other intellectual property rights are critical to our success. We rely on, and expect to continue to rely on, a combination of confidentiality, invention assignment, and license agreements with our employees, consultants, and third parties with whom we have relationships, as well as trademark, trade dress, domain name, copyright, trade secret, and patent rights, to protect our brand and other intellectual property rights. However, various events outside of our control may pose a threat to our intellectual property rights, as well as to our products and services. Effective protection of intellectual property rights is expensive and difficult to maintain, both in terms of application and maintenance costs, as well as the costs of defending and enforcing those rights. The efforts we have taken to protect our intellectual property rights may not be sufficient or effective. Our intellectual property rights may be infringed, misappropriated, or challenged, which could result in them being narrowed in scope or declared invalid or unenforceable. Similarly, our reliance on unpatented proprietary information and technology, such as trade secrets and confidential information, depends in part on agreements we have in place with employees and third parties that place restrictions on the use and disclosure of this intellectual property. These agreements may be insufficient or may be breached, or we may not enter into sufficient agreements with such individuals in the first instance, in either case potentially resulting in the unauthorized use or disclosure of our trade secrets and our intellectual property, including to our competitors, which could cause us to lose any competitive advantage resulting from this intellectual property. Individuals not subject to invention assignment agreements may make adverse ownership claims to our current and future intellectual property. There can be no assurance that our intellectual property rights will be sufficient to protect agai

We routinely apply for patents in the U.S. and internationally to protect innovative ideas in our technology, but we may not always be successful in obtaining patent grants from these applications. We also pursue registration of copyrights, trademarks, and domain names in the United States and in certain jurisdictions outside of the United States, but doing so may not always be successful or cost-effective. In general, we may be unable or, in some instances, choose not to obtain legal protection for our intellectual property, and our existing and future intellectual property rights may not provide us with competitive advantages or distinguish our products and services from those of our competitors. The laws of some foreign countries do not protect our intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States, and effective intellectual property protection and mechanisms may not be available in those jurisdictions. We may need to expend additional resources to defend our intellectual property in these countries, and the inability to do so could impair our business or adversely affect our international expansion. Our intellectual property rights may be contested, circumvented, or found unenforceable or invalid, and we may not be able to prevent third parties from infringing, diluting, or otherwise violating them. Additionally, our intellectual property rights and other confidential business information are subject to risks of compromise or unauthorized disclosure if our security measures or those of our third-party service providers are unable to prevent cyber-attacks. Significant impairments of our intellectual property rights against others, could have a material and adverse effect on our business.

#### Assertions by third parties of infringement or other violation by us of their intellectual property rights could harm our business.

Third parties have asserted, and may in the future assert, that we have infringed, misappropriated, or otherwise violated their copyrights, patents, and other intellectual property rights. Although we expend significant resources to seek to comply with the statutory, regulatory, and judicial frameworks and the terms and conditions of statutory licenses, we cannot assure you that we are not infringing or violating any third-party intellectual property rights, or that we will not do so in the future. It is difficult to predict whether assertions of third-party intellectual property rights or any infringement or misappropriation claims arising from such assertions will substantially harm our business, operating results, and financial condition. If we are forced to defend against any infringement or misappropriation claims, whether they are with or without merit, are settled out of court, or are determined in our favor, we may be required to expend significant time and financial resources on the defense of such claims. Furthermore, an adverse outcome of a dispute may require us to pay significant damages, which may be even greater if we are found to have willfully infringed upon a party's intellectual property; cease exploiting copyrighted content that we have previously had the ability to exploit; cease using solutions that are alleged to infringe or misappropriate the intellectual property of others; expend additional development resources to redesign our solutions; enter into potentially unfavorable royalty or license agreements in order to obtain the right to use necessary technologies, content, or materials; indemnify our partners and other third parties; and/or take other actions that may have material and adverse effects on our business, operating results, and financial condition.

# Increased scrutiny from investors, regulators, and other stakeholders relating to environmental, social, and governance issues could result in additional costs for us and may adversely impact our reputation.

Investors, regulators, customers, employees and other stakeholders are increasingly focused on environmental, social, and governance ("ESG") matters. Our ESG strategy is focused on four key areas: climate action, social impact, employees and culture, and corporate governance, and we publicly report on certain commitments, initiatives, and goals regarding ESG matters in our annual Corporate Social Responsibility Report, on our website, in our SEC filings, and elsewhere. For example, we are committed to increasing the diversity of our workforce and one of our climate change goals is to have net zero carbon for operations by 2030. The implementation of our ESG commitments, initiatives, and goals may require additional investments, and in certain cases, are reliant on third-party verification and/or performance, and we cannot guarantee that we will make progress on our commitments and initiatives or achieve our goals. If we fail, or are perceived to fail, to make such progress or achievements, or to maintain ESG practices that meet evolving stakeholder expectations, or if we have to revise any of our ESG commitments, initiatives, or goals, our reputation and our ability to attract and retain employees could be harmed, and we may be negatively perceived by investors or our customers. To the extent that our required and voluntary disclosures about ESG matters increase, we could also be criticized for the accuracy, adequacy, or completeness of such disclosures and our reputation could be negatively impacted. In addition, regulatory requirements with respect to climate change and other aspects of ESG may result in increased compliance requirements on our business and supply chain, and may increase our operating costs.



## **Risks Related to Ownership of Our Common Stock**

# The dual class structure of our common stock has the effect of concentrating voting control within our stockholders who held our stock prior to our initial public offering, including many of our employees and directors and their affiliates; this will limit or preclude your ability to influence corporate matters.

Our Class B common stock has ten votes per share, and our Class A common stock has one vote per share. Stockholders who hold shares of Class B common stock, including certain of our executive officers, employees, and directors and their affiliates, held approximately 52.93% of the voting power of our combined outstanding capital stock as of December 31, 2022. Our executive officers and directors and their affiliates held approximately 54.76% of the voting power of our combined outstanding capital stock as of December 31, 2022. Because of the ten-to-one voting ratio between our Class B and Class A common stock, the holders of our Class B common stock collectively hold more than a majority of the combined voting power of our common stock, and therefore such holders are able to control all matters submitted to our stockholders for approval. When the shares of our Class B common stock represent less than 5% of the combined voting power of our Class A common stock, the then-outstanding shares of Class B common stock will automatically convert into shares of Class A common stock.

Transfers by holders of Class B common stock will generally result in those shares converting to Class A common stock, subject to limited exceptions. Such conversions of Class B common stock to Class A common stock upon transfer will have the effect, over time, of increasing the relative voting power of those holders of Class B common stock who retain their shares in the long term. If, for example, our Class B stockholders retain shares of Class B common stock constituting as little as 10% of all outstanding shares of our Class A and Class B common stock combined, they will continue to control a majority of the combined voting power of our outstanding capital stock.

## The market price of our Class A common stock has been and will likely continue to be volatile, and you could lose all or part of your investment.

The market price of our Class A common stock has been and may continue to be subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control and may not be related to our operating performance. In addition to the factors discussed in this *Risk Factors* section and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, factors that could cause fluctuations in the market price of our Class A common stock include the following:

- general economic, regulatory, and market conditions, in particular conditions that adversely affect our sellers' business and the amount of transactions they are
  processing;
- public health crises and related measures to protect the public health;
- sales of shares of our common stock by us or our stockholders;
- issuance of shares of our Class A common stock, whether in connection with an acquisition or upon conversion of some or all of our outstanding Convertible Notes;
- · short selling of our Class A common stock or related derivative securities;
- from time to time we make investments in equity that is, or may become, publicly held, and we may experience volatility due to changes in the market prices of such equity investments;
- · fluctuations in the price of bitcoin, and potentially any impairment charges in connection with our investments in bitcoin;
- reports by securities or industry analysts that are interpreted either negatively or positively by investors, failure of securities analysts to maintain coverage and/or to provide accurate consensus results of us, changes in financial estimates by securities analysts who follow us, or our failure to meet these estimates or the expectations of investors;
- the financial or other projections we may provide to the public, any changes in those projections, or our failure to meet those projections;

- · announcements by us or our competitors of new products or services;
- · rumors and market speculation involving us or other companies in our industry;
- · actual or perceived security incidents that we or our service providers may suffer; and
- actual or anticipated developments in our business, our competitors' businesses, or the competitive landscape generally.

In addition, in the past, following periods of volatility in the overall market and the market price of a particular company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been instituted against these companies. Such litigation, if instituted against us, could result in substantial costs and a diversion of our management's attention and resources.

#### Our Class A common stock is listed to trade on more than one stock exchange, and this may result in price variations.

Our Class A common stock is listed for trade on the NYSE and as CDIs on the ASX. Dual-listing may result in price variations between the exchanges due to a number of factors. Our Class A common stock is traded in U.S. dollars on the NYSE and our CDIs are traded in Australian Dollars on the ASX. The two exchanges also have differing vacation schedules. Differences in the trading schedules, as well as volatility in the exchange rate of the two currencies, among other factors, may result in different trading prices for our Class A common stock on the two exchanges.

#### The convertible note hedge and warrant transactions may affect the value of our Class A common stock.

In connection with the issuance of each series of our Convertible Notes, we entered into convertible note hedge transactions with the option counterparties. We also entered into warrant transactions with the option counterparties pursuant to which we sold warrants for the purchase of our Class A common stock. The convertible note hedge transactions are expected generally to reduce the potential dilution to our Class A common stock upon any conversion of the Convertible Notes and/or offset any cash payments we are required to make in excess of the principal amount of converted Convertible Notes, as the case may be. The warrant transactions would separately have a dilutive effect to the extent that the market price per share of our Class A common stock exceeds the strike price of any warrants unless, subject to the terms of the warrant transactions, we elect to cash settle the warrants.

From time to time, the option counterparties or their respective affiliates may modify their hedge positions by entering into or unwinding various derivative transactions with respect to our Class A common stock and/or purchasing or selling our Class A common stock or other securities of ours in secondary market transactions prior to the maturity of the Convertible Notes. This activity could cause or avoid an increase or a decrease in the market price of our Class A common stock.

#### Anti-takeover provisions contained in our certificate of incorporation, our bylaws, and provisions of Delaware law could impair a takeover attempt.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation ("certificate of incorporation"), our amended and restated bylaws ("bylaws"), and Delaware law contain provisions that could have the effect of rendering more difficult, delaying, or preventing an acquisition deemed undesirable by our board of directors and therefore depress the trading price of our Class A common stock.

Among other things, our dual-class common stock structure provides our holders of Class B common stock with the ability to significantly influence the outcome of matters requiring stockholder approval, even if they own significantly less than a majority of the shares of our outstanding shares of common stock. Further, our certificate of incorporation and bylaws include provisions (i) creating a classified board of directors whose members serve staggered three-year terms; (ii) authorizing "blank check" preferred stock, which could be issued by our board of directors without stockholder approval and may contain voting, liquidation, dividend, and other rights superior to our common stock; (iii) limiting the ability of our stockholders to call special meetings; (iv) eliminating the ability of our stockholders to act by written consent without a meeting or to remove directors without cause; and (v) requiring advance notice of stockholder proposals for business to be conducted at meetings of our stockholders and for nominations of candidates for election to our board of directors. These provisions, alone or together, could delay or prevent hostile takeovers and changes in control or changes in our management.



As a Delaware corporation, we are also subject to provisions of Delaware law, including Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which prevents certain stockholders holding more than 15% of our outstanding capital stock from engaging in certain business combinations without the approval of our board of directors or the holders of at least two-thirds of our outstanding capital stock not held by such stockholder.

Any provision of our certificate of incorporation, bylaws, or Delaware law that has the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control could limit the opportunity for our stockholders to receive a premium for their shares of our capital stock and could also affect the price that some investors are willing to pay for our Class A common stock.

## Our bylaws provide that (1) the Delaware Court of Chancery or another state court or federal court located within the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders and (2) the federal district courts of the U.S. will be the exclusive forum for all causes of action arising under the Securities Act, which could limit our stockholders' ability to choose the judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers, or employees.

Our bylaws provide that, unless we consent to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware does not have jurisdiction, another state court in Delaware or federal district court for the District of Delaware) is the exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers, or other employees to us or to our stockholders; (iii) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law, our certificate of incorporation or our bylaws; or (iv) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine, in all cases subject to the court having jurisdiction over the claims at issue and the indispensable parties. The choice of forum provision will not apply to suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Exchange Act.

Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all Securities Act actions. Accordingly, both state and federal courts have jurisdiction to entertain such claims. To prevent having to litigate claims in multiple jurisdictions and the threat of inconsistent or contrary rulings by different courts, among other considerations, our bylaws also provide that the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act.

Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in any of our securities shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to the foregoing bylaw provisions. Although we believe these exclusive forum provisions benefit us by providing increased consistency in the application of Delaware law and federal securities laws in the types of lawsuits to which each applies, the exclusive forum provisions may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum of its choosing for disputes with us or any of our directors, officers, stockholders, or other employees, which may discourage lawsuits with respect to such claims against us and our current and former directors, officers, stockholders, or other employees. Our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder as a result of our exclusive forum provisions. Further, in the event a court finds either exclusive forum provision contained in our bylaws to be unenforceable or inapplicable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could harm our results of operations.

## ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

#### **ITEM 2. PROPERTIES**

As of 2021, we do not designate a headquarters location as we have adopted a distributed work model. We lease space in San Francisco, California, for product development, sales, marketing, and business operations under a lease that expires in 2023. We also lease space in New York, New York for a product development, sales, and business operations office under a lease that expires in 2025 and office space in Oakland, California under a lease that expires in 2031. In July 2019, the Company entered into a lease arrangement for office space in St Louis, Missouri, for a term of 15.5 years with options to extend the lease term for two 5-year terms. In January 2023, we informed the landlord of this property of our intention to exercise an early termination option of the lease with respect to approximately 50% of the leased space effective December 31, 2023. In addition, we also have offices in several other locations and believe our facilities are sufficient for our current needs.

### **ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

We are currently a party to, and may in the future be involved in, various litigation matters (including intellectual property litigation), legal claims, and government investigations. Refer to Note 20, *Commitments and Contingencies* within Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

In addition, from time to time, we are involved in various other legal matters, investigations, claims, and disputes arising in the ordinary course of business. We cannot at this time fairly estimate a reasonable range of exposure, if any, of the potential liability with respect to these other matters. While we do not believe, at this time, that any ultimate liability resulting from any of these other matters will have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, financial position, or liquidity, we cannot give any assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of these other matters, and their resolution could be material to our operating results for any particular period.

## **ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES**

Not applicable.

## PART II

# ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

#### **Market Information for Common Stock**

Our Class A common stock trades on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "SQ". Our CDIs are traded on the ASX under the symbol "SQ2". There is no public trading market for our Class B common stock.

#### **Holders of Record**

As of February 17, 2023, there were 612 holders of record of our Class A common stock and 29 holders of record of our Class B common stock. Because many of our shares of Class A common stock are held by brokers and other institutions on behalf of stockholders, we are unable to estimate the total number of beneficial owners of our Class A common stock represented by these record holders. As of February 17, 2023, we estimate that we have approximately 47,802 holders of record of our CDIs.

## **Dividend Policy**

We have never declared nor paid any cash dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings for use in the operation of our business and do not expect to pay any dividends on our capital stock in the foreseeable future. Any future determination relating to our dividend policy will be at the discretion of our board of directors, subject to applicable laws, and will depend on our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements, general business conditions, and other factors that our board of directors considers relevant.

### **Performance Graph**

This performance graph shall not be deemed "soliciting material" or to be "filed" with the SEC for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), or otherwise subject to the liabilities under that Section, and shall not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing of Block, Inc. under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

The following graph compares the cumulative total return to stockholders of our common stock relative to the cumulative total returns of the Standard & Poor's 500 Index ("S&P 500"), and the S&P North American Technology Index. An investment of \$100 (with reinvestment of all dividends) is assumed to have been made in our Class A common stock and in each index on December 31, 2017 and its relative performance is tracked through December 31, 2022. The returns shown are based on historical results and are not intended to suggest future performance.

COMPARISON OF 5 YEAR CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN\* Among Block, Inc., the S&P 500 Index and the S&P North American Technology Sector Index \$700 \$600 \$500 \$400 \$300 \$200 \$100 🖾 \$0 12/17 12/18 12/19 12/20 12/21 12/22 —⊟— Block, Inc. — 🚈 - S&P 500 

\*\$100 invested on 12/31/17 in stock or index, including reinvestment of dividends. Fiscal year ending December 31.

Copyright© 2023 Standard & Poor's, a division of S&P Global. All rights reserved.

Company/Index	12/31/2017	12/31/2018	12/31/2019	12/31/2020	12/31/2021	12/31/2022
Block, Inc.	\$ 100.00	\$ 161.78	\$ 180.44	\$ 627.75	\$ 465.85	\$ 181.25
S&P 500	\$ 100.00	\$ 95.62	\$ 125.72	\$ 148.85	\$ 191.58	\$ 156.89
S&P North American Technology	\$ 100.00	\$ 102.88	\$ 146.79	\$ 213.07	\$ 269.33	\$ 174.09

ITEM 6. [RESERVED]

## ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

This management's discussion and analysis provides a review of the results of operations, key operating metrics and non-GAAP financial measures, and liquidity and capital resources of Block, Inc. on a historical basis and outlines the factors that have affected recent earnings, as well as those factors that may affect future earnings. The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K ("Form 10-K").

This section of this Form 10-K generally discusses fiscal 2022 compared to fiscal 2021. The comparison of the fiscal 2021 results with the fiscal 2020 results that are not included in this Form 10-K can be found in the "Management's Discussion and Analysis Results of Operations" section in the Company's fiscal 2021 Annual Report within Part II, Item 7 of Form 10-K, filed on February 24, 2022.

The statements in this discussion regarding our expectations of our future performance, liquidity, and capital resources; our plans, estimates, beliefs, and expectations that involve risks and uncertainties; and other non-historical statements in this discussion are forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements are subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, including, but not limited to, the risks and uncertainties described under Item 1A. Risk Factors and elsewhere in this Form 10-K. Our actual results may differ materially from those contained in or implied by any forward-looking statements.

#### Overview

On December 1, 2021, we changed our name as a corporate entity from Square, Inc. to Block, Inc. (together with its subsidiaries, "Block"). We started Block with the Square ecosystem in February 2009 to enable businesses ("sellers") to accept card payments, an important capability that was previously inaccessible to many businesses. However, sellers need a variety of solutions to thrive, and we have expanded to provide them additional products and services and to give them access to a cohesive ecosystem of tools to help them manage and grow their businesses. Similarly, with Cash App, we have built an ecosystem of financial products and services to help individuals manage their money. We also added TIDAL and TBD as businesses to contribute to our purpose of economic empowerment. TIDAL is a global platform for musicians and their fans that uses unique content, experiences, and features to bring fans closer to artists and to provide artists with tools to succeed as entrepreneurs. TBD is an open developer platform focused on making the decentralized financial world accessible for everyone. In January 2022, we completed the acquisition of Afterpay Limited ("Afterpay"), a buy now, pay later ("BNPL") platform that facilitates commerce between retail merchants and consumers by allowing its retail merchant clients to offer their customers the ability to buy goods and services on a BNPL basis.

Square is a cohesive commerce ecosystem that helps sellers start, run, and grow their businesses, and consists of more than 30 distinct software, hardware, and financial services products that provide cohesive Commerce, Customer Relationship Management, Staff Management, and Banking capabilities. Our products are designed to be self-serve and intuitive to make initial setup and new employee training fast and easy, although we also offer full-service setup and support. Our products are integrated to create a seamless experience and enable a holistic view of sales, customers, employees, and finances. Our open developer platform enables integrations with third-party applications as well. We monetize these products through a combination of transaction, subscription, and service fees. We have grown rapidly to serve millions of sellers that represent a diverse set of industries including services, food-related businesses, and retail businesses; and sizes, ranging from sole proprietors, such as a single vendor at a farmers' market, to multi-location enterprise businesses. Square sellers also span geographies, including the United States, Canada, Japan, Australia, New Zealand, the United Kingdom, Ireland, France, and Spain.

Cash App provides an ecosystem of financial products and services to help consumers manage their money. Cash App's goal is to redefine the world's relationship with money by making it more relatable, instantly available, and universally accessible. While Cash App started with the single ability to send and receive money, it now provides an ecosystem of financial services focused on helping consumers make their money go further — whether that's by storing, sending, receiving, spending, or investing their money with Cash App. We monetize these products through a combination of transaction and service fees. Cash App has a diverse mix of transacting actives across a range of demographics and regions in the United States, as well as a small presence in Europe.

With the acquisition of Afterpay, we added a BNPL platform to our offerings. Our BNPL platform is being integrated into the Cash App and Square ecosystems, strengthening the connection between these ecosystems, expanding access to more sellers and customers, increasing Square's omnichannel platform, and helping drive more commerce between our sellers and customers. Customers will be able to manage their installments and repayments directly within Cash App, potentially driving increased engagement, while the commerce discovery functionality from the Afterpay app will be integrated with Cash App to help drive lead generation for merchants and customer engagement. As discussed further in Note 21, *Segment and Geographical Information* within Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements, the financial results from our BNPL platform have been allocated equally to the Cash App and Square segments. Afterpay results are included in our financial statements from January 31, 2022, the date of acquisition.

### **Components of Results of Operations**

#### Revenue

#### Transaction-based Revenue

We charge our sellers a transaction fee that is generally calculated based on a percentage of the total transaction amount processed. We also selectively offer custom pricing for certain larger sellers. Transaction-based revenue also includes amounts we charge our Cash App customers for peer-to-peer transactions to business accounts and payments sent from a credit card.

## Subscription and Services-based Revenue

Subscription and services-based revenue is primarily comprised of revenue we generate from Cash App, Square Loans (formerly known as Square Capital), our BNPL platform, TIDAL, and various other software as a service ("SaaS") products that we offer through Square. Cash App subscription and services-based revenue is primarily comprised of transaction fees from Cash App Instant Deposit, Cash App Card, and other Cash App financial services offerings. Our other SaaS products include subscription fees on our vertical software solutions (including Square for Restaurants, Square Appointments, and Square for Retail), Customer Engagement products (including Square Loyalty, Square Marketing, Square Gift Cards), staff management products (including Square Team Management and Square Payroll), and other products.

Instant Deposit is a functionality within the Cash App and our managed payment solutions that enables customers, including individuals and sellers, to instantly deposit funds into their bank accounts.

Cash App Card offers Cash App customers the ability to use their stored funds via a Visa prepaid card that is linked to the balance the customer stores in Cash App. We charge the customer a per transaction fee when they instantly deposit funds to their bank account or withdraw funds from an ATM. We also earn interchange fees when a Cash App Card is used to make a purchase. These transaction and interchange fees are treated as revenue when charged.

Square Loans originates loans to sellers that are generally repaid through withholding a percentage of the collections of the seller's receivables processed by us or a specified monthly amount. In April 2021, we began originating loans in the U.S. through our wholly-owned subsidiary bank, Square Financial Services. Prior to the launch of Square Financial Services, the loans were generally originated by a bank partner, from whom we purchased the loans to obtain all rights, title, and interests. We also originate loans to the customers of certain sellers which are generally repaid via ACH. For some of the loans, it is our intention to sell the rights, title, and interests to third-party investors for an upfront fee. We are retained by the third-party investors to service the loans and earn a servicing fee for facilitating the repayment of these loans through our payments solutions. Certain loans, for which we have the intention and ability to hold through maturity, are not immediately sold to third-party investors, in which case, interest and fees earned are recognized as revenue using the effective interest method.

Cash App Borrow, the Company's first credit product for consumers, allows customers to access short-term loans for a small fee. The loans are repaid at the end of the loan term and customers may elect to prepay all or a part of the outstanding balance. If the outstanding balance is not paid when due, late fees in the form of interest may be charged. The short-term loans are facilitated through a partnership with an industrial bank. The loans are originated by the bank partner, from whom the Company purchases the loans obtaining all rights, title, and interest. Net amounts paid to the bank are recorded as the cost of the loans purchased, and amounts collected in excess of the carrying value are recognized as revenue over the life of the loans.



Revenue from our BNPL platform includes fees generated from consumer receivables, late fees, and certain affiliate and advertising fees. Through the use of our BNPL platform, consumers can pay for their purchases over time by splitting their purchase price generally into three or four installments, typically due in two-week increments, without paying fees (if payments are made on time). For the majority of our BNPL products, we do not charge consumers interest or fees, other than late fees, which may be charged in certain regions as an incentive to encourage consumers to pay their outstanding balances as and when they fall due. As of October 2022, we also offer the ability for consumers to pay for larger transaction sizes over a six- or twelve-month period using a monthly payment option, which includes no late fees and no compounding interest with a cap on total interest owed.

TIDAL primarily generates revenue from subscriptions to customers, and such subscriptions allow access to the song library, video library, and improved sound quality. Customers can subscribe to services directly from the TIDAL website or through the Apple store. With both offerings, we charge customers a monthly fee for those subscription services.

### Hardware Revenue

Hardware revenue includes revenue from sales of magstripe readers, contactless and chip readers, Square Stand, Square Register, Square Terminal, and thirdparty peripherals. Third-party peripherals include cash drawers, receipt printers, scales, and barcode scanners, all of which can be integrated with Square Stand, Square Register, or Square Terminal to provide a comprehensive point-of-sale solution.

#### Bitcoin Revenue

Our Cash App customers have the ability to purchase bitcoin, a cryptocurrency. We recognize revenue when customers purchase bitcoin and it is transferred to the customer's account. We purchase bitcoin from private broker dealers or from Cash App customers and apply a small margin before selling it to our customers. The sale amounts received from our customers are recorded as revenue on a gross basis and the associated bitcoin cost as cost of revenues, as we are the principal in the bitcoin sale transaction. Bitcoin revenue may fluctuate as a result of changes in customer demand or the market price of bitcoin.

#### Cost of Revenue

### Transaction-based Costs

Transaction-based costs consist primarily of interchange and assessment fees, processing fees, and bank settlement fees paid to third-party payment processors and financial institutions.

#### Subscription and Services-based Costs

Subscription and services-based costs consist primarily of processing and partnership fees related to Cash App including Instant Deposit and Cash App Card, and our BNPL platform, as well as costs associated with TIDAL.

#### Hardware Costs

Hardware costs consist primarily of product costs associated with magstripe readers, contactless and chip readers, Square Stand, Square Register, Square Terminal, and third-party peripherals. Product costs include manufacturing-related overhead and personnel-related costs, certain royalties, packaging, and fulfillment costs. Hardware is sold primarily as a means to grow our transaction-based revenue and, as a result, generating positive gross margins from hardware sales is not the primary goal of the hardware business.

#### Bitcoin Costs

Bitcoin costs consist of the amounts we pay to purchase bitcoin that is sold to customers. These costs fluctuate in line with bitcoin revenue.



## Amortization of Acquired Technology Assets

Amortization of acquired technology assets is primarily comprised of amortization related to the acquired technology assets from the acquisition of Afterpay.

## **Operating Expenses**

Operating expenses consist of product development; sales and marketing; general and administrative expenses; transaction, loan, and consumer receivable losses; bitcoin impairment losses; and amortization of customer and other acquired intangible assets. For product development and general and administrative expenses, the largest single component is personnel-related expenses, including salaries, commissions and bonuses, employee benefit costs, and share-based compensation. In the case of sales and marketing expenses, a significant portion is related to the Cash App peer-to-peer transactions and Cash App Card issuance costs, in addition to paid advertising and personnel-related expenses. Operating expenses also include allocated overhead costs for facilities, human resources, and IT.

### Product Development Expenses

Product development expenses currently represent the largest component of our operating expenses and consist primarily of expenses related to our engineering, data science, and design personnel; fees and supply costs related to maintenance at third-party data center facilities; hardware related development and tooling costs; and fees for software licenses, consulting, legal, and other services that are directly related to growing and maintaining our portfolio of products and services. Additionally, product development expenses include the depreciation of product-related infrastructure and tools, including data center equipment, internally developed software, and computer equipment. We continue to focus our product development efforts on adding new features and expanding our apps, and on enhancing the functionality and ease of use of our offerings. Our ability to realize returns on these investments is substantially dependent upon our ability to successfully address current and emerging requirements of sellers, buyers, and customers through the development and introduction of these new products and services.

#### Sales and Marketing Expenses

Sales and marketing expenses are aggregated into two main components. The first component consists of traditional advertising costs incurred such as direct sales expense, account management, local and product marketing, retail and e-commerce, partnerships, and communications personnel. The second component of sales and marketing expenses consists of costs incurred for services, incentives, and other costs that are not directly related to revenue generating transactions that we consider to be marketing costs to encourage the usage of Cash App. These expenses include, but are not limited to, Cash App peer-to-peer processing costs and transaction losses, card issuance costs, customer referral bonuses, and promotional giveaways that are expensed as incurred.

#### General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of expenses related to our customer support, finance, legal, risk operations, human resources, and administrative personnel. General and administrative expenses also include costs related to fees paid for professional services, including legal, tax, and accounting services.

#### Transaction, Loan, and Consumer Receivable Losses

Transaction losses include chargebacks for unauthorized credit card use and the inability to collect on disputes between buyers and sellers over the delivery of goods or services, as well as losses on Cash App activity related to peer-to-peer payments sent from a credit card, Cash for Business, and Cash App Card. We base our reserve estimates on prior chargeback history and current period data points indicative of transaction loss. We reflect additions to the reserve in current operating results, while realized losses are offset against the reserve. The establishment of appropriate reserves for transaction losses is an inherently uncertain process, and ultimate losses may vary from the current estimates. We regularly update our reserve estimates as new facts become known and events occur that may affect the settlement or recovery of losses.

Loan losses relate to Square Loans and Cash App Borrow and are recorded whenever the amortized cost of a loan exceeds its fair value. Such charges are reversed for subsequent increases in fair value, but only to the extent that such reversals do not result in the amortized cost of a loan exceeding its fair value.



Losses on consumer receivables relate to management's estimate of expected credit losses in the outstanding portfolio of consumer receivables. We reflect additions to the reserve in current operating results, while realized losses are offset against the reserve.

## Bitcoin Impairment Losses

Our investment in bitcoin is accounted for as an indefinite-lived intangible asset, and thus, is subject to impairment losses if the fair value of bitcoin decreases below the carrying value during the assessed period. Impairment losses cannot be reversed for any subsequent increase in fair value until the sale of the asset.

### Amortization of Customer and Other Acquired Intangible Assets

Amortization of customer and other acquired intangible assets is primarily as a result of the intangible assets from the Afterpay acquisition.

## Interest Expense, net, and Other Income, net

Interest and other income and expense, net consists primarily of gains or losses arising from remeasurements of our investments in equity securities, interest expense related to our long-term debt, interest income on our investments in marketable debt securities, and foreign currency-related gains and losses.

### Provision (Benefit) for Income Taxes

The provision for income taxes consists primarily of federal, state, local, and foreign tax. Our effective tax rate fluctuates from period to period due to changes in the mix of income and losses in jurisdictions with a wide range of tax rates, the effect of acquisitions, changes resulting from the amount of recorded valuation allowance, permanent differences between U.S. generally accepted accounting principles and local tax laws, certain one-time items, and changes in tax contingencies.

### **Results of Operations**

*Revenue* (in thousands, except for percentages)

	 Year Ended December 31,											
Transaction-based revenue Subscription and services-based revenue Hardware revenue Bitcoin revenue Total net revenue	 2022	2021			\$ Change	% Change						
Transaction-based revenue	\$ 5,701,540	\$	4,793,146	\$	908,394	19 %						
Subscription and services-based revenue	4,552,773		2,709,731		1,843,042	68 %						
Hardware revenue	164,418		145,679		18,739	13 %						
Bitcoin revenue	7,112,856		10,012,647		(2,899,791)	(29)%						
Total net revenue	\$ 17,531,587	\$	17,661,203	\$	(129,616)	(1)%						

Total net revenue for the year ended December 31, 2022, decreased by \$129.6 million, or 1%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. Bitcoin revenue decreased by \$2.9 billion and represented the primary driver of the decrease in the total net revenue. Excluding bitcoin revenue, total net revenue increased by \$2.8 billion, or 36%, in the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. Revenue from our BNPL platform was \$811.4 million from the date of acquisition through December 31, 2022, representing 5% of our total net revenue for the year ended December 31, 2022.

Transaction-based revenue for the year ended December 31, 2022 increased by \$908.4 million, or 19%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. This increase in revenue was largely in line with the increase in Gross Payment Volume ("GPV") of 21% for the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. GPV increased due to overall Square GPV growth as well as growth in Cash App Business GPV, which is comprised of Cash App activity related to peer-to-peer transactions received by business accounts. Square GPV growth was driven by improvements in both card-present and card-not-present volumes as a result of growth from in-person and online channels, as well as growth in our international markets, and Cash App Business GPV growth was driven by increases in peer-to-peer transactions received by business accounts as well as peer-to-peer payments sent from a credit card. See below in *Key Operating Metrics and Non-GAAP Financial Measures* for further discussion of GPV.

Subscription and services-based revenue for the year ended December 31, 2022 increased by \$1.8 billion, or 68%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. The increase was driven by:

- revenue generated from our BNPL platform of \$811.4 million;
- an increase in Cash App subscription and services-based revenue primarily due to growth in Cash App Card usage, Cash App Instant Deposit volumes, as well
  as fees we charge customers who opt to use the faster bitcoin withdrawal options to move their bitcoin out of Cash App; and
- seller banking products growth, including the increased origination volumes of Square Loans, as well as software subscriptions.

Hardware revenue for the year ended December 31, 2022 increased by \$18.7 million, or 13%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. The increase was primarily a result of an overall increase in sales of hardware across many of our product offerings including Square Terminal, Square Register, and Square Reader for contactless and chip.

Bitcoin revenue for the year ended December 31, 2022 decreased by \$2.9 billion, or 29%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. As bitcoin revenue is the total sale amount of bitcoin sold to customers, the amount of bitcoin revenue recognized will fluctuate depending on customer demand, as well as changes in the market price of bitcoin. This decrease in the year ended December 31, 2022 was driven by the decline in the market price of bitcoin compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. While bitcoin contributed 41% and 57% of the total revenue in 2022 and 2021, respectively, gross profit generated from bitcoin was only 3% and 5% of the total gross profit in 2022 and 2021, respectively.

## Cost of Revenue (in thousands, except for percentages)

	Year Ended December 31,								
	 2022		2021		\$ Change	% Change			
Transaction-based costs	\$ 3,364,028	\$	2,719,502	\$	644,526	24 %			
Subscription and services-based costs	861,745		483,056		378,689	78 %			
Hardware costs	286,995		221,185		65,810	30 %			
Bitcoin costs	6,956,733		9,794,992		(2,838,259)	(29)%			
Amortization of acquired technology assets	70,194		22,645		47,549	210 %			
Total cost of revenue	\$ 11,539,695	\$	13,241,380	\$	(1,701,685)	(13)%			

Total cost of revenue for the year ended December 31, 2022 decreased by \$1.7 billion, or 13%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. Bitcoin costs of revenue, which decreased by \$2.8 billion, was the primary driver of the decrease in total cost of revenue. The decrease in total cost of revenue was offset by increased transaction-based costs related to an increase in GPV and increased costs as a result of our BNPL platform, which we acquired in the first quarter of 2022. Excluding bitcoin costs of revenue, total cost of revenue increased by approximately \$1.1 billion, or 32%, in the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to the year ended December 31, 2021.

Transaction-based costs for the year ended December 31, 2022 increased by \$644.5 million, or 24%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2021, exceeding GPV growth of 21%, due to an increase in credit card transactions that have a higher cost per transaction as compared to debit card transactions.

Subscription and services-based costs for the year ended December 31, 2022 increased by \$378.7 million, or 78%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. The increase was driven by:

- Costs of revenues associated with our BNPL platform of \$223.2 million from the date of acquisition through December 31, 2022; and
- growth in Cash App Card usage, paper money deposit activity, and related processing costs and fees.

Hardware costs for the year ended December 31, 2022 increased by \$65.8 million, or 30%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. The increase was due to the increased sales of hardware, as well as increased costs due to supply chain disruptions.

Bitcoin costs for the year ended December 31, 2022 decreased by \$2.8 billion, or 29%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2021 due to the decline in bitcoin revenue. Bitcoin costs are comprised of the total amount we pay to purchase bitcoin, which fluctuates in line with bitcoin revenue.

Amortization of acquired technology assets for the year ended December 31, 2022 increased by \$47.5 million, or 210% compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. The increase was primarily driven by amortization related to the acquired technology assets from the acquisition of Afterpay of \$43.5 million.

## **Operating Expenses** (in thousands, except for percentages)

	Year Ended December 31,							
	2022	2021		<b>\$</b> Change	% Change			
Product development	\$2,135,612	\$1,383,841	\$	751,771	54 %			
% of total net revenue	12 %	8 %	)					
% of total gross profit	36 %	31 %	)					
Sales and marketing	\$2,057,951	\$1,617,189	\$	440,762	27 %			
% of total net revenue	12 %	9 %	)					
% of total gross profit	34 %	37 %	)					
General and administrative	\$1,686,849	\$982,817	\$	704,032	72 %			
% of total net revenue	10 %	6 %	)					
% of total gross profit	28 %	22 %	)					
Transaction, loan, and consumer receivable losses	\$550,683	\$187,991	\$	362,692	193 %			
% of total net revenue	3 %	1 %	)					
% of total gross profit	9 %	4 %	)					
Bitcoin impairment losses	\$46,571	\$71,126	\$	(24,555)	(35)%			
% of total net revenue	%	- %	)					
% of total gross profit	1 %	2 %	)					
Amortization of customer and other acquired intangible assets	\$138,758	\$15,747	\$	123,011	781 %			
% of total net revenue	1 %	%	)					
% of total gross profit	2 %	- %	)					
Total operating expenses	\$6,616,424	\$4,258,711	\$	2,357,713	55 %			

Product development expenses for the year ended December 31, 2022, increased by \$751.8 million, or 54%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2021, due primarily to the following:

- an increase of \$560.3 million in personnel-related costs primarily due to an increase in headcount among our engineering, data science, and design teams, as we continue to improve and diversify our products. The increase was additionally driven by employees added from the acquisition of Afterpay in the first quarter of 2022. The increase in product development personnel-related costs includes an increase in share-based compensation expense of \$255.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2022; and
- an increase of \$179.4 million in software and data center costs, consulting, and certain Cash App crypto networks operating costs for the year ended December 31, 2022 as a result of increased capacity needs and expansion of our cloud-based services.

Sales and marketing expenses for the year ended December 31, 2022, increased by \$440.8 million, or 27%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2021, primarily due to the following:

- an increase of \$168.4 million in sales and marketing personnel-related costs to enable growth initiatives, including an increase in share-based compensation expense of \$48.2 million;
- an increase of \$101.0 million in Cash App peer-to-peer processing costs, related peer-to-peer transaction losses, and card issuance costs as a result of increased volumes of activity with our Cash App peer-to-peer service and card issuance; and
- an increase in sales and marketing expenses due to the acquisition of Afterpay in the first quarter of 2022.

General and administrative expenses for the year ended December 31, 2022, increased by \$704.0 million, or 72%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2021, primarily due to the following:

- an increase of \$482.6 million in general and administrative personnel-related costs, mainly as a result of additions to our customer support, human resources, finance, and legal personnel as we continue to add resources and skills to support our long-term growth. The increase was also a result of employees added from the acquisition of Afterpay in the first quarter of 2022. The increase in personnel-related costs includes an increase in share-based compensation expense of \$157.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2022;
- acquisition related integration and other expenses related to Afterpay of \$67.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, as well as a \$66.3 million onetime charge related to the acceleration of various share-based arrangements associated with the Afterpay acquisition during the three months ended March 31, 2022, which was in addition to ongoing share-based compensation expense for Afterpay employees; and
- an increase in software, subscription costs and other professional fees, and other administrative expenses.

Transaction, loan, and consumer receivable losses for the year ended December 31, 2022, increased by \$362.7 million, or 193%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2021, primarily due to the following:

- an increase in the allowance for credit losses related to consumer receivables of \$197.6 million from the date of the acquisition of Afterpay through December 31, 2022;
- an increase in transaction losses compared to the year ended December 31, 2021 of \$87.0 million, primarily due to growth in Square GPV; and
- an increase in loan losses compared to the year ended December 31, 2021 of \$78.1 million, primarily due to increased loan volumes.

We recorded impairment charges on our investment in bitcoin of \$46.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2022 due to the observed market price of bitcoin decreasing below the carrying value of our investment during the period. As of December 31, 2022, the cumulative impairment charges to date were \$117.7 million and the fair value of our investment in bitcoin was \$132.7 million based on observable market prices, which was \$30.4 million in excess of the carrying value of \$102.3 million after cumulative impairment charges. Under the current accounting guidance, any unrealized gains on our investment in bitcoin will only be recognized in the financial statements when realized upon the sale of such bitcoin investment.

Amortization of customer and other acquired intangible assets increased \$123.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to the year ended December 31, 2021, primarily due to increased amortization expense of \$121.8 million as a result of the intangible assets from the Afterpay acquisition. Refer to Note 11, *Acquired Intangible Assets* within Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for more details.

## Interest Expense, net, and Other Expense (Income), net (in thousands, except for percentages)

		Year Ended December 31,								
		2022		2021		\$ Change	% Change			
Interest expense, net	\$	36,228	\$	33,124	\$	3,104	9 %			
Other income, net		(95,443)		(29,474)		(65,969)	NM <sup>(i)</sup>			

. . . .

(i) Not meaningful ("NM")

Interest expense, net, for the year ended December 31, 2022 increased by \$3.1 million, or 9%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. This increase was primarily due to interest expense related to our 2026 Senior Notes and 2031 Senior Notes, which were issued in May 2021. Refer to Note 15, *Indebtedness* within Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further details.



Other income, net for the year ended December 31, 2022 was primarily comprised of unrealized gains of \$96.1 million arising from the revaluation of certain equity investments. Other income, net for the year ended December 31, 2021 was primarily comprised of a \$44.4 million mark to market net gain of our equity investment in DoorDash, arising from the revaluation of this investment. We completed the sale of our investment in DoorDash in June 2021, and as a result this investment did not impact our results in subsequent periods.

#### Segment Results

The Company has two reportable segments, Square and Cash App. The results of Afterpay have been equally allocated to the Square and Cash App segments as management has determined that our BNPL platform will contribute equally to both the Square and Cash App platforms. Refer to Note 21, *Segment and Geographical Information* within Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for more details.

#### Square Results

The following tables provide a summary of the revenue and gross profit for our Square segment for the year ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 (in thousands, except for percentages):

		Year Ended December 31,										
		2022	2021			\$ Change	% Change					
Segment net revenue	\$	6,699,830	\$	5,193,348	\$	1,506,482	29 %					
Segment cost of revenue		3,698,852		2,876,677		822,175	29 %					
Segment gross profit	\$	3,000,978	\$	2,316,671	\$	684,307	30 %					

#### Segment Net Revenue

Net revenue for the Square segment for the year ended December 31, 2022 increased by \$1.5 billion compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. The increase was primarily due to:

- growth in Square GPV and continued improvements in both card-present volumes and growth in higher-priced card-not-present transactions;
- an increase in subscription and services-based revenue, which was primarily due to the growth in seller banking products, including the increased origination volumes of Square Loans, as well as software subscriptions; and
- revenue generated from our BNPL platform following the acquisition of Afterpay.

## Segment Cost of Revenue

Cost of revenue for the Square segment for the year ended December 31, 2022 increased by \$822.2 million compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. The increase was primarily due to an increase in Square GPV, as well as an increase in credit card transactions that have a higher cost per transaction than debit card transactions.

### Cash App Results

The following tables provide a summary of the revenue and gross profit for our Cash App segment for the year ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 (in thousands, except for percentages):

		Year Ended December 31,									
		2022	2021			<b>\$</b> Change	% Change				
Segment net revenue	\$	10,626,111	\$	12,315,499	\$	(1,689,388)	(14)%				
Segment cost of revenue		7,675,144		10,244,652		(2,569,508)	(25)%				
Segment gross profit	\$	2,950,967	\$	2,070,847	\$	880,120	43 %				



## Segment Net Revenue

Net revenue for the Cash App segment for the year ended December 31, 2022 decreased by \$1.7 billion compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. The primary driver was a decrease in bitcoin revenue, partially offset by growth in Cash App Instant Deposit, Cash App Card, and peer-to-peer transactions received by Cash App Business accounts. The decrease in bitcoin revenue was driven by a decline in the market price of bitcoin as compared to prior year. While bitcoin revenue contributed 67% and 81% of Cash App net revenue in 2022 and 2021, respectively, gross profit generated from bitcoin was only 5% and 11% of Cash App gross profit in 2022 and 2021, respectively.

Excluding bitcoin revenue, Cash App net revenue increased \$1.2 billion, or 53%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2021, primarily due to growth in the number of active Cash App accounts, an increase in transaction fees related to Cash App Card and Instant Deposit, and revenue generated from our BNPL platform following the acquisition of Afterpay.

### Segment Cost of Revenue

Cost of revenue for the Cash App segment for the year ended December 31, 2022 decreased by \$2.6 billion compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. The primary driver for the decrease was a decline in bitcoin revenue as well as the associated costs of such bitcoin revenue, as discussed above. Excluding bitcoin cost of revenue, Cash App cost of revenue increased \$268.8 million, or 60%, due to the growth in Cash App Card, Cash App Instant Deposit, and Cash for Business.

### Key Operating Metrics and Non-GAAP Financial Measures

We collect and analyze operating and financial data to evaluate the health of our business, allocate our resources, and assess our performance. In addition to total net revenue, net income (loss), and other results under generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"), the following table sets forth key operating metrics and non-GAAP financial measures we use to evaluate our business. We believe these metrics and measures are useful to facilitate period-to-period comparisons of our business, and to facilitate comparisons of our performance to that of other payment solution providers.

	Year Ended December 31,											
	 2022		2021		2020		2019		2018			
Gross Payment Volume (GPV) (in millions)	\$ 203,536	\$	167,720	\$	112,295	\$	106,239	\$	84,654			
Adjusted EBITDA (in thousands)	\$ 990,964	\$	1,013,657	\$	474,071	\$	416,853	\$	256,523			
Adjusted Net Income Per Share:												
Basic	\$ 1.05	\$	1.46	\$	0.72	\$	0.70	\$	0.47			
Diluted	\$ 1.00	\$	1.28	\$	0.64	\$	0.62	\$	0.40			

#### Gross Payment Volume ("GPV")

GPV includes Square GPV and Cash App Business GPV. Square GPV is defined as the total dollar amount of all card payments processed by sellers using Square, net of refunds, and ACH transfers. Cash App Business GPV is comprised of Cash App activity related to peer-to-peer transactions received by business accounts, Cash App Pay transactions, and peer-to-peer payments sent from a credit card. GPV does not include transactions from our BNPL platform because GPV is related only to transaction-based revenue and not to subscription and services-based revenue.

### Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted Net Income (Loss) Per Share ("Adjusted EPS")

Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EPS are non-GAAP financial measures that represent our net income (loss) and net income (loss) per share, adjusted to eliminate the effect of items as described below. We have included these non-GAAP financial measures in this Form 10-K because they are key measures used by our management to evaluate our operating performance, generate future operating plans, and make strategic decisions, including those relating to operating expenses and the allocation of internal resources. Accordingly, we believe these measures provide useful information to investors and others in understanding and evaluating our operating results in the same manner as our management and board of directors. In addition, they provide useful measures for period-to-period comparisons of our business, as they remove the effect of certain non-cash items and certain variable charges that do not vary with our operations.

- We believe it is useful to exclude certain non-cash charges, such as amortization of intangible assets, and share-based compensation expenses, from our non-GAAP financial measures because the amount of such expenses in any specific period may not directly correlate to the underlying performance of our business operations.
- In connection with the issuance of our convertible senior notes (as described in Note 15, *Indebtedness* within Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements), prior to the adoption of ASU No. 2020-06, *Debt—Debt with Conversion and Other Options (Subtopic 470-20) and Derivatives and Hedging—Contracts in Entity's Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40): Accounting for Convertible Instruments and Contracts in an Entity's Own Equity ("ASU 2020-06") on January 1, 2021, we were required to recognize non-cash interest expense related to amortization of debt discount and issuance costs. Subsequent to adoption, we only recognize non-cash interest expense related to amortization of non-cash interest expense related to amortization of debt issuance costs and unsecured notes. We believe that excluding this expense from our non-GAAP measures is useful to investors because such incremental non-cash interest expense does not represent a current or future cash outflow for the Company and is therefore not indicative of our continuing operations or meaningful when comparing current results to past results. Additionally, for purposes of calculating diluted Adjusted EPS we add back cash interest expense on convertible notes, as if converted at the beginning of the period, if the impact is dilutive.*

- We exclude the following from non-GAAP financial measures because we do not believe that these items are reflective of our ongoing business operations: gain or loss on the disposal of property and equipment; gain or loss on revaluation of equity investments; bitcoin impairment losses on our investment in bitcoin, as applicable; and prior to the adoption of ASU 2020-06 on January 1, 2021, gain or loss on debt extinguishment related to the conversion of convertible notes, as applicable.
- To aid in comparability of our results across periods and with peer companies that may not have similar expenses, we also exclude certain acquisition related and integration costs associated with business combinations, and various other costs that are not normal operating expenses. Acquisition related costs include amounts paid to redeem acquirees' unvested share-based compensation awards, and legal, accounting, valuation, and due diligence costs. Integration costs include advisory and other professional services or consulting fees necessary to integrate acquired businesses. Other costs that are not reflective of our core business operating expenses may include contingent losses, certain litigation and regulatory charges. We also add back the impact of the acquired deferred revenue and deferred cost adjustment, which was written down to fair value in purchase accounting.

In addition to the items above, Adjusted EBITDA as a non-GAAP financial measure also excludes depreciation and amortization, other cash interest income and expense, and other income and expense.

Beginning in the first quarter of 2022, we have included the tax impact of the non-GAAP adjustments in determining Adjusted EPS. We determine the adjusted provision (benefit) for income taxes by calculating the estimated annual effective tax rate based on adjusted pre-tax income and applying it to Adjusted Net Income before income taxes. The prior period Adjusted EPS presentation has also been revised to conform with our new calculation and presentation.

Non-GAAP financial measures have limitations, should be considered as supplemental in nature, and are not meant as a substitute for the related financial information prepared in accordance with GAAP. These limitations include the following:

- share-based compensation expense has been, and will continue to be for the foreseeable future, a significant recurring expense in our business and an important
  part of our compensation strategy;
- the intangible assets being amortized may have to be replaced in the future, and the non-GAAP financial measures do not reflect cash capital expenditure requirements for such replacements or for new capital expenditures or other capital commitments; and
- non-GAAP measures do not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital needs.

In addition to the limitations above, Adjusted EBITDA as a non-GAAP financial measure does not reflect the effect of depreciation and amortization expense and related cash capital requirements, income taxes that may represent a reduction in cash available to us, and the effect of foreign currency exchange gains or losses, which is included in other income and expense.

Other companies, including companies in our industry, may calculate the non-GAAP financial measures differently or not at all, which reduces their usefulness as comparative measures.

Because of these limitations, you should consider the non-GAAP financial measures alongside other financial performance measures, including net income (loss) and our other financial results presented in accordance with GAAP.

The following table presents a reconciliation of net income (loss) to Adjusted EBITDA for each of the periods indicated (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,									
	 2022		2021		2020		2019		2018	
Net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders	\$ (540,747)	\$	166,284	\$	213,105	\$	375,446	\$	(38,453)	
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	(12,258)		(7,458)				_			
Net income (loss)	 (553,005)		158,826		213,105		375,446		(38,453)	
Share-based compensation expense	1,069,289		608,042		397,500		297,863		216,881	
Depreciation and amortization	340,523		134,756		84,212		75,598		60,961	
Acquisition related, integration, and other costs	157,264		35,474		7,482		9,739		4,708	
Interest expense, net	36,228		33,124		56,943		21,516		17,982	
Other expense (income), net	(95,443)		(29,474)		(291,725)		273		(18,469)	
Bitcoin impairment losses	46,571		71,126		—		—		—	
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	(12,312)		(1,364)		2,862		2,767		2,326	
Loss (gain) on disposal of property and equipment	1,619		2,633		2,570		1,008		(224)	
Gain on sale of asset group			—		_		(373,445)		—	
Acquired deferred revenue adjustment	382		744		1,497		7,457		12,853	
Acquired deferred costs adjustment	 (152)		(230)		(375)		(1,369)		(2,042)	
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 990,964	\$	1,013,657	\$	474,071	\$	416,853	\$	256,523	

The following table presents a reconciliation of net income (loss) to Adjusted Net Income (Loss) Per Share for each of the periods indicated (in thousands, except per share data):

	Year Ended December 31,									
		2022		2021		2020		2019		2018
Net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders	\$	(540,747)	\$	166,284	\$	213,105	\$	375,446	\$	(38,453)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests		(12,258)		(7,458)		—		—		_
Net income (loss)	\$	(553,005)	\$	158,826	\$	213,105	\$	375,446	\$	(38,453)
Share-based compensation expense		1,069,289		608,042		397,500		297,863		216,881
Acquisition related, integration, and other costs		157,264		35,474		7,482		9,739		4,708
Amortization of intangible assets		208,952		40,522		19,239		15,000		13,103
Amortization of debt discount and issuance costs		15,162		9,822		67,979		39,139		32,855
Loss (gain) on revaluation of equity investments		(73,457)		(35,493)		(295,297)		12,326		(20,342)
Bitcoin impairment losses		46,571		71,126		—		—		—
Loss on extinguishment of long-term debt		_		—		6,651		—		5,028
Loss (gain) on disposal of property and equipment		1,619		2,633		2,570		1,008		(224)
Gain on sale of asset group		_		_		_		(373,445)		—
Acquired deferred revenue adjustment		382		744		1,497		7,457		12,853
Acquired deferred cost adjustment		(152)		(230)		(375)		(1,369)		(2,042)
Tax effect of non-GAAP net income adjustments		(264,523)		(222,104)		(102,383)		(85,372)		(34,371)
Adjusted Net Income - basic	\$	608,102	\$	669,362	\$	317,968	\$	297,792	\$	189,996
Cash interest expense on convertible notes		5,014		6,099		6,078		5,108		1,292
Adjusted Net Income - diluted	\$	613,116	\$	675,461	\$	324,046	\$	302,900	\$	191,288
Weighted-average shares used to compute Adjusted Net Income Per Share:										
Basic		578,949		458,432		443,126		424,999		405,731
Diluted		615,034		525,725	_	507,229		486,381		478,895
Adjusted Net Income Per Share:										
Basic	\$	1.05	\$	1.46	\$	0.72	\$	0.70	\$	0.47
Diluted	\$	1.00	\$	1.28	\$	0.64	\$	0.62	\$	0.40

Diluted Adjusted Net Income Per Share is computed by dividing Adjusted Net Income by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding adjusted for the dilutive effect of all potential shares of common stock. In periods when we reported an Adjusted Net Loss, diluted Adjusted Net Income Per Share is the same as basic Adjusted Net Income Per Share because the effects of potentially dilutive items were anti-dilutive.

The following table presents a reconciliation of the tax effect of non-GAAP net income adjustments to our provision (benefit) for income taxes (in thousands, except effective tax rate):

	 Year Ended December 31,									
	 2022		2021		2020		2019		2018	
Provision (benefit) for income taxes, as reported	\$ (12,312)	\$	(1,364)	\$	2,862	\$	2,767	\$	2,326	
Tax effect of non-GAAP net income adjustments	 264,523		222,104		102,383		85,372		34,371	
Adjusted provision for income taxes, non-GAAP	\$ 252,211	\$	220,740	\$	105,245	\$	88,139	\$	36,697	
Non-GAAP effective tax rate	 29%		25%		25%		23%		16%	

We determined the adjusted provision for income taxes by calculating the estimated annual effective tax rate based on adjusted pre-tax income and applying it to Adjusted Net Income before income taxes.

# Liquidity and Capital Resources

As of December 31, 2022, we had approximately \$7.5 billion in available funds, including an undrawn amount of \$600.0 million available under our revolving credit facility. Additionally, we had \$389.4 million available under our warehouse funding facilities. We intend to continue focusing on our long-term business initiatives and believe that our available funds are sufficient to meet our liquidity needs for the foreseeable future. As of December 31, 2022, we were in compliance with all covenants associated with our revolving credit facility and senior notes. None of our warehouse funding facilities contain financial covenants.

The following table summarizes our cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash, customer funds, and investments in marketable debt securities (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,				
		2022		2021	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	4,544,202	\$	4,443,669	
Short-term restricted cash		639,780		18,778	
Long-term restricted cash		71,600		71,702	
Customer funds cash and cash equivalents		3,180,324		2,440,941	
Cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash, and customer funds		8,435,906		6,975,090	
Investments in short-term debt securities		1,081,851		869,283	
Investments in long-term debt securities		573,429		1,526,430	
Cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash, customer funds, and investments in marketable debt securities	\$	10,091,186	\$	9,370,803	

Our principal sources of liquidity are our cash and cash equivalents, and investments in marketable debt securities. As of December 31, 2022, we had \$10.1 billion of cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash, customer funds cash and cash equivalents, and investments in marketable debt securities. Customer funds cash and cash equivalents are separate from the Company's corporate funds and are not used for any corporate purposes. These funds are not used for Company liquidity, but rather to meet the obligations set aside for customers. Investments in marketable debt securities were held primarily in cash deposits, money market funds, reverse repurchase agreements, U.S. government and agency securities, commercial paper, and corporate bonds. We consider all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. Our investments in marketable debt securities are classified as available-for-sale. Excluding customer funds, our total liquidity as of December 31, 2022 was \$6.9 billion.

As of December 31, 2022, we have purchased a cumulative \$220.0 million in bitcoin for investment purposes. We believe cryptocurrency is an instrument of economic empowerment that aligns with our corporate purpose. We expect to hold these investments for the long term but will continue to reassess our investment in bitcoin relative to our balance sheet. As bitcoin is considered an indefinite-lived intangible asset, under the accounting policy for such assets, we are required to recognize any decreases in market prices below carrying value as an impairment charge, with any mark up in value or reversal of impairment prohibited if the market price of bitcoin subsequently increases. We recorded impairment charges of \$46.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2022 due to the observed market price of bitcoin decreasing below the carrying value during the period. As of December 31, 2022, the fair value of the investment in bitcoin was \$132.7 million based on observable market prices, which is \$30.4 million in excess of our carrying value of \$102.3 million after cumulative impairment charges.

In September 2020, we announced our intent to invest \$100.0 million in supporting underserved communities, particularly, racial and ethnic minority groups who have been disproportionately affected by COVID-19. This initiative further deepens our commitment toward economic empowerment to help broaden such communities' access to financial services. As of December 31, 2022, we have invested \$32.0 million in aggregate towards this initiative, of which \$10.1 million and \$21.5 million were invested in the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

Our principal commitments consist of convertible notes, senior notes, revolving credit facility, warehouse funding facilities, operating leases, and purchase commitments. Refer to Note 15, *Indebtedness* and Note 20, *Commitments and Contingencies* within Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for more details on these commitments.

# Senior Notes and Convertible Notes

As of December 31, 2022, we held \$4.6 billion in aggregate principal amount of debt, comprised of \$460.6 million in aggregate principal amount of convertible senior notes that mature on May 15, 2023 ("2023 Convertible Notes"), \$1.0 billion in aggregate amount of convertible senior notes that mature on May 1, 2026 ("2026 Convertible Notes"), and \$575.0 million in aggregate amount of convertible senior notes that mature on November 1, 2027 ("2027 Convertible Notes," and together with the 2023 Convertible Notes, and 2026 Convertible Notes, the "Convertible Notes"). Additionally, on May 20, 2021, we issued \$1.0 billion in aggregate principal amount of outstanding senior unsecured notes that mature on June 1, 2026 ("2026 Cenvertible Notes") and \$1.0 billion in aggregate principal amount of outstanding senior unsecured notes that mature on June 1, 2026 ("2026 Cenvertible Notes") and \$1.0 billion in aggregate principal amount of outstanding senior unsecured notes that mature on June 1, 2026 ("2026 Cenvertible Notes") and \$1.0 billion in aggregate principal amount of outstanding senior unsecured notes that mature on June 1, 2026 ("2026 Senior Notes") and \$1.0 billion in aggregate principal amount of outstanding senior unsecured notes that mature on June 1, 2026 ("2026 Senior Notes") and \$1.0 billion in aggregate principal amount of outstanding senior unsecured notes that mature on June 1, 2026 ("2026 Senior Notes") and \$1.0 billion in aggregate principal amount of outstanding senior unsecured notes that mature on June 1, 2026 ("2026 Senior Notes") and \$1.0 billion in aggregate principal amount of outstanding senior unsecured notes that mature on June 1, 2026 ("2026 Convertible Notes") and together with the 2026 Senior Notes, the "Senior Notes" and, together with the 2027 Convertible Notes bear interest at a rate of 0.125% payable semi-annually on March 1 and September 1 of each year. These Convertible Notes bear no interest, and the 2027 Convertible Notes bear interest at a rate of 0.25% payable semi-annually on May 1

On January 31, 2022, we closed the acquisition of Afterpay and assumed Afterpay's outstanding convertible notes of \$1.1 billion, which we redeemed in cash on March 4, 2022 at face value. Refer to Note 9, *Acquisitions* within Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further details.

# **Revolving Credit Facility**

We have entered into a revolving credit agreement with certain lenders, as subsequently amended, which provides a \$500.0 million senior unsecured revolving credit facility (the "2020 Credit Facility") maturing in May 2024. On February 23, 2022, the Company entered into a sixth amendment to the Credit Agreement to, among other things, provide for a new tranche of unsecured revolving loan commitments in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$100.0 million (the "Tranche B Loans"). Loans under the 2020 Credit Facility, excluding the Tranche B Loans, bear interest at our option of (i) a base rate based on the highest of the prime rate, the federal funds rate plus 0.50%, and the adjusted LIBOR rate plus 1.00%, in each case, plus a margin ranging from 0.25% to 0.75% or (ii) an adjusted LIBOR rate plus a margin ranging from 1.25% to 1.75%. The margin is determined based on our total net leverage ratio, as defined in the agreement. The Tranche B Loans bear interest at the Company's option of (i) an annual rate based on the forward-looking term rate based on the Secured Overnight Financing Rate ("Term SOFR") or (ii) a base rate. Tranche B Loans based on Term SOFR shall bear interest at a rate equal to Term SOFR plus a margin of between 1.25% and 1.75%, depending on the Company's total net leverage ratio. Tranche B Loans based on the base rate shall bear interest at a rate based on the highest of the prime rate, the federal funds rate plus 0.50%, in each case, plus a margin ranging from 0.25% to 0.75%, depending on the Company's total net leverage ratio. Tranche B Loans based on the base rate shall bear interest at a rate based on the highest of the prime rate, the federal funds rate plus 0.50%, in each case, plus a margin ranging from 0.25% to 0.75%. To date, no funds have been drawn and no obligated to pay other customary fees for a credit facility of this size and type including an unused commitment fee of 0.15%. To date, no funds have been drawn and no letters of credit have been issued under the 2020 Credit Facility

#### Warehouse Funding Facilities

Following the acquisition of Afterpay, we assumed Afterpay's existing warehouse funding facilities ("Warehouse Facilities") with an aggregate commitment amount of \$1.7 billion on a revolving basis, of which \$1.3 billion was drawn and \$0.4 billion remained available as of December 31, 2022. The Warehouse Facilities have been arranged utilizing wholly-owned and consolidated entities formed for the sole purpose of financing the origination of consumer receivables to partly fund our BNPL platform. Borrowings under the Warehouse Facilities are secured against the respective consumer receivables.

# Cash, Restricted Cash, and Working Capital

We believe that our existing cash and cash equivalents, investment in marketable debt securities, and availability under our line of credit will be sufficient to meet our working capital needs, including any expenditures related to strategic transactions and investment commitments that we may from time to time enter into, and planned capital expenditures for at least the next 12 months. From time to time, we have raised capital by issuing equity, equity-linked, or debt securities such as our convertible notes and senior notes; and we may do so in the future, however, such funding may not be available on terms acceptable to us or at all.

When we were last rated, in the second half of 2022, we received a non-investment grade rating by S&P Global Ratings (BB), Fitch Ratings, Inc. (BB), and Moody's Corporation (Ba2). We expect that these credit rating agencies will continue to monitor our performance, including our capital structure and results of operations. Our liquidity, access to capital, and borrowing costs could be adversely impacted by declines in our credit rating.

We have entered into various non-cancelable operating leases for certain offices with contractual lease periods expiring between 2022 and 2034. We recognized total rental expenses under operating leases of \$93.6 million, \$80.3 million, and \$75.2 million during the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020, respectively. As of December 31, 2022, we had non-cancelable purchase obligations related to cloud computing infrastructure of \$1.3 billion. We do not have any off-balance sheet arrangements during the periods presented.

Short-term restricted cash of \$639.8 million as of December 31, 2022 primarily includes cash held by the wholly-owned consolidated entities used in the Warehouse Facilities funding arrangements, that will be used to pay the borrowings under the Warehouse Facilities or will be distributed to us. It also includes pledged cash deposits in accounts at the financial institutions that process our sellers' payment transactions and collateral pursuant to various agreements with banks relating to our products. We use restricted cash to secure letters of credit with the related financial institutions to provide collateral for cash flow timing differences in the processing of payments. We have recorded these amounts as current assets on our consolidated balance sheet given the short-term nature of these cash flow timing differences and that there is no minimum time frame during which the cash must remain restricted.

Long-term restricted cash of \$71.6 million as of December 31, 2022 is primarily related to cash held as collateral as required by the FDIC for Square Financial Services. We have recorded these amounts as non-current assets on our consolidated balance sheet as the requirement by the FDIC specifies a time frame of 12 months or longer during which the cash must remain restricted.

We experience significant day-to-day fluctuations in our cash and cash equivalents due to fluctuations in settlements receivable, and customers payable, and hence working capital. These fluctuations are primarily due to:

- *Timing of period end.* For periods that end on a weekend or a bank holiday, our cash and cash equivalents, settlements receivable, and customers payable balances typically will be higher than for periods ending on a weekday, as we settle to our sellers for payment processing activity on business days; and
- *Fluctuations in daily GPV.* When daily GPV increases, our cash and cash equivalents, settlements receivable, and customers payable amounts increase. Typically our settlements receivable and customers payable balances at period end represent one to four days of receivables and disbursements to be made in the subsequent period. Customers payable, excluding amounts attributable to Cash App stored funds, and settlements receivable balances typically move in tandem, as pay-out and pay-in largely occur on the same business day. However, customers payable balances will be greater in amount than settlements receivable balances due to the fact that a subset of funds are held due to unlinked bank accounts, risk holds, and chargebacks. Also customer funds obligations, which are included in customers payable, may cause customers payable to trend differently than settlements receivable. Holidays and day-of-week may also cause significant volatility in daily GPV amounts.



### Safeguarding Obligation Liability and Safeguarding Asset Related to Bitcoin Held for Other Parties

As detailed in Note 14, *Bitcoin Held for Other Parties* within Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements, upon the adoption of SAB 121, we recorded a safeguarding obligation liability and a corresponding safeguarding asset related to the bitcoin held for other parties. As of December 31, 2022, the safeguarding obligation liability related to bitcoin held for other parties was \$428.2 million. We have taken steps to mitigate the potential risk of loss for the bitcoin held for other parties, including holding insurance coverage specifically for certain bitcoin incidents and using secure cold storage to store materially all of the bitcoin held for other parties. SAB 121 also asks us to consider the legal ownership of the bitcoin held for other parties, including whether the bitcoin held for other parties would be available to satisfy general creditor claims in the event of Block's bankruptcy. The legal rights of people with respect to crypto-assets held on their behalf by a custodian, such as us, upon the custodian's bankruptcy have not yet been settled by courts and are highly fact dependent. Our contractual arrangements state that our customers and trading partners retain legal ownership of the bitcoin ga result of any bitcoin price fluctuations. We do not use any of the bitcoin held for other parties as collateral for our loans or any other financing arrangements, nor do we lend or pledge bitcoin held for others to any third parties. We have been monitoring and will continue to actively monitor legal and regulatory developments and may consider further steps, as appropriate, to support this contractual position so that in the event of Block's bankruptcy, the bitcoin custodied by us should not be deemed to be part of Block's bankruptcy estate. We do not expect potential future cash flows associated with the bitcoin safeguarding and may consider further steps, as appropriate, to support this contractual position so that in the event of Block's bankruptcy, the bitcoin custodied by us should not be deemed to b

# **Cash Flow Activities**

The following table summarizes our cash flow activities (in thousands):

		nber 31,		
		2022		2021
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$	175,903	\$	847,830
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities		1,225,696		(1,310,879)
Net cash provided by financing activities		97,580		2,652,034
Effect of foreign exchange rate on cash and cash equivalents		(38,363)		(7,066)
Net increase in cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash, and customer funds	\$	1,460,816	\$	2,181,919

#### Cash Flows from Operating Activities

For the year ended December 31, 2022, cash provided by operating activities was \$175.9 million, primarily due to net income of \$553.0 million, adjusted for the add back of non-cash expenses of \$1.4 billion consisting primarily of share-based compensation; transaction, loan, and consumer receivable losses; depreciation and amortization; non-cash interest; and bitcoin impairment losses. This was offset by a net outflow from amortization of discounts and premiums and other non-cash adjustments of \$592.5 million and changes in other assets and liabilities of \$674.4 million due to timing of period end.

For the year ended December 31, 2021, cash provided by operating activities was \$847.8 million, primarily due to net income of \$158.8 million, adjusted for the add back of non-cash expenses of \$1.1 billion consisting primarily of share-based compensation, transaction and loan losses, depreciation and amortization, non-cash interest, bitcoin impairment losses and other expenses. This was offset by a net outflow from changes in other assets and liabilities of \$325.2 million due to timing of period end, as well as PPP loans facilitated, less loans sold, of \$56.0 million.

### Cash Flows from Investing Activities

Cash flows used in investing activities primarily relate to business acquisitions, consumer receivables, capital expenditures to support our growth, and investments in marketable debt securities.

For the year ended December 31, 2022, cash provided by investing activities was \$1.2 billion, primarily due to the net proceeds from investments of marketable securities, including investments from customer funds, of \$1.1 billion. Additional inflows of cash were as a result of business acquisitions, net of cash acquired, of \$539.5 million. These were partially offset by the purchase of property and equipment of \$170.8 million, net consumer receivable originations of \$169.4 million, and purchases of other investments of \$56.7 million.



For the year ended December 31, 2021, cash used in investing activities was \$1.3 billion, primarily due to the net proceeds from investments of marketable securities, including investments from customer funds, of \$1.2 billion. Additional uses of cash were as a result of business acquisitions, net of cash acquired of \$164.0 million, the purchase of bitcoin investments of \$170.0 million, the purchase of property and equipment of \$134.3 million, and purchases of other investments of \$48.5 million. These were partially offset by proceeds from sales of equity investments of \$420.6 million.

#### Cash Flows from Financing Activities

For the year ended December 31, 2022, cash provided by financing activities was \$97.6 million, primarily as a result of net proceeds from warehouse facilities borrowings of \$1.2 billion, a change in customer funds of \$349.3 million, as well as proceeds from issuances of common stock from the exercise of options and purchases under our employee share purchase plan of \$81.8 million. These were offset by the payment to redeem convertible notes assumed upon the acquisition of Afterpay of \$1.1 billion and repayments of the PPPLF advances of \$480.7 million.

For the year ended December 31, 2021, cash provided by financing activities was \$2.7 billion, primarily as a result of \$2.0 billion in net proceeds from the 2031 Senior Notes and 2026 Senior Notes offerings, proceeds from issuances of common stock from the exercise of options and purchases under our employee share purchase plan of \$126.7 million, offset by payments for employee tax withholding related to vesting of restricted stock units of \$323.0 million.

## **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

Our discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based upon our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with GAAP. GAAP requires us to make certain estimates and judgments that affect the amounts reported in our financial statements. We base our estimates on historical experience, anticipated future trends, and other assumptions we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Because these accounting policies require significant judgment, our actual results may differ materially from our estimates.

We believe accounting policies and the assumptions and estimates associated with transaction losses and business combinations could potentially have a material effect on our consolidated financial statements, and therefore are critical accounting policies and estimates.

## **Business Combinations**

As a result of the acquisitions of TIDAL, completed in the second quarter of 2021, and Afterpay, completed on January 31, 2022, we consider accounting for business combinations under ASC 805, *Business Combinations*, to also be a critical accounting policy and estimate as it requires management to make significant estimates and assumptions, including the valuation of intangible assets acquired, determination of fair values of liabilities assumed including pre-acquisition contingencies and valuation of contingent consideration, where applicable. Although we believe that the assumptions and estimates we have made have been reasonable and appropriate, they are based in part on historical experience and information obtained from the management of the acquired companies and are inherently uncertain. Unanticipated events and circumstances may occur that may affect the accuracy or validity of such assumptions, estimates or actual results. The carrying value of our acquired intangible assets as of December 31, 2022 was \$2.0 billion. Refer to Note 9, *Acquisitions* and Note 11, *Acquired Intangible Assets* within Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further details.

#### Accrued Transaction Losses

We are exposed to credit losses related to transactions processed by sellers that are subsequently subject to chargebacks when we are unable to collect from the sellers primarily due to insolvency, disputes between a seller and their customer, or due to fraudulent transactions. Generally, we estimate the potential loss rates based on historical experience that is continuously adjusted for new information and incorporates, where applicable, reasonable and supportable forecasts about future expectations. We also consider other relevant market data in developing such estimates and assumptions. Accrued transaction losses also include estimated losses on Cash App activity related to peer-to-peer payments sent from a credit card, Cash for Business, and Cash App Card. As of December 31, 2022, we had accrued \$64.5 million related to transaction losses. Additions to the reserve are reflected in current operating results, while realized losses are offset against the reserve. These amounts are classified within transaction, loan, and consumer receivable losses on the consolidated statements of operations, except for the amounts associated with the peer-to-peer service offered to Cash App customers for free that are classified within sales and marketing expenses. Refer to Note 1, Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Note 12, *Other Consolidated Balance Sheet Components (Current)* within Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further details.

# Allowance for Credit Losses Related to Consumer Receivables

We are exposed to credit losses on our consumer receivables portfolio. We estimate the expected credit losses in the outstanding portfolio of consumer receivables using both quantitative and qualitative methods that analyze portfolio performance, uses judgment regarding the quantitative components of the reserve, and considers all available information relevant to assessing collectibility. As of December 31, 2022, we had accrued \$151.3 million related to allowance for credit losses. Refer to Note 1, Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Note 6, *Consumer Receivables, net* within Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further details.

#### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

See "Recent Accounting Pronouncements" described in Note 1, Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies within Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

# ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

We have operations both within the United States and globally, and we are exposed to market risks in the ordinary course of our business, including the effects of interest rate changes and foreign currency fluctuations. Information relating to quantitative and qualitative disclosures about these market risks is described below.

# Equity Price Risk

# Marketable Equity Investments

Our marketable equity investments are investments held in publicly-traded companies and are measured using quoted prices in active markets which could result in volatility in our financial results in future periods. As of December 31, 2022, our marketable equity investments were immaterial. Adjustments are recorded in other (expense) income, net on the consolidated statements of operations and establish a new carrying value for the investment. A hypothetical 10% increase or decrease in the fair value of our marketable equity investments would not have a material effect on our financial results.

# Non-Marketable Equity Investments

Our non-marketable equity investments are investments in privately-held companies that we hold for purposes other than trading. These investments are inherently risky because there is no established market for these securities and the markets for the technologies or products these companies are developing are typically in the early stages. As such, we could lose our entire investment in these companies. Adjustments are recorded in other expense (income), net on the consolidated statements of operations and establish a new carrying value for the investment. As of December 31, 2022, the aggregate carrying value of our non-marketable equity investments included in other non-current assets was \$208.9 million. A hypothetical 10% increase or decrease in the carrying value of our non-marketable equity investments would not have a material effect on our financial results.

# Bitcoin Market Price Risk

As of December 31, 2022, we had made cumulative investments in bitcoin of \$220.0 million. Our investment in bitcoin is accounted for as an indefinite-lived intangible asset, and thus, is subject to impairment losses if the fair value of bitcoin decreases below the carrying value during the assessed reporting period. Impairment losses cannot be recovered for any subsequent increase in fair value until the sale of the asset. We recorded an impairment charge on our investment in bitcoin of \$46.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2022 due to the observed market price of bitcoin decreasing below the carrying value during the period. As of December 31, 2022, the cumulative impairment charges to date were \$117.7 million and the fair value of the investment in bitcoin was \$132.7 million based on observable market prices, which is \$30.4 million in excess of our carrying value of \$102.3 million after impairment charges. Any decreases to the carrying value of bitcoin investments are recorded in operating expenses on the consolidated statements of operations. A hypothetical 10% increase or decrease in the market price of bitcoin would not have a material effect on our financial results.

# Interest Rate Sensitivity

Our cash and cash equivalents, and marketable debt securities as of December 31, 2022 were held primarily in cash deposits, money market funds, U.S. government and agency securities, commercial paper, and corporate bonds. The fair value of our cash, cash equivalents, and marketable debt securities would not be significantly affected by either an increase or decrease in interest rates due mainly to the short-term nature of a majority of these instruments. Additionally, we have the ability to hold these instruments until maturity if necessary to reduce our risk. Our Warehouse Facilities borrowings and any future borrowings incurred under the 2020 Credit Facility both accrue interest at variable rates based on formulas tied to certain market rates at the time of incurrence. A hypothetical 10% increase or decrease in interest rates would not have a material effect on our financial results.

# Foreign Currency Risk

Our consolidated financial statements are presented in U.S. dollars. Most of our revenue is earned in U.S. dollars and, subsequent to the acquisition of Afterpay, a portion is earned in Australian Dollars. Our foreign operations are denominated in the currencies of the countries in which our operations are located, and may be subject to fluctuations due to changes in foreign currency exchange rates. Our results of operations and cash flows are, therefore, subject to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates and may cause us to recognize transaction gains and losses on our financial statements.

From time to time, we use foreign exchange derivative contracts to hedge a portion of our exposure to changes in currency exchange rates, which result from our global operating and financing activities. We do not use derivative financial instruments for trading or speculative purposes. Gains and losses from foreign currency transactions, as well as foreign exchange forward contracts, were not significant for the any period presented in the consolidated financial statements included in this Form 10-K. We did not have any material foreign currency derivatives outstanding as of December 31, 2022. A hypothetical 10% increase or decrease in current exchange rates on our financial instruments would not have a material effect on our financial results.

0	~
х	6

# ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

# BLOCK, INC.

# INDEX TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	Page No
Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID: 42)	<u>88</u>
Consolidated Balance Sheets	<u>93</u>
Consolidated Statements of Operations	<u>94</u>
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss)	<u>95</u>
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity	<u>96</u>
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	<u>98</u>
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements	<u>100</u>

# REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Block, Inc.

# **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Block, Inc. (the Company) as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2022, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2022, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) and our report dated February 23, 2023 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

# **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

# Critical Audit Matters

The following critical audit matters are matters arising from the current period audit of the financial statements that were communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that (1) relate to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the following critical audit matters, providing separate opinions on the critical audit matters or on the accounts or disclosures to which they relate.



	Business Combinations - Valuation
Description of the Matter	As discussed in Notes 1 and 9 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company completed an acquisition of Afterpay Limited during 2022 for consideration of \$13.8 billion. The Company accounted for this acquisition as a business combination.
	Auditing the Company's accounting for the acquisition was complex due to the estimation uncertainty in the Company's determination of the fair value of acquired identifiable intangible assets, which principally consisted of customer assets, trade names, and technology assets, of \$1.4 billion, \$386.0 million, and \$239.0 million, respectively. The estimation uncertainty for the acquired intangible assets was primarily due to the underlying assumptions about the future performance of the acquired business, which were utilized in determining the fair value of the acquired intangible assets. The significant assumptions used by management included discount rates and certain assumptions that form the basis of the forecasted results, including revenue growth rates. These significant assumptions were forward-looking and could be affected by future economic and market conditions.
How We Addressed the Matter in Our Audit	We obtained an understanding, evaluated the design, and tested the operating effectiveness of the Company's controls over its accounting for the acquisition. This included testing controls over the estimation process supporting the recognition and measurement of the intangible assets, and management's review and evaluation of underlying assumptions and estimates with regards to the determination of the fair value of the intangible assets.
	To test the Company's estimated fair value of the acquired intangible assets, our audit procedures included, among others, reading the underlying agreements, and involving a valuation specialist to assist us in evaluating the Company's selected valuation methodologies and testing the significant assumptions, including discount rates and revenue growth rates, used in those methodologies. We compared revenue growth rates against historical trends and to those of guideline public companies and other industry participants. We also tested the completeness and accuracy of the underlying data supporting the assumptions and estimates.

	Accrued Transaction Losses
Description of the Matter	As discussed in Notes 1 and 12 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company is exposed to transaction losses from chargebacks, which represent fraudulent transactions, potential losses due to disputes between a seller and its customer or disputes between peer-to-peer users. The Company established a reserve for these estimated potential losses of \$64.5 million at December 31, 2022. The Company's reserve is estimated based on available data as of the reporting date, including expectations of future chargebacks and historical trends related to loss rates.
	Auditing management's estimate of the reserve for transaction losses was challenging because management's estimate required a high degree of judgment in evaluating historical trends related to loss rates and expectations of future chargebacks and the need for a qualitative adjustment.
How We Addressed the Matter in Our Audit	We obtained an understanding, evaluated the design, and tested the operating effectiveness of the Company's controls over the process for determining the reserve for transaction losses. For example, we tested controls over management's review of the methodology to determine estimated losses, the completeness and accuracy of underlying loss rate data used in the estimation of potential losses from chargebacks, and the assumptions made about future chargebacks.
	To test the Company's reserve for transaction losses, our audit procedures included, among others, evaluating the Company's methodology and testing the underlying data and assumptions used by management to estimate potential losses. We compared the Company's historical estimated potential losses with actual results to assess the Company's methodology to estimate potential losses. We evaluated the completeness and accuracy of the loss rate data used in the calculation of the Company's reserve for transaction losses by comparing such data to third-party data. In addition, we evaluated adjustments made by management to the Company's methodology to estimate potential losses, to reflect expectations of future chargebacks including the basis for concluding whether such adjustments were warranted. We also reviewed subsequent events, which included actual chargebacks, and considered whether they corroborated the Company's conclusion.
	Allowance for Credit Losses Related to Consumer Receivables
Description of the Matter	The Company's consumer receivables and the associated allowance for credit losses were \$2.0 billion and \$151.3 million as of December 31, 2022, respectively. The provision for credit losses was \$203.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. As discussed in Notes 1 and 6 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has exposure to expected credit losses from consumer receivables, for which an allowance for credit losses is recorded under ASU 2016-13, Financial Instruments - Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments. The Company estimates the allowance for credit losses related to consumer receivables using both quantitative methods, which consider historical losses and recoveries, recent and historical trends in delinquencies, past-due receivables and charge-offs, and qualitative methods, which consider consumer behavior, current and historical macroeconomic trends, along with other factors.
	Auditing management's estimate of the allowance for credit losses related to consumer receivables was challenging because management's estimate required a high degree of judgment in evaluating historical trends related to loss rates and an assessment of a need for a qualitative adjustment in the Company's expected credit loss methodology.
How We Addressed the Matter in Our Audit	To test the Company's allowance for credit losses related to consumer receivables, we involved EY specialists in testing management's methodology and key assumptions. Our audit procedures included, among others, evaluating the Company's methodology as well as performing procedures over historical losses incurred by the Company by aging category and testing recoveries. In addition, we evaluated and tested management's conclusion for the need for a qualitative adjustment in the Company's expected credit loss methodology including the examination of current macroeconomic conditions such as changes in unemployment and GDP. We also reviewed subsequent events, which included actual collections on current and aged receivables as of December 31, 2022, to consider whether they corroborated the Company's conclusion related to the overall allowance for credit losses related to consumer receivables.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP We have served as the Company's auditor since 2019. San Francisco, California February 23, 2023

# REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Block, Inc.

# **Opinion on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

We have audited Block, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022, based on criteria established in Internal Control—Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO criteria). In our opinion, Block, Inc. (the Company) maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated balance sheets of the Company as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years ended December 31, 2022, and the related notes and our report dated February 23, 2023 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

# **Basis for Opinion**

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

# Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP San Francisco, California February 23, 2023



# BLOCK, INC. CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (In thousands, except share and per share data)

		Decem	ber 3	1,
		2022		2021
Assets				
Current assets:	<i>•</i>		<b>^</b>	1 1 1 2 6 6 0
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	4,544,202	\$	4,443,669
Investments in short-term debt securities		1,081,851		869,283
Settlements receivable		2,416,324		1,171,612
Customer funds		3,180,324		2,830,995
Consumer receivables, net		1,871,160		_
Loans held for sale		474,036		517,940
Safeguarding asset related to bitcoin held for other parties		428,243		1,100,596
Other current assets		1,627,265		687,429
Total current assets	_	15,623,405		11,621,524
Property and equipment, net		329,302		282,140
Goodwill		11,966,761		519,276
Acquired intangible assets, net		2,014,034		257,049
Investments in long-term debt securities		573,429		1,526,430
Operating lease right-of-use assets		373,172		449,406
Other non-current assets		484,237		370,535
Total assets	\$	31,364,340	\$	15,026,360
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity	_	, ,		, ,
Current liabilities:				
Customers payable	\$	5,548,656	\$	3,979,624
Settlements payable		462,505		254,611
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities		1,056,676		702,881
Current portion of long-term debt (Note 15)		460,356		455
Warehouse funding facilities, current		461,240		_
Safeguarding obligation liability related to bitcoin held for other parties		428,243		1,100,596
PPP Liquidity Facility advances		16,840		497,533
Total current liabilities		8,434,516		6,535,700
Deferred tax liabilities		132,498		15,236
Warehouse funding facilities, non-current		877,066		15,250
Long-term debt (Note 15)		4,109,829		4,559,208
• · · · ·				
Operating lease liabilities, non-current		357,419		395,017
Other non-current liabilities		201,657		207,610
Total liabilities		14,112,985		11,712,771
Commitments and contingencies (Note 20)				
Stockholders' equity: Preferred stock, \$0.0000001 par value: 100,000,000 shares authorized at December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021. None issued and outstanding at December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021.		_		_
Class A common stock, \$0.000001 par value: 1,000,000,000 shares authorized at December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021; 539,408,009 and 403,237,209 issued and outstanding at December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively.		_		_
Class B common stock, \$0.0000001 par value: 500,000 o00 shares authorized at December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021; 60,651,53 and 61,706,578 issued and outstanding at December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively.	3			
Additional paid-in capital		18,314,681		3,317,255
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(523,090)		(16,435
Accumulated deficit		(568,712)		(27,965
Total stockholders' equity attributable to common stockholders		17,222,879		3,272,855
Noncontrolling interests		28,476		40,734
Total stockholders' equity		17,251,355		3,313,589
···· ···· · ··························		.,,		- , ,- 07

The accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements are an integral part of this statement.

# BLOCK, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

(In thousands, except per share data)

		nded December 3	31,			
		2022		2021		2020
Revenue:						
Transaction-based revenue	\$	5,701,540	\$	4,793,146	\$	3,294,978
Subscription and services-based revenue		4,552,773		2,709,731		1,539,403
Hardware revenue		164,418		145,679		91,654
Bitcoin revenue		7,112,856		10,012,647		4,571,543
Total net revenue		17,531,587		17,661,203		9,497,578
Cost of revenue:						
Transaction-based costs		3,364,028		2,719,502		1,911,848
Subscription and services-based costs		861,745		483,056		222,712
Hardware costs		286,995		221,185		143,901
Bitcoin costs		6,956,733		9,794,992		4,474,534
Amortization of acquired technology assets		70,194		22,645		11,174
Total cost of revenue		11,539,695		13,241,380		6,764,169
Gross profit		5,991,892		4,419,823		2,733,409
Operating expenses:						
Product development		2,135,612		1,383,841		881,826
Sales and marketing		2,057,951		1,617,189		1,109,670
General and administrative		1,686,849		982,817		579,203
Transaction, loan, and consumer receivable losses		550,683		187,991		177,670
Bitcoin impairment losses		46,571		71,126		
Amortization of customer and other acquired intangible assets		138,758		15,747		3,855
Total operating expenses		6,616,424		4,258,711		2,752,224
Operating income (loss)		(624,532)		161,112		(18,815
Interest expense, net		36,228		33,124		56,943
Other income, net		(95,443)		(29,474)		(291,725
Income (loss) before income tax		(565,317)		157,462		215,967
Provision (benefit) for income taxes		(12,312)		(1,364)	_	2,862
Net income (loss)		(553,005)		158,826		213,105
Less: Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests		(12,258)		(7,458)		
Net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders	\$	(540,747)	\$	166,284	\$	213,105
Net income (loss) per share attributable to common stockholders:						
Basic	\$	(0.93)	\$	0.36	\$	0.48
Diluted	\$	(0.93)	\$	0.33	\$	0.44
Weighted-average shares used to compute net income (loss) per share attributable to common stockholders:		<u> </u>	-		<u> </u>	
Basic		578,949		458,432		443,126
Diluted		578,949		501,779		482,167
Diutou		570,747		501,777	_	102,107

The accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements are an integral part of this statement.

# BLOCK, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS) (In thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,									
	 2022		2021		2020					
Net income (loss)	\$ (553,005)	\$	158,826	\$	213,105					
Net foreign currency translation adjustments	(471,166)		(24,667)		20,439					
Net unrealized gain (loss) on marketable debt securities	 (35,489)		(15,096)		1,260					
Total comprehensive income (loss)	\$ (1,059,660)	\$	119,063	\$	234,804					

The accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements are an integral part of this statement.

# BLOCK, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (In thousands, except for number of shares)

	(In thousands, except for number of shares)										
	Class A and B common stock		Additional paid-in		Accumulated other comprehensive		Accumulated	Noncontrolling	st	Total ockholders'	
•	Shares		Amount		capital	income (loss)		deficit	interests		equity
Balance at December 31, 2019	432,796,720	\$	_	\$	2,223,749	\$ 1,629	\$	(510,328)	\$ —	\$	1,715,050
Net income	—		—		—	—		213,105	—		213,105
Shares issued in connection with employee stock plans	19,013,638		—		161,984	—		—	—		161,984
Issuance of common stock in connection with business combination	607,974		_		35,319	_		_	_		35,319
Change in other comprehensive income	—		—		_	21,699		_	—		21,699
Share-based compensation	—		_		411,673	—		—	—		411,673
Tax withholding related to vesting of restricted stock units	(2,852,127)		—		(314,019)	—		—	—		(314,019)
Conversion feature of convertible notes, net of allocated costs	_		—		347,059	—		_	—		347,059
Purchase of bond hedges in conjunction with issuance of convertible notes	_		_		(338,145)	_		_	_		(338,145)
Sale of warrants in conjunction with issuance of convertible notes	—		—		232,095	_		_	_		232,095
Issuance of common stock in conjunction with the conversion of convertible notes	8,853,484		_		195,749	_		_	_		195,749
Exercise of bond hedges in conjunction with the conversion of convertible notes	(2,234,913)		_	_	_			_			_
Balance at December 31, 2020	456,184,776	\$	—	\$	2,955,464	\$ 23,328	\$	(297,223)	\$ —	\$	2,681,569
Cumulative adjustment due to adoption of ASU 2020-06	_		_	_	(502,707)	_	_	102,974	_		(399,733)
Net income (loss)	_		_		_	_		166,284	(7,458)		158,826
Shares issued in connection with employee stock plans	11,975,907		_		126,829	_		—	_		126,829
Issuance of common stock in connection with business combination	118,443		—		28,735	—		—	_		28,735
Change in other comprehensive loss	—		—		—	(39,763)		—	_		(39,763)
Share-based compensation	—		—		623,067	—		—	_		623,067
Tax withholding related to vesting of restricted stock units	(1,403,146)		—		(323,012)	_		_	_		(323,012)
Issuance of common stock in conjunction with the conversion of convertible notes	5,514,727		_		408,879	_		_	_		408,879
Exercise of bond hedges in conjunction with the conversion of convertible notes	(7,446,920)		_		_	_		_	_		_
Noncontrolling interests in connection with business combination	—		—		—	—		—	48,192		48,192
Balance at December 31, 2021	464,943,787	\$	_	\$	3,317,255	\$ (16,435)	\$	(27,965)	\$ 40,734	\$	3,313,589
Net loss	_		_	-			-	(540,747)	(12,258)		(553,005)
Shares issued in connection with employee stock plans	11,824,138		_		81,768	_		_	_		81,768
Issuance of common stock in connection with business combination	113,617,352		_		13,827,929	_		_	_		13,827,929
Change in other comprehensive loss	_		_		_	(506,655)		_	_		(506,655)
Share-based compensation	_		—		1,092,010	_		—	_		1,092,010
Tax withholding related to vesting of restricted stock units	(37,629)		_		(4,735)	-		_	_		(4,735)

	Class A and B	common stock	Additional paid-in	Accumulated other comprehensive	Accumulated	Noncontrolling	Total stockholders'
	Shares	Amount	capital	income (loss)	deficit	interests	equity
Issuance of common stock in conjunction with the conversion of convertible notes	20,055	_	454	_	_	_	454
Exercise of bond hedges in conjunction with the conversion of convertible notes	(1,188,734)	_	_	_	_	_	_
Issuance of common stock in connection with the exercise of common stock warrants	10,880,573						
Balance at December 31, 2022	600,059,542	<u>s                                    </u>	\$ 18,314,681	\$ (523,090)	\$ (568,712)	\$ 28,476	\$ 17,251,355

The accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements are an integral part of this statement.

# BLOCK, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

(In thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,			
	 2022	2021	2020	
Cash flows from operating activities:				
Net income (loss)	\$ (553,005)	\$ 158,826	\$ 213,105	
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities:				
Depreciation and amortization	340,523	134,757	84,212	
Amortization of discounts and premiums and other non-cash adjustments	(592,489)	31,104	76,129	
Loss on extinguishment of long-term debt	_	—	6,651	
Non-cash lease expense	129,811	83,137	70,253	
Share-based compensation	1,071,278	608,040	397,800	
Gains on revaluation of equity investments	(73,457)	(35,492)	(295,297)	
Transaction, loan, and consumer receivable losses	550,683	187,991	177,670	
Bitcoin impairment losses	46,571	71,126		
Change in deferred income taxes	(69,593)	(10,435)	(8,016)	
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:				
Settlements receivable	(1,499,057)	(346,217)	(547,484)	
Purchases and originations of loans	(6,114,847)	(3,227,172)	(1,837,137)	
Proceeds from payments and forgiveness of loans	6,040,369	3,067,344	1,505,406	
Customers payable	1,060,861	171,555	371,598	
Settlements payable	207,894	15,249	143,528	
Other assets and liabilities	 (369,639)	(61,983)	(185,308)	
Net cash provided by operating activities	175,903	847,830	173,110	
Cash flows from investing activities:				
Purchases of marketable debt securities	(755,697)	(2,714,560)	(1,322,362)	
Proceeds from maturities of marketable debt securities	999,569	831,019	607,134	
Proceeds from sale of marketable debt securities	449,723	617,097	585,427	
Purchases of marketable debt securities from customer funds	_	(488,851)	(642,252)	
Proceeds from maturities of marketable debt securities from customer funds	73,000	505,501	382,887	
Proceeds from sale of marketable debt securities from customer funds	316,576	35,071	51,430	
Payments for originations of consumer receivables	(18,361,871)	_		
Proceeds from principal repayments and sales of consumer receivables	18,192,470	_		
Purchases of property and equipment	(170,815)	(134,320)	(138,402)	
Purchases of bitcoin investments	_	(170,000)	(50,000)	
Purchases of other investments	(56,712)	(48,510)	(1,277	
Proceeds from sale of equity investments	_	420,644		
Business combinations, net of cash acquired	539,453	(163,970)	(79,221)	
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	 1,225,696	(1,310,879)	(606,636	

The accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements are an integral part of this statement.

# BLOCK, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS - Continued

(In thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,				
	 2022		2021		2020
Cash flows from financing activities:	 			_	
Proceeds from issuance of convertible notes, net	—		—		2,116,544
Purchases of senior note hedges	—		—		(338,145)
Proceeds from issuance of warrants	—		—		232,095
Proceeds from issuance of senior notes, net	—		1,971,828		—
Payments to redeem convertible notes	(1,071,788)		—		_
Proceeds from PPP Liquidity Facility advances	—		681,539		464,094
Repayments of PPP Liquidity Facility advances	(480,694)		(648,100)		_
Proceeds from warehouse facilities borrowings	1,620,805		—		—
Repayments of warehouse facilities borrowings	(391,463)		_		_
Proceeds from the exercise of stock options and purchases under the employee stock purchase plan	81,768		126,719		161,985
Payments for tax withholding related to vesting of restricted stock units	(4,735)		(323,011)		(314,019)
Net increase in interest-bearing deposits	82,049		59,844		—
Other financing activities	(87,692)		(9,948)		(7,359)
Change in customer funds, restricted from use in the Company's operations	 349,330		793,163		1,361,540
Net cash provided by financing activities	97,580		2,652,034		3,676,735
Effect of foreign exchange rate on cash and cash equivalents	 (38,363)		(7,066)		12,995
Net increase in cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash, and customer funds	1,460,816		2,181,919		3,256,204
Cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash, and customer funds, beginning of the period	 6,975,090		4,793,171		1,536,967
Cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash, and customer funds, end of the period	\$ 8,435,906	\$	6,975,090	\$	4,793,171
Reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash, and customer funds:					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 4,544,202	\$	4,443,669	\$	3,158,058
Short-term restricted cash	639,780		18,778		30,279
Long-term restricted cash	71,600		71,702		13,526
Customer funds cash and cash equivalents	3,180,324		2,440,941		1,591,308
Total	\$ 8,435,906	\$	6,975,090	\$	4,793,171
	 	_			

The accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements are an integral part of this statement.

# BLOCK, INC. NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# NOTE 1 - DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### Business

Block, Inc. (together with its subsidiaries, "Block" or the "Company") creates tools that empower businesses, sellers, and individuals to participate in the economy. Block is comprised of two reportable segments, Square and Cash App. Square is a cohesive commerce ecosystem that helps sellers start, run, and grow their businesses, including enabling sellers to accept card payments, provide reporting and analytics, and facilitate next-day settlement. Square's point-of-sale software and other business services help sellers manage inventory, locations, and employees; access financing; engage buyers; build a website or online store; and grow sales. Cash App is an ecosystem of financial products and services to help consumers manage their money by providing financial tools that allow individuals to store, send, receive, spend, and invest their money. Cash App seeks to redefine the world's relationship with money by making it more relatable, instantly available, and universally accessible.

On January 31, 2022, the Company completed the acquisition of Afterpay Limited ("Afterpay"), to strengthen its position to better deliver compelling financial products and services that expand access to more consumers and drive incremental revenue for merchants of all sizes. Refer to Note 9, *Acquisitions* for further details.

Block was founded in 2009 and has offices globally. The Company does not designate a headquarters location as it adopted a distributed work model in 2021.

# **Basis of Presentation**

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). The consolidated financial statements include the financial statements of Block and its wholly-owned and majority-owned subsidiaries. All intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated in consolidation. Minority interests are recorded as a noncontrolling interest, which is reported as a component of stockholders' equity on the consolidated balance sheets.

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of the Company's consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue, and expenses, as well as related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. Actual results could differ from the Company's estimates. To the extent that there are material differences between these estimates and actual results, the Company's financial condition or operating results will be materially affected. The Company bases its estimates on current and past experience, to the extent that historical experience is predictive of future performance and other assumptions that the Company believes are reasonable under the circumstances. The Company evaluates these estimates on an ongoing basis.

Estimates, judgments, and assumptions in these consolidated financial statements include, but are not limited to, those related to valuation of goodwill and acquired intangible assets, accrued transaction losses, valuation of loans held for sale and investment, determination of allowance for loan loss reserves for loans held for investment, determination of allowance for credit losses for consumer receivables, pre-acquisition contingencies associated with business combinations, allocation of acquired goodwill to reporting units, assessing contingencies including the likelihood of adverse outcomes from claims and disputes, accrued royalties, income and other taxes, operating and financing lease right-of-use assets and related liabilities, and share-based compensation.

The Company's estimates of valuation of loans held for sale and investment, allowance for credit losses associated with consumer receivables, and accrued transaction losses are based on historical experience, adjusted for market data relevant to the current economic environment. The Company will continue to update its estimates as developments occur and additional information is obtained. Refer to Note 5, *Fair Value Measurements* for further details on amortized cost over fair value of the loans; Note 6, *Consumer Receivables, net* for further details on consumer receivables; and Note 12, *Other Consolidated Balance Sheet Components (Current)* for further details on transaction losses.

#### **Reclassification to Statement of Operations**

Beginning in the second quarter of 2022, the Company reclassified its consolidated statements of operations to present the amortization of acquired technology assets and amortization of customer and other acquired intangible assets as separate line items. Previously, these expenses were classified within transaction-based costs and subscription and services-based costs in cost of revenue; and product development and general and administrative operating expenses, respectively. Prior period amounts have been revised to reflect these reclassifications to the presentation. There were no changes to gross profit, total operating expenses, operating income (loss), income (loss) before income tax, or net income (loss) as a result of these reclassifications.

# Concentration of Credit Risk

For the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020, the Company had no customer that accounted for greater than 10% of total net revenue.

As of December 31, 2022, the Company had two third-party payment processors that represented approximately 54% and 31% of settlements receivable. As of December 31, 2021, these two parties represented approximately 52% and 30% of settlements receivable. In both years, all other third-party processors were insignificant.

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash, marketable debt securities, settlements receivable, customer funds, consumer receivables, loans held for sale, and loans held for investment. The associated risk of concentration for cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash is mitigated by banking with creditworthy institutions. At certain times, amounts on deposit exceed federal deposit insurance limits. The associated risk of concentration for marketable debt securities is mitigated by holding a diversified portfolio of highly rated investments. Settlements receivable are amounts due from well-established payment processing companies and normally take one or two business days to settle which mitigates the associated risk of concentration for loans and consumer receivables is partially mitigated by credit evaluations that are performed prior to facilitating the offering of loans and receivables and ongoing performance monitoring of the Company's loan customers.

#### Significant Accounting Policies

# Revenue Recognition

Revenue is recognized when control of the promised goods or services is transferred to customers, in an amount that reflects the consideration the Company expects to be entitled to in exchange for those goods or services.

#### Transaction-based Revenue

The Company charges its sellers a transaction fee for managed payments solutions that is generally calculated as a percentage of the total transaction amount processed. The Company selectively offers custom pricing for certain large sellers. The Company collects the transaction amount from the seller's customer's bank, net of acquiring interchange and assessment fees, processing fees, and bank settlement fees paid to third-party payment processors and financial institutions. The Company retains its fees and remits the net amount to the sellers.

The Company acts as the merchant of record for its sellers and works directly with payment card networks and banks so that its sellers do not need to manage the complex systems, rules, and requirements of the payments industry. The Company satisfies its performance obligations and therefore recognizes the transaction fees as revenue upon authorization of a transaction by the seller's customer's bank.

Revenue is recognized net of refunds, which arise from reversals of transactions initiated by sellers.

The transaction fees collected from sellers are recognized as revenue on a gross basis as the Company is the principal in the delivery of the managed payments solutions to the sellers. The Company has concluded it is the principal because as the merchant of record, it controls the services before delivery to the seller, it is primarily responsible for the delivery of the services to its sellers, and it has discretion in setting prices charged to sellers. The Company also has the unilateral ability to accept or reject a transaction based on criteria established by the Company. As the merchant of record, Square is liable for the costs of processing the transactions for its sellers, and records such costs within cost of revenue.

The Company also charges certain Cash App customers making peer-to-peer transactions using business accounts, or funding transactions with a credit card, a transaction fee that is generally calculated as a percentage of the total transaction amount processed. The Company collects the transaction amount from the customer's Cash App account, net of incurring interchange and assessment fees, processing fees, and bank settlement fees paid to third-party payment processors and financial institutions. The Company retains its fees and remits the net amount to the customers.

# Subscription and Services-based Revenue

Subscription and services-based revenue is primarily comprised of revenue the Company generates from Cash App including Instant Deposit and Cash App Card, Square Loans, Afterpay's buy now, pay later ("BNPL") platform, website hosting and domain name registration services, TIDAL, and various other software as a service ("SaaS") products.

Instant Deposit is a functionality within the Cash App and the Company's managed payments solution that enables customers, including individuals and sellers, to instantly deposit funds into their bank accounts.

The Cash App Card offers Cash App customers the ability to use their stored funds via a Visa prepaid card that is linked to the balance the customer stores in Cash App. The Company charges the customer a per transaction fee when they instantly deposit funds to their bank account or withdraw funds from an ATM. The Company also earns interchange fees when a Cash App Card is used to make a purchase. These transaction and interchange fees are treated as revenue when charged.

Square Loans (formerly Square Capital) facilitates loans to qualified Square sellers through the Company's subsidiary, Square Financial Services ("SFS"), which is an industrial loan corporation. The loans are either repaid through withholding a percentage of the collections of the seller's receivables processed by the Company or a specified monthly amount. The Company generally utilizes a pre-qualification process that includes an analysis of the aggregated data of the seller's business which includes, but is not limited to, the seller's historical processing volumes, transaction count, chargebacks, growth, and length of time as a Square customer. Generally, the loans have no stated coupon rate but the seller is charged a one-time origination fee based upon their risk rating, which is derived primarily from processing activity. For some of the loans, it is the Company's intent to sell all of its rights, title, and interest of these loans to third-party investors for an upfront fee when the loans are sold. The Company records the amounts advanced to the customers or the net amounts paid to purchase the loans as cost of the loans. Subsequently, the Company records a gain on sale of the loans to the third-party investors as revenue upon transfer of title. The Company is retained by the third-party investors to service the loans and earns a servicing fee for facilitating the repayment of these receivables through its managed payments solutions. The Company records servicing revenue as servicing is delivered. For the loans which are not immediately sold to third-party investors or for which the Company has the intent and ability to hold through maturity, interest and fees earned are recognized as revenue using the effective interest method.

Cash App Borrow, the Company's first credit product for consumers, allows customers to access short-term loans for a small fee. The loans are repaid at the end of the loan term and customers may elect to prepay all or a part of the outstanding balance. If the outstanding balance is not paid when due, late fees in the form of interest may be charged. The short-term loans are facilitated through a partnership with an industrial bank. The loans are originated by the bank partner, from whom the Company purchases the loans obtaining all rights, title, and interest. Net amounts paid to the bank are recorded as the cost of the loans purchased, and amounts collected in excess of the carrying value are recognized as revenue over the life of the loans. The loan fee and late fees are recorded within subscription and services-based revenue on the consolidated statement of operations.

Through the BNPL platform, consumers can pay for their purchases over time by splitting their purchase price into generally three or four installments, typically due in two-week increments, without paying fees (if payments are made on time). The Company generally pays the seller the full order value upfront, less taxes, if applicable, and a merchant fee, which consists of fixed and variable rates as contracted with the sellers. The Company also incurs other costs such as fees paid to third-party partners and processing fees to complete the consumer purchase transaction. The Company generally assumes non-repayment risk from the consumers. The Company initially recognizes a consumer receivable equal to net amounts paid to the seller plus any costs incurred to originate the consumer receivable. The Company recognizes the merchant fee less costs incurred to originate the consumer receivables as revenue using the effective interest method. This revenue is included within subscription and services-based revenue on the consolidated statement of operations. The effective interest rate is determined based on estimated future cash receivable of the Company's BNPL products, consumers are not charged interest or fees, other than late fees which may be charged in certain regions by the Company as an incentive to encourage consumers to pay their outstanding balances as and when they fall due. As of October 2022, the Company also offers the ability for consumers to pay for larger transaction sizes over a six- or twelve-month period using a monthly payment option, which includes no late fees and no compounding interest with a cap on total interest owed.

TIDAL primarily generates revenue from subscriptions to its customers, and such subscriptions allow access to the song library, video library, and improved sound quality. Customers can subscribe to services directly from the TIDAL website or through the Apple store. With both offerings, the Company charges customers a monthly fee for those subscription services, which is recognized ratably as revenue as the service is provided.

SaaS represents software products and solutions that provide customers with access to various technologies for a fee which is recognized as revenue ratably as the service is provided. The Company's contracts with customers are generally for a term of one month and renew automatically each month. The Company invoices its customers monthly. The Company considers that it satisfies its performance obligations over time each month as it provides the SaaS services to customers and hence recognizes revenue ratably over the month.

# Hardware Revenue

Hardware revenue includes revenue from sales of magstripe readers, contactless and chip readers, Square Stand, Square Register, Square Terminal, and thirdparty peripherals. Third-party peripherals include cash drawers, receipt printers, scales, and barcode scanners, all of which can be integrated with Square Stand, Square Register, or Square Terminal to provide a comprehensive point-of-sale solution. The Company generates revenue through the sale of hardware through e-commerce and through its retail distribution channels. The Company satisfies its performance obligation upon delivery of hardware to its customers which include end user customers, distributors, and retailers. The Company allows for customer returns which are accounted for as variable consideration. The Company estimates these amounts based on historical experience and reduces revenue recognized. The Company invoices end user customers upon delivery of the products to customers, and payments from such customers are due upon invoicing. Distributors and retailers have payment terms that range from 30 to 90 days after delivery.

## Bitcoin Revenue

The Company offers its Cash App customers the ability to purchase bitcoin, a cryptocurrency denominated asset, from the Company. The Company satisfies its performance obligation and records revenue when bitcoin is transferred to the customer's account. The Company purchases bitcoin from private broker dealers or from Cash App customers and applies a marginal fee before selling it to its customers. The amounts received from customers are recorded as revenue on a gross basis and the associated bitcoin cost as cost of revenues, as the Company is the principal in the bitcoin sale transaction. The Company has concluded it is the principal because it controls the bitcoin before delivery to the customers, it is primarily responsible for the delivery of the bitcoin to the customers, it is exposed to risks arising from fluctuations of the market price of bitcoin before delivery to customers, and has discretion in setting prices charged to customers.

# Cost of Revenue

# Transaction-based Costs

Transaction-based costs consist primarily of interchange and assessment fees, processing fees and bank settlement fees paid to third-party payment processors and financial institutions.

#### Subscription and Services-based Costs

Subscriptions and services-based costs consist primarily of processing and partnership fees related to Cash App including Instant Deposit, Cash App Card, as well as costs associated with the Company's BNPL platform, and TIDAL.

## Hardware Costs

Hardware costs consist of all product costs associated with contactless and chip readers, Square Stand, Square Register, Square Terminal, and third-party peripherals. Product costs include third-party manufacturing-related overhead and personnel-related costs, certain royalties, packaging, and fulfillment costs.

## Bitcoin Costs

Bitcoin costs consist of the total amount the Company pays to purchase bitcoin that is sold to customers. These costs fluctuate in line with bitcoin revenue.

#### Other Costs

Generally, other costs such as personnel-related costs, rent, and occupancy charges are not allocated to cost of revenues and are reflected in operating expenses and are not material.

#### Sales and Marketing Expenses

Advertising costs are expensed as incurred and included in sales and marketing expenses on the consolidated statements of operations. Total advertising costs for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020 were \$544.2 million, \$435.8 million, and \$224.7 million, respectively. The Company also records services, incentives, and other costs to customers that are not directly related to a revenue generating transaction as sales and marketing expenses, as the Company considers these to be marketing costs to encourage the usage of Cash App. These expenses include, but are not limited to, Cash App peer-to-peer processing costs and related transaction losses, card issuance costs, customer referral bonuses, and promotional giveaways. These costs are expensed as incurred. The Company recorded \$840.0 million, \$778.3 million, and \$635.3 million, for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020, respectively, for such expenses.

#### Share-based Compensation

Share-based compensation expense relates to stock options, restricted stock awards ("RSAs"), restricted stock units ("RSUs"), and purchases under the Company's 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan ("ESPP") which is measured based on the grant-date fair value. The fair value of RSAs and RSUs is determined by the closing price of the Company's common stock on each grant date. The fair value of stock options and ESPP shares granted to employees is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes-Merton option valuation model. This share-based compensation expense valuation model requires the Company to make assumptions and judgments regarding the variables used in the calculation. These variables include the expected term (weighted-average period of time that the options granted are expected to be outstanding), the expected volatility of the Company's stock, expected risk-free interest rate, and expected dividends. The Company uses the simplified calculation of expected term, defined as an average of the vesting term and the contractual term to maturity. Expected volatility is based on a weighted-average of the historical volatilities of the Company's common stock. The expected risk-free rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant for periods corresponding with the expected life of the option. Generally, share-based compensation expense is recorded on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period. The Company accounts for forfeitures as they occur.



# Interest Income and Expense

Interest income consists of interest income from the Company's investment in marketable debt securities and interest expense relating to the Company's long-term debt. Interest income and interest expense were both immaterial for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020.

#### Foreign Currency

The functional currency for most subsidiaries outside of the United States is the local currency. For purposes of the Company's consolidated financial statements, the assets and liabilities of these subsidiaries, including goodwill and acquired intangible assets, are translated into U.S. dollars using the exchange rates at the balance sheet dates. Gains and losses resulting from these translations are reported as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss). Revenue, expenses, and gains or losses are translated into U.S. dollars using average exchange rates for each period.

Gains and losses from the remeasurement of foreign currency transactions into the functional currency are recognized as a component of other income, net on the consolidated statements of operations.

# Income and Other Taxes

The Company reports income taxes under the asset and liability approach. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases, as well as net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax amounts are determined by using the enacted tax rates expected to be in effect when the temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date.

A valuation allowance reduces the deferred tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized. The Company considers historical information, tax planning strategies, the expected timing of the reversal of existing temporary differences, and may rely on financial projections to support its position on the recoverability of deferred tax assets. The Company's judgment regarding future profitability contains significant assumptions and estimates of future operations. If such assumptions were to differ significantly from actual future results of operations, it may have a material impact on the Company's ability to realize its deferred tax assets. At the end of each period, the Company assesses the ability to realize the deferred tax assets. If it is more likely than not that the Company will not realize the deferred tax assets, then the Company establishes a valuation allowance for all or a portion of the deferred tax assets.

The Company recognizes the effect of uncertain income tax positions only if those positions are more likely than not of being sustained. Recognized income tax positions are measured at the largest amount that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized. Changes in recognition or measurement are reflected in the period in which the change in judgment occurs. The Company records interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions in the provision (benefit) for income tax expense on the consolidated statements of operations.

#### Cash and Cash Equivalents, Restricted Cash, and Customer Funds

## Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments, including money market funds, with an original maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents.

# Restricted Cash

The Company records restricted cash amounts as a current asset on the consolidated balance sheets if the restriction expires in less than 12 months, or as a noncurrent asset if the restriction is 12 months or longer. If there is no minimum time frame during which the cash must remain restricted, the nature of the transactions related to the restriction determine the classification.



The Company's short-term restricted cash was \$639.8 million and \$18.8 million as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The balance as of December 31, 2022 was primarily comprised of cash held by the wholly-owned consolidated entities used in the warehouse funding facility arrangements. This restricted cash will be used to pay the borrowings under the warehouse funding facilities or will be distributed to the Company. The Company's total restricted cash also includes pledged cash deposits in accounts at the financial institutions that process the Company's sellers' payment transactions and collateral pursuant to various agreements with banks relating to the Company's products. The Company uses restricted cash to secure letters of credit with the related financial institutions to provide collateral for cash flow timing differences in the processing of payments.

The Company's long-term restricted cash of \$71.6 million and \$71.7 million as of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively, is primarily related to cash held as collateral as required by the FDIC for Square Financial Services. The Company has recorded these amounts as non-current assets on the consolidated balance sheets as the requirement by the FDIC specifies a time frame of 12 months or longer during which the cash must remain restricted.

# Customer Funds

Customer funds represent customers' stored balances that customers would later use to send money or make payments, or customers cash in transit. Under the terms of service associated with these funds, the Company is restricted from using the funds in the Company's operations. Interest income from customer funds is recorded as a component of subscription and services-based revenue on the consolidated statements of operations, and was immaterial for the year ended December 31, 2022. The Company may invest a portion of these stored balances in short-term marketable debt securities. Refer to Note 4, *Customer Funds* for more details.

#### Investments in Marketable Debt Securities

The Company's short-term and long-term investments include marketable debt securities such as government and agency securities, corporate bonds, commercial paper, and municipal securities. The Company determines the appropriate classification of its investments in marketable debt securities at the time of purchase and reevaluates such designation at each balance sheet date. The Company has classified and accounted for its marketable debt securities as available-for-sale and carries these investments at fair value, reporting the unrealized gains and losses, net of taxes, as a component of stockholders' equity. The U.S. government and U.S. agency securities are either explicitly or implicitly guaranteed by the U.S. government and are highly rated by major rating agencies. The corporate bonds are issued by highly rated entities. The foreign government securities are issued by highly rated international entities. The Company has the ability and intent to hold these investments with unrealized gains or losses on the sale of marketable debt securities on a specific identification method, and records such gains and losses as a component of other expense (income), net on the consolidated statements of operations.

#### Investments in Equity Securities

The Company holds marketable and non-marketable equity investments. Marketable equity investments are measured using quoted prices in active markets with changes recorded in other expense (income), net on the consolidated statements of operations.

Non-marketable equity investments, which have no readily determinable fair values, are measured using the measurement alternative, which is defined as cost, less impairment, adjusted for observable price changes from orderly transactions for identical or similar investments of the same issuer. Adjustments are recorded in other income, net on the consolidated statements of operations. Non-marketable equity investments are valued using significant unobservable inputs or data in an inactive market and the valuation requires judgment due to the absence of market prices and inherent lack of liquidity. The carrying value for these investments is not adjusted if there are no observable transactions for identical or similar investments of the same issuer or if there are no identified events or changes in circumstances that may indicate impairment. The Company will adjust for changes resulting from observable price changes in orderly transactions for an identical or similar investments are inherently complex due to the lack of readily available market data. In addition, the determination of whether an orderly transaction is for an identical or similar investment requires significant management judgment, including understanding the differences in the rights and obligations of the investments and the extent to which those differences would affect the fair values of those investments.

The Company assesses the impairment of its non-marketable equity investments on a quarterly basis. The impairment analysis encompasses an assessment of the severity and duration of the impairment and a qualitative and quantitative analysis of other key factors including the investee's financial metrics, market acceptance of the investee's product or technology, other competitive products or technology in the market, general market conditions, and the rate at which the investee is using its cash. If the investment is considered to be impaired, the Company will record an impairment in other income, net on the consolidated statements of operations and establish a new carrying value for the investment.

#### Fair Value Measurements

The Company applies fair value accounting for assets and liabilities that are recognized or disclosed at fair value in the financial statements on a recurring basis. Fair value accounting establishes a three-level hierarchy priority for disclosure of assets and liabilities recorded at fair value. The ordering of priority reflects the degree to which objective prices in external active markets are available to measure fair value. The classification of assets and liabilities within the hierarchy is based on whether the inputs to the valuation methodology used for measurement are observable or unobservable.

The Company utilizes valuation techniques that maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs to the extent possible. The Company determines fair value based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability in the principal or most advantageous market. When considering market participant assumptions in fair value measurements, the following fair value hierarchy distinguishes between observable and unobservable inputs, which are categorized in one of the following levels:

- Level 1 Inputs: Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities accessible to the reporting entity at the measurement date.
- Level 2 Inputs: Other than quoted prices included in Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the asset or liability.
- Level 3 Inputs: Unobservable inputs for the asset or liability used to measure fair value to the extent that observable inputs are not available, thereby allowing for situations in which there is little, if any, market activity for the asset or liability at measurement date.

#### Customer Loans

The Company classifies customer loans as loans held for sale when the Company has the intent to sell all of its rights, title, and interest in these loans to thirdparty investors, and there is an available market for such loans. The Company classifies customer loans as loans held for investment when the Company has both the intent and ability to hold for the foreseeable future, or until maturity or payoff.

## Loans Held for Sale

Loans held for sale are recorded at the lower of amortized cost or fair value determined on an individual loan basis. To determine the fair value the Company utilizes discounted cash flow valuation modeling, taking into account the probability of default and estimated timing and amounts of periodic repayments. In estimating the expected timing and amounts of the future periodic repayments for the loans outstanding, the Company considered other relevant market data. The Company recognizes a charge within transaction, loan, and consumer receivable losses on the consolidated statement of operations whenever the amortized cost of a loan exceeds its fair value, with such charges being reversed for subsequent increases in fair value, but only to the extent that such reversals do not result in the amortized cost of a loan exceeding its fair value. A loan that is initially designated as held for sale may be reclassified to held for investment if and when the Company's intent for that loan changes. For the year ended December 31, 2022, \$357.4 million of total loan balances was reclassified from loans held for sale to loans held for investment. Upon origination, the Company's loans are designated as available for sale. The majority of loans are subsequently sold. For the year ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, net gains on sales of loans were \$164.3 million and \$95.5 million, respectively. Net gains on sales of loans were immaterial in the year ended December 31, 2020. Loans that are not sold within one to two business days from origination are reclassified as held for investment.



# Loans Held for Investment

Loans held for investment are recorded at amortized cost, less an allowance for potential uncollectible amounts. Amortized cost basis represents principal amounts outstanding, net of unearned income, unamortized deferred fees and costs on originated loans, premiums or discounts on purchased loans and charge-offs. The Company's intent and ability to designate loans as held for investment in the future may change based on changes in business strategies, the economic environment, and market conditions.

The Company calculates an allowance for losses on the loans held for investment portfolio in accordance with ASU No. 2016-13, *Financial Instruments* - *Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments* ("ASU 2016-13"). The Company assesses impairment of its financial instruments based on current estimates of expected credit losses over the contractual term of its loans held for investment portfolio as of each balance sheet date. The Company determines the allowance for loan losses using both quantitative and qualitative methods and considers all available information relevant to assessing collectability. This includes, but is not limited to, historical loss and recovery experience, recent and historical trends in delinquencies, past-due loans and charge-offs, borrower behavior and repayment speed, underwriting and collection management changes, changes in the legal and regulatory environment, changes in risk and underwriting standards, current and historical macroeconomic conditions such as changes in unemployment and GDP, and various other factors that may affect the sellers' ability to make future payments.

# Settlements Receivable

Settlements receivable represents amounts due from third-party payment processors for customer transactions. Settlements receivable are typically received within one or two business days of the transaction date. No valuation allowances have been established, as funds are due from large, well-established financial institutions with no historical collections issue.

# Consumer Receivables

The Company evaluates the consumer receivables as a single homogeneous portfolio as it is comprised of a single product type, point-of-sale unsecured installment loans. The Company classifies consumer receivables as held for investment when the Company has the intent and ability to hold these investments for the foreseeable future or until maturity or payoff. The Company classifies consumer receivables as held for sale when the Company has the intent to sell all of its rights, title, and interest in these receivables to third-party investors, and there is an available market for such receivables. Consumer receivables are reported at amortized cost, which includes the cost to originate the consumer receivables, adjusted for unearned merchant fees, origination costs, charge-offs, and the allowance for credit losses. Refer to Note 6, *Consumer Receivables, net* for more information.

#### Allowance for Credit Losses Related to Consumer Receivables

The Company calculates an allowance for credit losses on the consumer receivables portfolio in accordance with ASU 2016-13. The guidance requires an entity to assess impairment of its financial instruments based on the entity's current estimates of expected credit losses over the contractual term of its loans held for investment portfolio as of each balance sheet date.

Allowance for credit losses related to consumer receivables represents management's estimate of the expected credit losses in the outstanding portfolio of consumer receivables, as of the balance sheet date. The Company determines the allowance for credit losses using both quantitative and qualitative methods that analyze portfolio performance, uses judgment regarding the quantitative components of the reserve, and considers all available information relevant to assessing collectibility. This includes, but is not limited to, historical loss and recovery experience, recent and historical trends in delinquencies, past-due receivables and charge-offs, consumer behavior and repayment speed, underwriting and collection management changes, changes in the legal and regulatory environment, changes in risk and underwriting standards, current and historical macroeconomic conditions such as changes in unemployment and GDP, and various other factors that may affect the consumers' ability to make future payments. When available information confirms that specific consumer receivables or portions thereof are uncollectible, identified amounts are charged off against the allowance for credit losses. Consumer receivables are charged off when management considers amounts to be uncollectible, which is generally determined by the number of days past due and is typically no later than 180 days past due.



## Inventory

Inventory consists of contactless and chip readers, chip card readers, Square Stand, Square Register, Square Terminal, and third-party peripherals, as well as component parts that are used to manufacture these products. Inventory is stated at the lower of cost (generally on a first-in, first-out basis) or net realizable value. Inventory that is obsolete or in excess of forecasted usage is written down to its net realizable value based on the estimated selling prices in the ordinary course of business. The Company's inventory is held at third-party warehouses and contract manufacturer premises.

#### Investment in Bitcoin

Bitcoin is a cryptocurrency that is considered to be an indefinite-lived intangible asset because bitcoin lacks physical form and there is no limit to its useful life. Accordingly, the Company's investment in bitcoin is not subject to amortization but is tested for impairment on a daily basis. The Company has concluded that because bitcoin is traded in an active market where there are observable prices, a decline in the quoted price below cost is generally viewed as an impairment indicator. If the fair value of bitcoin decreases below the carrying value during the assessed period, an impairment charge is recognized at that time. After an impairment loss is recognized, the adjusted carrying value becomes the new accounting basis of the Company's investment in bitcoin. Impairment losses cannot be reversed for any subsequent increase in fair value until the sale of the asset. The Company's investment in bitcoin does not include any bitcoin held for other parties.

# Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are recorded at historical cost less accumulated depreciation, which is computed on a straight-line basis over the asset's estimated useful life. The estimated useful lives of property and equipment are described below:

Capitalized software 18 months	Property and Equipment	Useful Life
	Capitalized software	18 months
Computer and data center equipment Three years	Computer and data center equipment	Three years
Furniture and fixtures Seven years	Furniture and fixtures	Seven years
Leasehold improvements Lesser of ten years or remaining lease term	Leasehold improvements	Lesser of ten years or remaining lease term

#### Capitalized Software

The Company capitalizes certain costs incurred in developing internal-use software when capitalization requirements have been met. Costs prior to meeting the capitalization requirements are expensed as incurred. Capitalized costs are included in property and equipment, net, and amortized on a straight-lined basis over the estimated useful life of the software and included in product development costs on the consolidated statements of operations.

#### Leases

The Company leases office space and equipment under non-cancellable finance and operating leases with various expiration dates.



The Company determines whether an arrangement is a lease for accounting purposes at contract inception. Operating lease right-of-use ("ROU") assets and operating lease liabilities are recognized at the present value of the future lease payments, generally for the base noncancellable lease term, at the lease commencement date for each lease. The interest rate used to determine the present value of the future lease payments is the Company's incremental borrowing rate because the interest rate implicit in most of the Company's leases is not readily determinable. The Company's incremental borrowing rate is estimated to approximate the interest rate that the Company would pay to borrow on a collateralized basis with similar terms and payments as the lease, and in economic environments where the leased asset is located. Operating lease ROU assets also include any prepaid lease payments and lease incentives. The Company's lease agreements generally contain lease and non-lease components. The Company applies the practical expedient to account for the lease and non-lease components as a single lease component for all leases, where applicable. Non-lease components primarily include payments for maintenance and utilities. The Company includes the fixed non-lease components in the determination of the ROU assets and operating lease liabilities. Variable lease payments that are not based on a rate or index are not included in the calculation of the ROU asset and lease liabilities. Variable lease expense in the period in which the obligation for those payments is incurred. Variable lease payments predominantly relate to variable operating expenses, parking, and electricity. The Company records the amortization of the ROU asset and the accretion of lease liabilities as component of rent expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

The Company evaluates ROU assets related to leases for indicators of impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an ROU asset may not be recoverable. When a decision has been made to exit a lease prior to the contractual term or to sublease that space, the Company evaluates the asset for impairment and recognizes the associated impact to the ROU asset and related expense, if applicable. The evaluation is performed at the asset group level initially and when appropriate, at the lowest level of identifiable cash flows, which is at the individual lease level. Undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by the related ROU assets are estimated over the ROU assets' useful lives. If the evaluation indicates that the carrying amount of the ROU assets may not be recoverable, any potential impairment is measured based upon the fair value of the related ROU asset or asset group as determined by appropriate valuation techniques.

When lease agreements provide allowances for leasehold improvements, the Company assesses whether it is the owner of the leasehold improvements for accounting purposes. When the Company concludes that it is the owner, it capitalizes the leasehold improvement assets and recognizes the related depreciation expense on a straight-line basis over the lesser of the lease term or the estimated useful life of the asset. Additionally, the Company recognizes the amounts of allowances to be received from the lessor as a reduction of the lease liability and the associated ROU asset. When the Company concludes that it is not the owner, the payments that the Company makes towards the leasehold improvements are accounted as a component of the lease payments.

# **Business** Combinations

The purchase price of an acquisition is allocated to the tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on their estimated fair values at the acquisition dates. The excess of total consideration over the fair values of the assets acquired and the liabilities assumed is recorded as goodwill. During the measurement period, which may be up to one year from the acquisition date, the Company may record adjustments to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed with the corresponding offset to goodwill. Upon the conclusion of the measurement period or final determination of the values of assets acquired or liabilities assumed, whichever comes first, any subsequent adjustments would be recorded on the consolidated statements of operations.

#### Long-Lived Assets, including Goodwill and Acquired Intangible Assets

The Company evaluates the recoverability of property and equipment and finite-lived intangible assets for impairment whenever events or circumstances indicate that the carrying amounts of such assets may not be recoverable. Recoverability is measured by comparing the carrying amount of an asset or an asset group to estimated undiscounted future net cash flows expected to be generated. If the carrying amount of the long–lived asset or asset group is not recoverable on an undiscounted cash flow basis, an impairment is recognized to the extent that the carrying amount exceeds its fair value. Fair value is determined through various valuation techniques including discounted cash flow models, quoted market values, and third–party independent appraisals, as considered necessary. For the periods presented, the Company recorded no impairment charges.

The Company performs a goodwill impairment test annually on December 31 and more frequently if events and circumstances indicate that the asset might be impaired. An impairment loss is recognized to the extent that the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit's fair value. The Company first assesses qualitative factors to determine whether events or circumstances indicate that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount and determine whether further action is needed. If, after assessing the totality of events or circumstances, the Company determines it is not more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, then performing the two-step impairment test is unnecessary. For the periods presented, the Company recorded no impairment charges.

Acquired intangible assets consist of acquired technology and customer relationships associated with various acquisitions. Acquired technology is amortized over its estimated useful life on a straight-line basis and included as a component of cost of revenue on the consolidated statements of operations. Acquired customer relationships and other intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives, and included as a component of operating expenses on the consolidated statements of operations. The Company evaluates the remaining estimated useful life of its intangible assets being amortized on an ongoing basis to determine whether events and circumstances warrant a revision to the remaining period of amortization.

# Customers Payable

Customers payable represents the transaction amounts, less revenue earned by the Company, owed to sellers or Cash App customers. The payable amount consists of amounts owed to customers due to timing differences as the Company typically settles within one business day, amounts held by the Company in accordance with its risk management policies, and amounts held for customers who have not yet linked a bank account. This balance also includes the Company's liability for customer funds held on deposit in the Cash App.

# Accrued Transaction Losses

The Company is exposed to potential credit losses related to transactions processed by sellers that are subsequently subject to chargebacks when the Company is unable to collect from the sellers primarily due to insolvency, disputes between a seller and their customer, or due to fraudulent transactions. Accrued transaction losses also include estimated losses on Cash App activity related to peer-to-peer payments sent from a credit card, Cash for Business, and Cash App Card. Generally, the Company estimates the potential loss rates based on historical experience that is continuously adjusted for new information and incorporates, where applicable, reasonable and supportable forecasts about future expectations. The Company also considers other relevant market data in developing such estimates and assumptions. Additions to the reserve are reflected in current operating results, while realized losses are offset against the reserve. These amounts are classified within transaction, loan, and consumer receivable losses on the consolidated statements of operations, except for the amounts associated with the peer-to-peer service offered to Cash App customers for free that are classified within sales and marketing expenses.

#### Segments

The Company reports its segments to reflect the manner in which the Company's chief operating decision maker ("CODM") reviews and assesses performance. The Company has two reportable segments, Square (formerly Seller) and Cash App. The results of Afterpay have been equally allocated to the Cash App and Square segments as management has concluded that Afterpay's BNPL platform will contribute equally to both the Cash App and Square platforms. Rather, the operations of Afterpay are managed by the segment managers of Cash App and Square, who are responsible for allocating resources and evaluating the performance of Afterpay. Products and services that are not assigned to a specific reportable segment, including but not limited to TIDAL, TBD, and Spiral, are aggregated and presented within a general corporate and other category. Square and Cash App are defined as follows:

- Cash App includes the financial tools available to individuals within the mobile Cash App, including peer-to-peer payments, bitcoin and stock investments. Cash App also includes Cash App Card which is linked to customer stored balances that customers can use to pay for purchases or withdraw funds from an ATM.
- Square includes managed payment services, software solutions, hardware, and financial services offered to sellers, excluding those that involve Cash App.



The primary financial measures used by the CODM to evaluate performance and allocate resources are revenue and gross profit. The CODM does not evaluate performance or allocate resources based on segment asset data, and therefore such information is not included.

# **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

#### Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

In July 2021, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2021-05, *Leases (Topic 842): Lessors— Certain Leases with Variable Lease Payments* ("ASU 2021-05"), which amends the lease classification requirements for lessors with certain leases containing variable payments. In accordance with ASU 2021-05, a lessor should classify and account for a lease with variable lease payments that do not depend on an index or a rate as an operating lease if both of the following criteria are met: 1) the lease would have been classified as a sales-type lease or a direct financing lease; and 2) the lessor would have otherwise recognized a day-one loss. The amendments in ASU 2021-05 are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, with early adoption permitted. The Company adopted this guidance effective January 1, 2022, and has applied the guidance prospectively. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's financial statements and related disclosures.

In May 2021, the FASB issued ASU No. 2021-04, *Earnings Per Share (Topic 260), Debt—Modifications and Extinguishments (Subtopic 470-50), Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718), and Derivatives and Hedging—Contracts in Entity's Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40) ("ASU 2021-04"), which provides guidance on modifications or exchanges of a freestanding equity-classified written call option that is not within the scope of another Topic. An entity should treat a modification of the terms or conditions or an exchange of a freestanding equity-classified written call option that remains equity classified after modification or exchange of the original instrument for a new instrument, and provides further guidance on measuring the effect of a modification or an exchange of a freestanding equity-classified after modification or exchange. ASU 2021-04 also provides guidance on the recognition of the effect of a modification or exchange of the transaction, in the same manner as if cash had been paid as consideration. The amendments are effective for all entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted. The Company adopted this guidance effective January 1, 2022, and has applied the guidance prospectively. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's financial statements and related disclosures.* 

In March 2022, the SEC staff released Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 121 ("SAB 121"), which expressed the views of the SEC staff regarding the accounting for obligations to safeguard crypto-assets an entity holds for users of its crypto platform. This guidance requires entities that hold crypto-assets on behalf of platform users to recognize a liability to reflect the entity's obligation to safeguard the crypto-assets held for its platform users. The liability should be measured at initial recognition and each reporting date at the fair value of the crypto-assets that the entity is responsible for holding for its platform users. The entity should also recognize an asset at the same time that it recognizes the safeguarding liability, measured at initial recognition and each reporting date at the fair value of the crypto-assets held for its platform users, subject to adjustments to reflect any actual or potential safeguarding loss events. The entity should also describe the asset and the corresponding liability in the footnotes to the financial statements and consider including information regarding who (e.g., the company, its agent, or another third party) holds the cryptographic key information, maintains the internal recordkeeping of those assets, and is obligated to secure the assets and protect them from loss or theft. This guidance is effective from the first interim period after June 15, 2022 and should be applied retrospectively. The Company adopted this guidance effective June 30, 2022. Refer to Note 14, *Bitcoin Held for Other Parties* for more details.

#### Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted

In March 2022, the FASB issued ASU No. 2022-01, *Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Fair Value Hedging—Portfolio Layer Method* ("ASU 2022-01") related to the portfolio layer method of hedge accounting. The amendments allow nonprepayable financial assets to be included in a closed portfolio hedge using the portfolio layer method. ASU 2022-01 also allows for multiple hedged layers to be designated for a single closed portfolio of financial assets or one or more beneficial interests secured by a portfolio of financial instruments. The amendments are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted. The Company does not expect the adoption to have a material impact on the Company's financial statements.



In March 2022, the FASB issued ASU No. 2022-02, *Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326): Troubled Debt Restructurings and Vintage Disclosures* ("ASU 2022-02") related to troubled debt restructuring and vintage disclosures for financing receivables. The amendments eliminate recognition and measurement guidance for troubled debt restructurings for creditors and requires entities to evaluate if the modification represents a new loan or a continuation of the existing loan. ASU 2022-02 also enhances disclosure requirements for certain loan refinancing and restructurings made to borrowers experiencing financial difficulty and requires disclosure of current period write-offs by year of origination for financing receivables. The amendments are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted. The Company does not expect the adoption to have a material impact on the Company's financial statements.

In June 2022, the FASB issued ASU No. 2022-03, *Fair Value Measurement of Equity Securities Subject to Contractual Sale Restrictions* ("ASU 2022-03") related to equity securities. The amendments clarify that a contractual restriction on the sale of an equity security is not considered part of the unit of account of the equity security and, therefore, is not considered in measuring fair value. An entity is prohibited from recognizing a contractual sale restriction as a separate unit of account. ASU 2022-03 also requires specific disclosures related to equity securities that are subject to contractual restrictions, including the fair value of such equity securities, the nature and remaining duration of the corresponding restrictions, and any circumstances that could cause a lapse in the restrictions. The amendments are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted. The Company does not expect the adoption to have a material impact on the Company's financial statements.

## **NOTE 2 - REVENUE**

The following table presents the Company's net revenue disaggregated by revenue source (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,									
		2022		2021		2020				
Revenue from contracts with customers:										
Transaction-based revenue	\$	5,701,540	\$	4,793,146	\$	3,294,978				
Subscription and services-based revenue		3,385,784		2,445,811		1,447,188				
Hardware revenue		164,418		145,679		91,654				
Bitcoin revenue		7,112,856		10,012,647		4,571,543				
Revenue from other sources:										
Subscription and services-based revenue (i)		1,166,989		263,920		92,215				
Total net revenue	\$	17,531,587	\$	17,661,203	\$	9,497,578				

<sup>(i)</sup> Subscription and services-based revenue from other sources relates to revenue generated from the Company's Square Loans and, for 2022 amounts, also includes revenue generated from consumer receivables originated through the BNPL platform, following the acquisition of Afterpay.

# NOTE 3 - INVESTMENTS IN DEBT SECURITIES

	nortized Cost		Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses			Fair Value
Short-term debt securities:		_					
U.S. agency securities	\$ 96,545	\$	16	\$	(2,120)	\$	94,441
Corporate bonds	368,110		2		(7,475)		360,637
Commercial paper	31,503		—		—		31,503
Municipal securities	9,884		_		(191)		9,693
Certificates of deposit	6,400		—		—		6,400
U.S. government securities	580,568		6		(8,937)		571,637
Foreign government securities	7,795		—		(255)		7,540
Total	\$ 1,100,805	\$	24	\$	(18,978)	\$	1,081,851
Long-term debt securities:							
U.S. agency securities	\$ 74,097	\$	—	\$	(3,782)	\$	70,315
Corporate bonds	245,891		6		(9,171)		236,726
Municipal securities	10,415		3		(664)		9,754
U.S. government securities	268,902		—		(13,210)		255,692
Foreign government securities	1,000		—		(58)		942
Total	\$ 600,305	\$	9	\$	(26,885)	\$	573,429

The Company's short-term and long-term investments as of December 31, 2022 were as follows (in thousands):

The Company's short-term and long-term investments as of December 31, 2021 are as follows (in thousands):

	Amortized Cost		Gross Unrealized Gains			ross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value
Short-term debt securities:							
U.S. agency securities	\$	73,986	\$	150	\$	(8)	\$ 74,128
Corporate bonds		293,460		128		(269)	293,319
Commercial paper		36,088		—		—	36,088
Municipal securities		5,543		5		—	5,548
Certificates of deposit		9,200		—		—	9,200
U.S. government securities		430,992		106		(255)	430,843
Foreign government securities		20,256		19		(118)	20,157
Total	\$	869,525	\$	408	\$	(650)	\$ 869,283
Long-term debt securities:							
U.S. agency securities	\$	154,454	\$	26	\$	(1,160)	\$ 153,320
Corporate bonds		667,699		80		(4,572)	663,207
Municipal securities		22,541		2		(126)	22,417
U.S. government securities		678,553		3		(4,080)	674,476
Foreign government securities		13,084				(74)	13,010
Total	\$	1,536,331	\$	111	\$	(10,012)	\$ 1,526,430

The amortized cost of investments classified as cash equivalents approximated the fair value due to the short-term nature of the investments.

The Company's gross unrealized losses and fair values for those investments that were in an unrealized loss position as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, aggregated by investment category and the length of time that individual securities have been in a continuous loss position were as follows (in thousands):

					Decembe	r 31	, 2022				
		Less than	12 n	nonths	Greater tha	n 12	2 months	Te	otal	al	
	F	air Value		Gross Unrealized Losses	 Fair Value		Gross Unrealized Losses	 Fair Value		Gross Unrealized Losses	
Short-term debt securities:											
U.S. agency securities	\$	8,572	\$	(24)	\$ 84,628	\$	(2,096)	\$ 93,200	\$	(2,120)	
Corporate bonds		34,795		(423)	320,748		(7,052)	355,543		(7,475)	
Municipal securities		587		(13)	5,811		(178)	6,398		(191)	
U.S. government securities		146,974		(839)	394,880		(8,098)	541,854		(8,937)	
Foreign government securities		—		—	7,540		(255)	7,540		(255)	
Total	\$	190,928	\$	(1,299)	\$ 813,607	\$	(17,679)	\$ 1,004,535	\$	(18,978)	
Long-term debt securities:											
U.S. agency securities	\$	11,501	\$	(20)	\$ 58,814	\$	(3,762)	\$ 70,315	\$	(3,782)	
Corporate bonds		33,862		(262)	201,791		(8,909)	235,653		(9,171)	
Municipal securities		467		(33)	8,784		(631)	9,251		(664)	
U.S. government securities		54,405		(590)	201,288		(12,620)	255,693		(13,210)	
Foreign government securities		_		—	942		(58)	942		(58)	
Total	\$	100,235	\$	(905)	\$ 471,619	\$	(25,980)	\$ 571,854	\$	(26,885)	

				Decembe	er 3	1, 2021				
	 Less than	12 r	nonths	Greater that	an 1	2 months	Ta	otal	otal	
	 Fair Value		Gross Unrealized Losses	 Fair Value		Gross Unrealized Losses	 Fair Value		Gross Unrealized Losses	
Short-term debt securities:										
U.S. agency securities	\$ 26,749	\$	(8)	\$ 	\$	—	\$ 26,749	\$	(8)	
Corporate bonds	241,792		(269)	311		—	242,103		(269)	
U.S. government securities	347,380		(255)	—		—	347,380		(255)	
Foreign government securities	 12,734		(118)	 			 12,734		(118)	
Total	\$ 628,655	\$	(650)	\$ 311	\$		\$ 628,966	\$	(650)	
Long-term debt securities:										
U.S. agency securities	\$ 151,472	\$	(1,160)	\$ —	\$	—	\$ 151,472	\$	(1,160)	
Corporate bonds	627,467		(4,572)			—	627,467		(4,572)	
Municipal securities	18,616		(126)			—	18,616		(126)	
U.S. government securities	639,473		(4,080)			—	639,473		(4,080)	
Foreign government securities	 13,010		(74)	 _		_	 13,010		(74)	
Total	\$ 1,450,038	\$	(10,012)	\$ 	\$	_	\$ 1,450,038	\$	(10,012)	

The Company does not intend to sell nor anticipate that it will be required to sell these securities before recovery of the amortized cost basis. Unrealized losses on available-for-sale debt securities were determined not to be related to credit related losses, therefore, an allowance for credit losses is not required.

The contractual maturities of the Company's short-term and long-term investments as of December 31, 2022 were as follows (in thousands):

	Amor	Amortized Cost Fair Va		
Due in one year or less	\$	1,100,805	\$	1,081,851
Due in one to five years		600,305		573,429
Total	\$	1,701,110	\$	1,655,280

## **NOTE 4 - CUSTOMER FUNDS**

The following table presents the assets underlying customer funds (in thousands):

	D	ecember 31, 2022	]	December 31, 2021
Cash	\$	1,748,983	\$	242,243
Cash equivalents:				
Money market funds		851,296		2,126,579
Reverse repurchase agreement <sup>(i)</sup>		580,045		72,119
Short-term debt securities:				
U.S. agency securities		—		29,994
U.S. government securities				360,060
Total	\$	3,180,324	\$	2,830,995

<sup>(i)</sup> The Company has accounted for the reverse repurchase agreement with a third party as an overnight lending arrangement, collateralized by the securities subject to the repurchase agreement. The Company classifies the amounts due from the counterparty as cash equivalents due to their short term nature.

The Company does not have any available-for-sale debt securities for which the Company has recorded credit related losses.

The amortized cost of investments classified as cash equivalents approximated the fair value due to the short-term nature of the investments.

The Company did not hold any investments within customer funds as of December 31, 2022. The Company's investments within customer funds as of December 31, 2021 were as follows (in thousands):

Amo	ortized Cost	Gro	ss Unrealized Gains	Gı	ross Unrealized Losses		Fair Value
\$	30,002	\$		\$	(8)	\$	29,994
	360,251				(191)		360,060
\$	390,253	\$	—	\$	(199)	\$	390,054
	Amo \$ \$	360,251	Amortized Cost           \$ 30,002         \$           360,251         \$	\$ 30,002 \$ — 360,251 —	Amortized Cost         Gains           \$ 30,002         \$ — \$           360,251         —	Amortized Cost         Gains         Losses           \$ 30,002         \$         \$ (8) 360,251	Amortized Cost         Gains         Losses           \$ 30,002         \$         \$ (8)         \$           360,251          (191)

The gross unrealized losses and fair values for those investments that were in an unrealized loss position as of December 31, 2021, aggregated by investment category and the length of time that individual securities were in a continuous loss position, were as follows (in thousands):

					Decembe	er 3	1, 2021					
	 Less than 12 months				Greater tha	ın 1	2 months	Total				
	Fair Value		Gross Unrealized Losses		Fair Value		Gross Unrealized Losses		Fair Value		Gross Unrealized Losses	
Short-term debt securities:												
U.S. agency securities	\$ 29,994	\$	(7)	\$	—	\$	—	\$	29,994	\$	(7)	
U.S. government securities	\$ 360,060	\$	(191)	\$	_	\$	_	\$	360,060	\$	(191)	
Total	\$ 390,054	\$	(198)	\$		\$		\$	390,054	\$	(198)	
		_		-		-		-		_		

### **NOTE 5 - FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

The Company measures its cash equivalents, customer funds, short-term and long-term marketable debt securities, and marketable equity investment at fair value. The Company classifies these investments within Level 1 or Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy because the Company values these investments using quoted market prices or alternative pricing sources and models utilizing market observable inputs. The Company measures its safeguarding obligation liability related to bitcoin held for other parties at the fair value of the bitcoin that the Company holds for other parties and classifies the liability within Level 2 because the Company uses observable market prices of the underlying bitcoin as an input for the valuation. The Company also classifies its safeguarding asset related to bitcoin held for other parties within Level 2, unless the asset's carrying amount is adjusted to reflect any actual or potential safeguarding loss events, in which case it would be classified within Level 3. The Company was not aware of any actual or possible safeguarding loss events as of December 31, 2021.

The Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis were classified as follows (in thousands):

		Dece	ember 31, 202	2		 -	Dece	ember 31, 202	1			
	Level 1		Level 2		Level 3	Level 1		Level 2		Level 3		
Cash equivalents:												
Money market funds	\$ 1,230,924	\$	—	\$	—	\$ 2,344,768	\$	_	\$	_		
U.S. agency securities	—		7,923		_	—		22,999		_		
Certificates of deposit	—		—		—			4,983		_		
Commercial paper	_		25,080		_	—		—		_		
Corporate bonds	_		_		_			790		_		
Customer funds:												
Money market funds	851,296		—		—	2,126,579				_		
Reverse repurchase agreement	580,045		—		—	72,119				_		
U.S. agency securities			_					29,994		_		
U.S. government securities	_		_		_	360,060		_		_		
Short-term debt securities:												
U.S. agency securities	_		94,441		_	_		74,128		_		
Corporate bonds	_		360,637			_		293,319		_		
Commercial paper	_		31,503			—		36,088		_		
Municipal securities			9,693					5,548		_		
Certificates of deposit	_		6,400		_	_		9,200		_		
U.S. government securities	571,637		—		—	430,843						
Foreign government securities	_		7,540		_	_		20,157		_		
Long-term debt securities:												
U.S. agency securities	—		70,315		_	—		153,320		_		
Corporate bonds	_		236,726					663,207		_		
Municipal securities	_		9,754		_	_		22,417		_		
U.S. government securities	255,692		—		—	674,476		_		_		
Foreign government securities	_		942		_			13,010		_		
Other:												
Investment in marketable equity security	11,092		_		_	_		_		_		
Safeguarding asset related to bitcoin held for other parties	_		428,243		_	_		1,100,596				
Safeguarding obligation liability related to bitcoin held for other parties	_		(428,243)		_	_		(1,100,596)		_		
Total assets (liabilities) measured at fair value	\$ 3,500,686	\$	860,954	\$	_	\$ 6,008,845	\$	1,349,160	\$			

The carrying amounts of certain financial instruments, including settlements receivable, consumer receivables, loans held for investment, accounts payable, customers payable, accrued expenses, and settlements payable, approximate their fair values due to their short-term nature. The carrying amounts of the Company's warehouse funding facilities approximate their fair values.

The Company estimates the fair value of its convertible and senior notes based on their last actively traded prices (Level 1) or market observable inputs (Level 2). The estimated fair value and carrying value of the convertible and senior notes were as follows (in thousands):

		Decembe	r 31	, 2022		Decembe	r 31,	, 2021
	Car	rying Value		Fair Value (Level 2)	Ca	rrying Value		Fair Value (Level 2)
2031 Senior Notes	\$	988,171	\$	782,857	\$	986,774	\$	1,018,113
2026 Senior Notes		990,414		885,876		987,626		994,579
2027 Convertible Notes		568,535		433,082		567,208		614,286
2026 Convertible Notes		569,315		464,066		567,621		595,548
2025 Convertible Notes		993,394		943,188		990,361		1,477,302
2023 Convertible Notes		460,356		480,925		459,618		958,927
2022 Convertible Notes						455		3,192
Total	\$	4,570,185	\$	3,989,994	\$	4,559,663	\$	5,661,947

The estimated fair value and carrying value of loans held for sale and loans held for investment were as follows (in thousands):

		Decembe	r 31	, 2022		Decembe	r 31	, 2021
	<b>Carrying Value</b>			Fair Value (Level 3)				Fair Value (Level 3)
Loans held for sale	\$	474,036	\$	491,807	\$	517,940	\$	574,982
Loans held for investment		123,959		126,122		91,447		95,746
Total	\$	597,995	\$	617,929	\$	609,387	\$	670,728

As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, \$19.9 million and \$364.8 million of the carrying value of loans held for sale were attributable to loans under the Paycheck Protection Program ("PPP"), respectively. The PPP was intended to provide relief to eligible businesses impacted by COVID-19, and to incentivize businesses to keep their workers on the payroll. These loans are guaranteed by the U.S. government and are eligible for forgiveness if the borrowers meet certain criteria. As the loans under the PPP qualify for forgiveness if certain criteria are met or are guaranteed by the U.S. government through the Small Business Administration ("SBA"), the related credit losses as of December 31, 2022 were immaterial.

For the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020, the Company recorded incremental charges for the excess of amortized cost over the fair value of the loans of \$27.5 million, \$6.4 million, and \$26.0 million, respectively. To determine the fair value of the loans held for sale, the Company utilizes discounted cash flow valuation modeling, taking into account the probability of default and estimated timing and amounts of periodic repayments. In estimating the expected timing and amounts of the future periodic repayments for the loans outstanding, the Company considered other relevant market data in developing such estimates and assumptions. As of December 31, 2022, there were no material changes to the Company's estimates of fair value, and the Company will continue to evaluate facts and circumstances that could impact its estimates and affect its results of operations in future periods.

If applicable, the Company will recognize transfers into and out of levels within the fair value hierarchy at the end of the reporting period in which the actual event or change in circumstance occurs. During the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020, the Company did not have any transfers in or out of Level 1, Level 2, or Level 3 assets or liabilities.

## NOTE 6 - CONSUMER RECEIVABLES, NET

Consumer receivables represent amounts due from consumers for outstanding installment payments on orders processed on the Company's BNPL platform. Further discussed in Note 1, *Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies*, consumer receivables are classified as held for investment. These receivables are interest free and are generally due within 14 to 56 days.



The Company closely monitors credit quality for consumer receivables to manage and evaluate its related exposure to credit risk. The criteria the Company monitors when assessing the credit quality and risk of its consumer receivables portfolio is primarily based on internal risk assessments, as they provide insight into customer risk profiles and are useful as indicators of potential future credit losses. Consumer receivables are internally rated as "Pass" rated or "Classified." Pass rated consumer receivables generally consist of consumer receivables that are current or up to 60 days past due. Classified consumer receivables generally comprise of consumer receivables that are 60 days or greater past due and have a higher risk of default. Internal risk ratings are reviewed and, generally, updated at least once a year. As of December 31, 2022, the amortized cost of Pass rated consumer receivables was \$1.9 billion and the amount of Classified consumer receivables was less than \$0.1 billion.

The following table presents an aging analysis of the amortized cost of consumer receivables by delinquency status (in thousands):

	Dec	ember 31, 2022
Non-delinquent loans	\$	1,643,874
1 - 60 days past due		295,830
61 - 90 days past due		20,612
90+ days past due		62,134
Total amortized cost	\$	2,022,450

-----

The amount listed as 1 - 60 days past due in the above table includes \$224.9 million of cash in transit, which reflects ongoing repayments from consumers that have been sent from consumers' bank accounts but have not yet been received at the Company's bank account as of the date of the financial statements. This cash in transit as of December 31, 2022 represents 11.1% of the total amortized cost of consumer receivables.

For consumer receivables, an allowance for credit losses is determined based on the probability of a default event occurring over the life of the receivables. When a consumer has not paid by the due date, it is an indication that credit risk has increased. As a result, the allowance for credit losses for that receivable is measured at an amount equal to the lifetime allowance for credit losses for increased credit risk. Lifetime allowance for credit losses is the expected credit losses that result from all possible default events over the expected life of the receivables. The allowance for credit losses on consumer receivables is a valuation account that is deducted from the carrying value of the consumer receivables.

Consumer receivables are charged off when they are over 180 days past due and the Company has no reasonable expectation of recovery. When consumer receivables are charged off, the Company recognizes the charge against the allowance for credit losses. While the Company expects collections at that point to be unlikely, the Company may recover amounts from the respective consumers. Any subsequent recoveries following charge-off are credited to transaction, loan, and consumer receivable losses on the consolidated statements of operations in the period they were recovered. The amount of recoveries for the year ended December 31, 2022 was immaterial.

The following table summarizes activity in the allowance for credit losses subsequent to the acquisition of Afterpay (in thousands):

	Jan	n Acquisition on uary 31, 2022 to cember 31, 2022
Allowance for credit losses, beginning of the period <sup>(i)</sup>	\$	115,552
Provision for credit losses		203,670
Charge-offs and other adjustments		(168,664)
Foreign exchange effect		732
Allowance for credit losses, end of the period	\$	151,290

<sup>(i)</sup> Consumer receivables acquired from Afterpay that reflect a more-than-insignificant deterioration of credit from origination are considered purchased credit deteriorated ("PCD") receivables. For PCD consumer receivables, the initial estimate of expected credit losses is recognized in the allowance for credit losses on the date of acquisition using the same methodology as other consumer receivables.

## NOTE 7 - LOANS HELD FOR INVESTMENT

In April 2021, the Company began originating loans in the U.S. through its wholly-owned subsidiary bank, Square Financial Services. The Company sells the majority of the loans to institutional investors with a portion retained on its balance sheet. Loans retained by the Company are classified as held for investment as the Company has both the intent and ability to hold them for the foreseeable future, until maturity, or until payoff. The Company's intent and ability in the future may change based on changes in business strategies, the economic environment, and market conditions. As of December 31, 2022, the Company held \$124.0 million as loans held for investment, net of allowance, included in other current assets on the consolidated balance sheets. Refer to Note 12, *Other Consolidated Balance Sheet Components (Current)* for more details.

Loans held for investment are recorded at amortized cost, less an allowance for potential uncollectible amounts. Amortized cost basis represents principal amounts outstanding, net of unearned income, unamortized deferred fees and costs on originated loans, premiums or discounts on purchased loans and charge-offs. The allowance for loan losses and amount of charge offs recorded as of December 31, 2022 were immaterial. Recoveries recorded as of December 31, 2022 were immaterial.

The Company considers loans that are greater than 60 days past due to be delinquent, and loans 90 days or more past due to be nonperforming. Loans that are 120 days or more past due are generally considered to be uncollectible and are written off. When a loan is identified as nonperforming, recognition of income is discontinued. Loans are restored to performing status after total overdue unpaid amounts are repaid and the Company has reasonable assurance that performance under the terms of the loan will continue. As of December 31, 2022, the amount of loans that were identified as nonperforming loans was immaterial.

The Company closely monitors economic conditions and loan performance trends to assess and manage its exposure to credit risk. The criteria the Company monitors when assessing the credit quality and risk of its loan portfolio is primarily based on internal risk ratings, as they provide insight into borrower risk profiles and are useful as indicators of potential future credit losses. Loans are internally rated as "Pass" rated or "Classified". Pass rated loans generally consist of loans that are current or up to 60 days past due. Classified loans generally comprise of loans that are 60 days or greater past due and have a higher risk of default. Internal risk ratings are reviewed and, generally, updated at least once a year. As of December 31, 2022, the amortized cost of Pass rated loans was \$128.8 million and the amount of Classified loans was immaterial.

# NOTE 8 - PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, NET

The following table details property and equipment, less accumulated depreciation and amortization (in thousands):

	D	ecember 31, 2022	Γ	December 31, 2021
Leasehold improvements	\$	228,634	\$	208,228
Computer equipment		224,959		174,004
Capitalized software		197,420		116,827
Office furniture and equipment		45,836		42,393
Total		696,849		541,452
Less: Accumulated depreciation and amortization		(367,547)		(259,312)
Property and equipment, net	\$	329,302	\$	282,140

Depreciation and amortization expense on property and equipment was \$131.5 million, \$94.2 million, and \$65.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020, respectively.

## **NOTE 9 - ACQUISITIONS**

### Afterpay

On January 31, 2022 (February 1, 2022 Australian Eastern Daylight Time), the Company completed the acquisition of Afterpay, a global BNPL platform. In connection with the acquisition, the Company issued 113,617,352 shares of the Company's Class A common stock. The shares issued included a deemed vested component of outstanding employee awards, based on the ratio of time served in relation to the vesting term of each award, with the unvested portion being replaced with Block's unvested replacement awards, with the same terms. The aggregate fair value of the shares issued was \$13.8 billion based on the closing price of the Company's Class A common stock on the acquisition date, of which \$66.3 million was attributed to acceleration of various share-based arrangements and was accounted for as an expense immediately post-acquisition, included as a component of general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statement of operations. As of the completion of the acquisition, certain convertible notes with an outstanding principal amount of AU \$1.5 billion (U.S. \$1.1 billion based on the closing exchange rate on the acquisition date) remained outstanding, and were redeemed on March 4, 2022.

The acquisition meets the criteria to be accounted for as a business combination in accordance with ASC 805, *Business Combinations* ("ASC 805"). This method requires, among other things, that assets acquired and liabilities assumed be recognized at their fair values as of the acquisition date and that the difference between the fair value of the consideration paid for the acquired entity and the fair value of the net assets acquired be recorded as goodwill, which is not amortized but is tested at least annually for impairment.

In the first quarter of 2022, the Company prepared an initial determination of the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed as of the acquisition date using preliminary information. This included the recognition of \$131.0 million of deferred tax assets and a corresponding valuation allowance of \$131.0 million in Australia. Subsequently in 2022, the Company recognized measurement period adjustments to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed, including adjustments to the value of the deferred and contingent consideration liability assumed through the acquisition. The Company also refined its analysis of the value of the tax basis of certain acquired intangible assets of the Afterpay entities in Australia, and completed its determination of the allocation of goodwill and certain intangible assets acquired to various operating units. This resulted in a reduction to the preliminary estimate of the deferred tax asset and a reversal of the valuation allowance of \$131.0 million. The Company also completed its evaluation of unrecognized tax benefits and tax contingencies, resulting in an increase in the assumed liabilities. The net effect of the adjustments recorded in the year ended December 31, 2022 resulted in an increase in current and other non-current liabilities assumed of \$52.8 million, a decrease in deferred tax liabilities assumed of \$44.3 million, a decrease in intangible assets acquired of \$22.0 million, and a net increase in goodwill of \$30.5 million. There was no impact to the consolidated statements of operations as a result of these adjustments. As of December 31, 2022, the Company's purchase price allocation is complete and the measurement period is closed.

The table below summarizes the consideration paid for Afterpay and the assessment of the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the closing date (in thousands, except share data):

Consideration:	
Stock (113,617,352 shares of Class A common stock, excluding value accounted as post-combination expense of \$66,337	\$ 13,827,929
Cash paid to settle tax withholding in connection with replacement awards	 8,693
Total consideration	\$ 13,836,622
Recognized amounts of identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed:	 
Current assets (inclusive of cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash acquired)	\$ 653,709
Consumer receivables	1,245,508
Intangible customer assets	1,378,000
Intangible technology assets	239,000
Intangible trade names	386,000
Other non-current assets	74,232
Long-term debt - current <sup>(i)</sup>	(1,058,065)
Current liabilities	(439,358)
Warehouse funding facilities (ii)	(107,996)
Deferred tax liabilities	(190,689)
Other non-current liabilities	(63,213)
Total identifiable net assets acquired	 2,117,128
Goodwill	 11,719,494
Total	\$ 13,836,622

<sup>(i)</sup> Long-term debt - current is comprised of the aforementioned Afterpay convertible notes, which were redeemed in cash at face value on March 4, 2022.

(ii) Refer to Note 15, Indebtedness for further details.

Goodwill from the acquisition was primarily attributable to the value of expected synergies created by incorporating Afterpay's BNPL platform, its business, and operations into the Company's Cash App and Square ecosystems and the value of the assembled workforce. The goodwill has no amortizable basis for income tax purposes.

## Pro Forma Financial Information

The following table summarizes the unaudited pro forma consolidated financial information of the Company as if the Afterpay acquisition had occurred on January 1, 2021. Pro forma adjustments have been made to reflect, among other things, the incremental intangible asset amortization to be incurred based on the values of each identifiable intangible asset, stock-based compensation expense related to replacement equity awards, and the tax effects of such adjustments for the respective periods.

The unaudited pro forma financial results are as follows (in thousands):

		Year Ended December 31,						
	2022	2021						
Net revenue	\$	17,601,817 \$	18,494,077					
Net loss	\$	(356,568) \$	(183,616)					

The unaudited pro forma financial information is not intended to present or be indicative of what the results of operations or financial position would have been had the events actually occurred on the dates indicated, nor is it meant to be indicative of future results of operations or financial position for any future period or as of any future date. The unaudited pro forma financial information does not give effect to the potential impact of current financial conditions, or any anticipated revenue enhancements, cost savings, or operating synergies that may result from the acquisition.

Pro forma net loss for the year ended December 31, 2022 excludes \$42.4 million of transaction costs incurred by Block directly attributable to the acquisition, as well as \$66.3 million of incremental stock-based compensation expense incurred by Block, that were included in the determination of the Company's net loss for the year ended December 31, 2022. Pro forma net loss for the year ended December 31, 2021 includes an adjustment of \$45.9 million of transaction costs directly attributable to the acquisition incurred by both Afterpay and Block, and \$66.3 million of incremental stock-based compensation expense.

## TIDAL

On April 30, 2021, the Company acquired an 86.8% ownership interest in TIDAL, a global music and entertainment platform that brings fans and artists together through unique music, content, and experiences. The acquisition extends the Company's purpose of economic empowerment to musicians. The Company has the option, but not the obligation, to acquire any portion of the remaining noncontrolling interest any time after a three-year period has elapsed from the execution of the merger agreement at a price based on the fair value of TIDAL shares.

The purchase consideration was comprised of \$223.1 million in cash and 41,138 shares of the Company's Class A common stock with an aggregate fair value of \$10.1 million based on the closing price of the Company's Class A common stock on the acquisition date. Third-party acquisition related costs were immaterial. The results of TIDAL's operations have been included in the consolidated financial statements since the closing date.

The acquisition was accounted for as a business combination. This method requires, among other things, that assets acquired and liabilities assumed be recognized at their fair values as of the acquisition date and that the difference between the fair value of the consideration paid for the acquired entity and the fair value of the net assets acquired be recorded as goodwill, which is not amortized but is tested at least annually for impairment.

The table below summarizes the consideration paid for TIDAL and the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the closing date (in thousands, except share data).

### Considerations

Cash         \$         176,663           Deferred consideration         46,475           Stock (41,138 shares of Class A common stock)         10,071           Total consideration         \$         233,209           Recognized amounts of identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed:         *         *           Current assets (inclusive of cash acquired of \$12,358)         \$         29,621           Intangible customer assets         69,000         69,000           Intangible customer assets         69,000         10,071           Intangible trade name         35,000         10,070           Intangible trade name         35,000         33,443           Accrued expenses and other current liabilities         (67,789)         (67,789)           Other non-current liabilities         (67,789)         (52,759)           Total identifiable net assets acquired         (48,192)         (48,192)           Goodwill         197,885         197,885	Consideration:	
Stock (41,138 shares of Class A common stock)10,071Total consideration\$ 233,209Recognized amounts of identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed:Current assets (inclusive of cash acquired of \$12,358)\$ 29,621Intangible customer assets69,000Intangible technology assets29,000Intangible trade name35,000Intangible other assets8,000Other non-current assets667,789)Other non-current liabilities(67,789)Other non-current liabilities(52,759)Total identifiable net assets acquired83,516Noncontrolling interests(48,192)Goodwill197,885	Cash	\$ 176,663
Total consideration§233,209Recognized amounts of identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed:\$29,621Current assets (inclusive of cash acquired of \$12,358)\$29,621Intangible customer assets69,00069,000Intangible technology assets69,00029,000Intangible trade name35,00035,000Other non-current assets8,0008,000Other non-current liabilities(67,789)33,443Accrued expenses and other current liabilities(52,759)(52,759)Total identifiable net assets acquired83,51683,516Noncontrolling interests(48,192)197,885Goodwill197,885197,885	Deferred consideration	46,475
Recognized amounts of identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed:Current assets (inclusive of cash acquired of \$12,358)\$ 29,621Intangible customer assets69,000Intangible customer assets29,000Intangible technology assets29,000Intangible trade name35,000Intangible other assets8,000Other non-current assets33,443Accrued expenses and other current liabilities(67,789)Other non-current liabilities(52,759)Total identifiable net assets acquired83,516Noncontrolling interests(48,192)Goodwill197,885	Stock (41,138 shares of Class A common stock)	10,071
Current assets (inclusive of cash acquired of \$12,358)\$ 29,621Intangible customer assets69,000Intangible customer assets29,000Intangible trade name35,000Intangible other assets8,000Other non-current assets33,443Accrued expenses and other current liabilities(67,789)Other non-current liabilities(52,759)Total identifiable net assets acquired83,516Noncontrolling interests(48,192)Goodwill197,885	Total consideration	\$ 233,209
Intangible customer assets69,000Intangible technology assets29,000Intangible trade name35,000Intangible other assets8,000Other non-current assets33,443Accrued expenses and other current liabilities(67,789)Other non-current liabilities(52,759)Total identifiable net assets acquired83,516Noncontrolling interests(48,192)Goodwill197,885	Recognized amounts of identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed:	 
Intangible technology assets29,000Intangible trade name35,000Intangible other assets8,000Other non-current assets33,443Accrued expenses and other current liabilities(67,789)Other non-current liabilities(52,759)Total identifiable net assets acquired83,516Noncontrolling interests(48,192)Goodwill197,885	Current assets (inclusive of cash acquired of \$12,358)	\$ 29,621
Intangible trade name35,000Intangible other assets8,000Other non-current assets33,443Accrued expenses and other current liabilities(67,789)Other non-current liabilities(52,759)Total identifiable net assets acquired83,516Noncontrolling interests(48,192)Goodwill197,885	Intangible customer assets	69,000
Intangible other assets8,000Other non-current assets33,443Accrued expenses and other current liabilities(67,789)Other non-current liabilities(52,759)Total identifiable net assets acquired83,516Noncontrolling interests(48,192)Goodwill197,885	Intangible technology assets	29,000
Other non-current assets33,443Accrued expenses and other current liabilities(67,789)Other non-current liabilities(52,759)Total identifiable net assets acquired83,516Noncontrolling interests(48,192)Goodwill197,885	Intangible trade name	35,000
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities(67,789)Other non-current liabilities(52,759)Total identifiable net assets acquired83,516Noncontrolling interests(48,192)Goodwill197,885	Intangible other assets	8,000
Other non-current liabilities(52,759)Total identifiable net assets acquired83,516Noncontrolling interests(48,192)Goodwill197,885	Other non-current assets	33,443
Total identifiable net assets acquired83,516Noncontrolling interests(48,192)Goodwill197,885	Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	(67,789)
Noncontrolling interests     (48,192)       Goodwill     197,885	Other non-current liabilities	(52,759)
Goodwill 197,885	Total identifiable net assets acquired	 83,516
	Noncontrolling interests	(48,192)
Total \$ 233,209	Goodwill	197,885
	Total	\$ 233,209

Goodwill from the acquisition was primarily attributable to the value of expected synergies created by incorporating TIDAL product and operations into the Company's technology platform and the value of the assembled workforce. An estimated amount of approximately \$70.7 million of the goodwill generated from the TIDAL acquisition and approximately \$126.7 million of the acquired intangible assets are expected to be deductible for US tax purposes based on the preliminary values. Additionally, the acquisition would have resulted in the recognition of US deferred tax assets; however, the realization of such deferred tax assets depends primarily on the Company's ability, post-acquisition, to generate taxable income in future periods of which there is not sufficient evidence of such income as of December 31, 2022. Accordingly, a valuation allowance was recorded against the net acquired deferred tax asset in accounting for the acquisition.

Deferred consideration in the aggregate amount of \$46.5 million primarily relates to pre-acquisition contingencies, and includes a portion of purchase consideration withheld, for a period of up to four years, as security for TIDAL's indemnification obligations related to general representations and warranties, in addition to certain potential exposures. The Company recognized certain liabilities for acquired pre-existing potential exposures, and an indemnification receivable in the amount of \$22.8 million has been recorded related to such exposures in accordance with the terms of the indemnification agreement. The amounts have been determined in accordance with ASC 740, *Income Taxes*, and ASC 450, *Contingencies*.

In addition to the deferred consideration, an additional amount of \$32.2 million in purchase consideration has been withheld related to defined post-acquisition activities. Because these amounts relate to post-acquisition activities, in accordance with ASC 805, *Business Combinations*, such amounts will be recognized as expenses in future periods, as incurred.

The noncontrolling interest was recorded based on the fair value on the date of acquisition.

The acquisition of TIDAL did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements. Accordingly, pro forma financial information has not been presented.



#### **Other Acquisitions**

During the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020, the Company completed certain acquisitions for a total consideration of \$46.0 million, \$20.5 million, and \$126.7 million, respectively, which resulted in the recognition of additional intangible assets and goodwill. These acquisitions were not material and therefore pro forma financial information has not been presented. None of the goodwill generated from the acquisitions or the acquired intangible assets are expected to be deductible for tax purposes.

## NOTE 10 - GOODWILL

Goodwill is recorded when the consideration paid for an acquisition of a business exceeds the fair value of identifiable net tangible and intangible assets acquired.

The change in the carrying value of goodwill was as follows (in thousands):

Balance at December 31, 2020	\$ 316,701
Acquisitions	203,079
Other adjustments	(504)
Balance at December 31, 2021	 519,276
Acquisitions	11,761,866
Foreign currency translation adjustments	(314,381)
Balance at December 31, 2022	\$ 11,966,761

As defined further in Note 21, Segment and Geographical Information, the Company has two reportable segments, Square and Cash App. Goodwill arising from the acquisition of Afterpay has been equally allocated to Square and Cash App as management has concluded that the BNPL platform will contribute equally to each of these segments.

The change in the carrying value of goodwill allocated to the reportable segments was as follows (in thousands):

	Cash App	Square	(	Corporate and Other	Total
Balance at December 31, 2020	\$ 128,838	\$ 187,863	\$	_	\$ 316,701
Acquisitions	—	5,194		197,885	203,079
Other adjustments	 (504)	 _		_	 (504)
Balance at December 31, 2021	 128,334	193,057		197,885	 519,276
Acquisitions	5,882,133	5,879,733			11,761,866
Foreign currency translation adjustments	 (157,537)	 (156,844)		_	 (314,381)
Balance at December 31, 2022	\$ 5,852,930	\$ 5,915,946	\$	197,885	\$ 11,966,761

Additionally, the Company performed its annual goodwill impairment assessment as of December 31, 2022. For purposes of completing the impairment test, the Company performs either a qualitative or a quantitative analysis on a reporting unit basis. Through qualitative analysis, the Company concluded that it was more likely than not that the fair value of the reporting units were greater than their carrying amounts. As a result, the two-step goodwill impairment test was not required, and no impairments of goodwill were recognized during the year ended December 31, 2022.

# NOTE 11 - ACQUIRED INTANGIBLE ASSETS

The following table details acquired intangible assets (in thousands):

		Balance at December 31, 2022							
	Weighted Average Estimated Useful Life		Cost		Accumulated Amortization		Net		
Technology assets	5 years	\$	398,665	\$	(133,116)	\$	265,549		
Customer assets	15 years		1,474,163		(110,316)		1,363,847		
Trade names	9 years		434,766		(58,352)		376,414		
Other	9 years		13,701		(5,477)		8,224		
Total		\$	2,321,295	\$	(307,261)	\$	2,014,034		

		Balance at December 31, 2021						
	Weighted Average Estimated Useful Life		Cost		Accumulated Amortization		Net	
Technology assets	5 years	\$	164,977	\$	(65,619)	\$	99,358	
Customer assets	15 years		128,316		(19,244)		109,072	
Trade names	9 years		53,051		(14,169)		38,882	
Other	9 years		13,743		(4,006)		9,737	
Total		\$	360,087	\$	(103,038)	\$	257,049	

All intangible assets are amortized over their estimated useful lives.

The change in the carrying value of intangible assets was as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,						
		2022		2021		2020	
Acquired intangible assets, net, beginning of the period	\$	257,049	\$	137,612	\$	69,079	
Acquisitions		2,006,490		159,100		85,960	
Amortization expense		(208,952)		(40,522)		(19,239)	
Foreign currency translation and other adjustments		(40,553)		859		1,812	
Acquired intangible assets, net, end of the period	\$	2,014,034	\$	257,049	\$	137,612	

The estimated future amortization expense of intangible assets as of December 31, 2022 is as follows (in thousands):

2023	\$ 221,8	883
2024	218,4	422
2025	211,5	595
2026	197,5	
2027	149,4	443
Thereafter	1,015,1	163
Total	\$ 2,014,0	034

## NOTE 12 - OTHER CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET COMPONENTS (CURRENT)

### **Other Current Assets**

The following table details other current assets (in thousands):

	December 31, 2022		December 31, 2021
Inventory, net	\$	97,703	\$ 77,058
Restricted cash		639,780	18,778
Processing costs receivable		298,568	228,914
Prepaid expenses		141,262	63,341
Accounts receivable, net		140,508	89,702
Loans held for investment, net of allowance for loan losses (i)		123,959	91,447
Other		185,485	 118,189
Total	\$	1,627,265	\$ 687,429

(i) Refer to Note 7, Loans Held for Investment for further details.

### Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities

The following table details accrued expenses and other current liabilities (in thousands):

	December 31, 2022		December 31, 2022		
Accrued expenses	\$	382,571	\$	254,900	
Accounts payable		95,846		82,173	
Customer deposits		141,893		59,844	
Accrued transaction losses (i)		64,539		55,167	
Accrued royalties		63,684		53,616	
Operating lease liabilities, current		66,854		64,027	
Other		241,289		133,154	
Total	\$	1,056,676	\$	702,881	

<sup>(i)</sup> The Company is exposed to potential credit losses related to transactions processed by sellers that are subsequently subject to chargebacks when the Company is unable to collect from the sellers primarily due to insolvency. Generally, the Company estimates the potential loss rates based on historical experience that is continuously adjusted for new information and incorporates, where applicable, reasonable and supportable forecasts about future expectations.

The following table summarizes the activities of the Company's reserve for transaction losses (in thousands):

	 Year Ended December 31,				
	 2022		2021		
Accrued transaction losses, beginning of the period	\$ 55,167	\$	70,557		
Provision for transaction losses	100,735		63,436		
Charge-offs to accrued transaction losses	 (91,363)		(78,826)		
Accrued transaction losses, end of the period	\$ 64,539	\$	55,167		

In addition to amounts reflected in the table above, the Company recognized additional provision for transaction losses that was realized and written-off within the same period. The Company recorded \$411.7 million and \$338.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively, for such losses.

## NOTE 13 - OTHER CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET COMPONENTS (NON-CURRENT)

## **Other Non-Current Assets**

The following table details other non-current assets (in thousands):

	December 31, 2022		]	December 31, 2021
Investment in non-marketable equity securities (i)	\$	208,880	\$	81,919
Investment in bitcoin, net (ii)		102,303		149,000
Restricted cash		71,600		71,702
Other		101,454		67,914
Total	\$	484,237	\$	370,535

<sup>(i)</sup> Investment in non-marketable equity securities represents the Company's investments in equity of non-public entities. These investments are measured using the measurement alternative and are therefore carried at cost, less impairment, adjusted for observable price changes from orderly transactions for identical or similar investments of the same issuer. Adjustments are recorded within other expense (income), net on the consolidated statements of operations. During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company recorded unrealized gains of \$96.1 million arising from the revaluation of certain non-marketable investments, resulting in cumulative unrealized gains of \$115.2 million as of December 31, 2022. Unrealized losses were immaterial as of December 31, 2022.

<sup>(ii)</sup> As of December 31, 2022, the Company has purchased a cumulative \$220.0 million in bitcoin for investment purposes. Investment in bitcoin is accounted for as an indefinite-lived intangible asset, and does not include any bitcoin held for other parties, which is further described in Note 14, *Bitcoin Held for Other Parties*. Investment in bitcoin is subject to impairment losses if the fair value of bitcoin decreases below the carrying value during the assessed period. Impairment losses cannot be recovered for any subsequent increase in fair value until the sale of the asset. The Company recorded impairment losses of \$46.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2022, due to the observed market price of bitcoin decreasing below the carrying value during the period. As of December 31, 2022, the cumulative impairment losses to date were \$117.7 million and the fair value of the investment in bitcoin was \$132.7 million based on observable market prices, which was \$30.4 million in excess of the Company's carrying value of \$102.3 million after impairment charges.

## NOTE 14 - BITCOIN HELD FOR OTHER PARTIES

The Company allows its Cash App customers to store their bitcoin in the Company's digital wallets free of charge. The Company also holds an immaterial amount of bitcoin from select trading partners to facilitate bitcoin transactions for customers on Cash App. Other than bitcoin, the Company does not hold or store any other types of crypto-assets for customers or trading partners. The Company holds the cryptographic key information and maintains the internal recordkeeping of the bitcoin held for other parties. The Company's contractual arrangements state that its customers and trading partners retain legal ownership of the bitcoin; have the right to sell, pledge, or transfer the bitcoin; and also benefit from the rewards and bear the risks associated with the ownership, including as a result of any bitcoin price fluctuations. The customer also bears the risk of loss as a result of fraud or theft, unless the loss was caused by the Company's gross negligence or the Company's willful misconduct. The Company does not use any of the bitcoin custodied for customers or trading partners as collateral for any of the Company's loans or other financing arrangements; nor does it lend or pledge bitcoin held for others to any third parties. The Company occasionally engages third-party custodians to store and safeguard bitcoin on the Company's behalf. As of December 31, 2022, no bitcoin custodied for customers was held by third-party custodians.

As of the adoption of SAB 121, the Company records a bitcoin safeguarding obligation liability and a corresponding bitcoin safeguarding asset based on the fair value of the bitcoin held for other parties at each reporting date. The Company was not aware of any actual or possible safeguarding loss events as of December 31, 2022 or December 31, 2021, and accordingly, the bitcoin safeguarding obligation liability and the associated bitcoin safeguarding asset were recorded at the same value. The balance sheet as of December 31, 2021 has been revised to reflect the adoption of SAB 121. The adoption of SAB 121 had no impact on previously reported consolidated statements of operations, statements of cash flows, or statements of stockholders' equity.



The following table summarizes the Company's bitcoin held for other parties (in thousands, except number of bitcoin):

	De	cember 31, 2022		December 31, 2021
Approximate number of bitcoin held for customers		25,850		23,360
Approximate number of bitcoin held for trading partners		62		458
Total approximate number of bitcoin held for other parties		25,912		23,818
			-	
Safeguarding obligation liability related to bitcoin held for customers	\$	427,221	\$	1,079,412
Safeguarding obligation liability related to bitcoin held for trading partners	\$	1,022		21,184
Safeguarding obligation liability related to bitcoin held for other parties	\$	428,243	\$	1,100,596
Safeguarding asset related to bitcoin held for other parties	\$	428,243	\$	1,100,596

## NOTE 15 - INDEBTEDNESS

## **Revolving Credit Facility**

In May 2020, the Company entered into a revolving credit agreement with certain lenders, which provided a \$500.0 million senior unsecured revolving credit facility (the "2020 Credit Facility") maturing in May 2024. On May 28, 2020, the Company amended the credit agreement for the 2020 Credit Facility (the "Credit Agreement") to permit the Company's wholly-owned subsidiary, Square Capital, LLC ("Square Capital"), to incur indebtedness in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$500.0 million pursuant to the Paycheck Protection Program Liquidity Facility ("PPPLF") authorized under the Federal Reserve Act of 1913. In connection with its convertible debt offerings in November 2020, the Company entered into a second amendment to the Credit Agreement on November 9, 2020 to permit convertible debt in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$3.6 billion. On January 28, 2021, the Company entered into a third amendment to the Credit Agreement to increase the amount of indebtedness that Square Capital is permitted to incur pursuant to the PPPLF from an aggregate principal amount of up to \$500.0 million to an aggregate principal amount of up to \$1.0 billion. On May 25, 2021, the Company entered into a fourth amendment to the Credit Agreement to, among other things, extend the maturity date of the loans advanced to May 1, 2024. On January 28, 2022, the Company entered into a fifth amendment to the Credit Agreement to permit certain existing obligations of Afterpay and its subsidiaries to remain outstanding as of and after the completion of the Afterpay acquisition. On February 23, 2022, the Company entered into a sixth amendment to the Credit Agreement to, among other things, provide for a new tranche of unsecured revolving loan commitments in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$100.0 million (the "Tranche B Loans). The Credit Agreement also contains a financial covenant that requires the Company to maintain a quarterly minimum liquidity amount (consisting of the sum of Unrestricted Cash and Cash Equivalents plus Marketable Securities, each as defined in the Credit Agreement) of at least \$250.0 million, tested on a quarterly basis. The Company is obligated to pay customary fees for a credit facility of this size and type including a commitment fee of 0.15% per annum on the undrawn portion available under the 2020 Credit Facility. To date, no funds have been drawn and no letters of credit have been issued under the 2020 Credit Facility. As of December 31, 2022, \$600.0 million remained available for draw. The Company incurred immaterial unused commitment fees during the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020. As of December 31, 2022, the Company was in compliance with all financial covenants associated with the 2020 Credit Facility.

Loans under the 2020 Credit Facility, excluding the Tranche B Loans, bear interest at the Company's option of (i) a base rate based on the highest of the prime rate, the federal funds rate plus 0.50%, and the adjusted LIBOR rate plus 1.00%, in each case, plus a margin ranging from 0.25% to 0.75% or (ii) an adjusted LIBOR rate plus a margin ranging from 1.25% to 1.75%. The Credit Agreement includes provisions allowing the Company to replace or update LIBOR with a replacement rate. The margin is determined based on the Company's total leverage ratio, as defined in the Credit Agreement. The Tranche B Loans bear interest at the Company's option of (i) an annual rate based on the forward-looking term rate based on the Secured Overnight Financing Rate ("Term SOFR") or (ii) a base rate. Tranche B Loans base on Term SOFR shall bear interest at a rate equal to Term SOFR plus a margin of between 1.25% and 1.75%, depending on the Company's total net leverage ratio. Tranche B Loans based on the base rate shall bear interest at a rate based on the highest of the prime rate, the federal funds rate plus 0.50%, and Term SOFR with a tenor of one-month plus 1.00%, in each case, plus a margin ranging from 0.25% to 0.75%, depending on the Company's total net leverage ratio. The Credit Agreement also contains customary affirmative and negative covenants typical for a financing of this type that, among other things, restricts the Company and certain of its subsidiaries' ability to incur additional indebtedness, create liens, merge or consolidate or make certain dispositions, pay dividends and make distributions, enter into restrictive agreements, enter into agreements with affiliates, and make certain investments and acquisitions.

## Warehouse Funding Facilities

Following the acquisition of Afterpay, the Company assumed Afterpay's existing warehouse funding facilities. The Company has financing arrangements with financial institutions in Australia, New Zealand, the United States, and the United Kingdom (collectively, the "Warehouse Facilities"). The Warehouse Facilities have been arranged utilizing wholly-owned and consolidated entities formed for the sole purpose of financing the origination of consumer receivables to partly fund the Company's BNPL platform. Borrowings under the Warehouse Facilities are secured against the respective consumer receivables.

These Warehouse Facilities have maturity dates ranging from December 2023 to December 2024. As of December 31, 2022, the aggregate commitment amount of the Warehouse Facilities, using the respective exchange rates at period-end, was \$1.7 billion on a revolving basis, of which \$1.3 billion was drawn and \$0.4 billion remained available. All facilities contain portfolio parameters based on performance of the underlying consumer receivables, which each respective region has satisfied as of December 31, 2022. None of the Warehouse Facilities contain corporate financial covenants.

All Warehouse Facilities are on a variable rate basis which aligns closely to the weighted-average life of the consumer receivables they finance. Borrowings under these facilities bear interest at (i) a base rate aligned to either the local risk free rate, such as Term SOFR and the Sterling Overnight Index Average ("SONIA") or similar, and (ii) a margin which is set for the term of the availability period. In addition, each facility requires payment of immaterial commitment fees.

The table below summarizes the amounts drawn on these facilities by year of maturity (in thousands):

	December 31, 2022
2023 <sup>(i)</sup>	461,240
2024	877,066
Total funding debt, net of deferred debt issuance costs	\$ 1,338,306

<sup>(i)</sup> Disclosed as warehouse funding facilities, current portion within total current liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet.

#### Paycheck Protection Program Liquidity Facility

On June 2, 2020, Square Capital was approved to borrow under the PPPLF with the Federal Reserve Bank of San Francisco ("First PPPLF Agreement"), at an annual interest rate of 0.35%. The PPPLF extends credit to eligible financial institutions that have originated or purchased PPP loans. Advances under the PPPLF are non-recourse and are secured by a pledge of PPP loans held by Square Capital. The maturity date of any PPPLF loan will be the maturity date of the PPP loans pledged to secure such PPPLF loan. The maturity date of any PPPLF loan will be accelerated on and to the extent of (i) the date of any loan forgiveness reimbursement by the SBA for any PPP loan securing such PPPLF loan; or (ii) the date of purchase by the SBA from Square Capital of any PPP loan securing such PPPLF loan to realize on the SBA's guarantee of such PPP loan. The maturity date of all PPPLF loans shall be accelerated upon the occurrence of certain events of default by Square Capital, including but not limited to the failure to comply with a requirement of the PPPLF agreement or any representation, warranty, or covenant of Square Capital under the PPPLF agreement being inaccurate on or as of the date it is deemed to be made or on any date on which an PPPLF loan remains outstanding. The Company can also at its option prepay the advances in full or in part without penalty. Square Capital also shall prepay PPPLF loans so that the amount of any PPPLF loans outstanding does not exceed the outstanding amount of PPP loans pledged to secure such PPPLF loans.

On January 29, 2021, Square Capital entered into a second PPPLF agreement with the Federal Reserve Bank of San Francisco ("Second PPPLF Agreement") to secure additional credit collateralized by loans from the subsequent rounds of the PPP program in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$1.0 billion under both PPPLF agreements. As of December 31, 2022, \$16.8 million of PPPLF advances were outstanding and are, generally, collateralized by the same value of PPP loans. Any differences between the amounts are generally due to the timing of PPP loan repayment or forgiveness, and repayment of PPPLF advances.



#### Senior Unsecured Notes due in 2026 and 2031

On May 20, 2021, the Company issued an aggregate principal amount of \$2.0 billion senior unsecured notes comprised of \$1.0 billion of senior unsecured notes due 2026 ("2026 Senior Notes") and \$1.0 billion senior unsecured notes due 2031 ("2031 Senior Notes" and, together with the 2026 Senior Notes, the "Senior Notes"). The 2026 Senior Notes mature on June 1, 2026, unless earlier redeemed or repurchased, and bear interest at a rate of 2.75% payable semi-annually on June 1 and December 1 of each year. The 2031 Senior Notes mature on June 1, 2031, unless earlier redeemed or repurchased, and bear interest at a rate of 3.50% payable semiannually on June 1 and December 1 of each year. The Senior Notes are subject to optional redemption provisions. At any time prior to May 1, 2026, in the case of the 2026 Senior Notes, and March 1, 2031, in the case of the 2031 Senior Notes, the Company may redeem the applicable series in whole or part at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the notes to be redeemed plus an applicable premium and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but excluding the redemption date. The applicable premium for any note is the greater of: (i) 1.0% of the principal amount of such note, and (ii) the excess, if any, of (a) the present value at the redemption date of all scheduled payments of interest plus principal on such note (excluding accrued but unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the redemption date) computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate as of such redemption date plus 50 basis points, over (b) the principal amount of such note. At any time on or after May 1, 2026, in the case of the 2026 Senior Notes, and March 1, 2031, in the case of the 2031 Senior Notes, the Company may redeem the notes of the applicable series in whole or part at a price of 100% of the principal amount of the notes to be redeemed plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but excluding the redemption date. If the Company experiences a change of control triggering event (as defined in the applicable indenture governing the applicable Senior Notes), the Company must offer to repurchase each series of Senior Notes at a repurchase price equal to 101% of the principal amount of the applicable notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the applicable repurchase date. In the event of default, the trustee or holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the applicable series of outstanding Senior Notes under the applicable indenture may declare all of the notes of the applicable series to be due and immediately payable. If the event of default is the result of specified events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization, all of the notes of the applicable series will become due without any declaration or action by the trustee or holders. If there is a default in the payment of interest, the Company shall pay the defaulted interest plus, to the extent lawful, interest payable on the defaulted interest at the rate provided in the Senior Notes.

Debt issuance costs related to the 2026 Senior Notes and 2031 Senior Notes were comprised of discounts and commissions payable to the initial purchasers of \$22.5 million and third party offering costs of \$5.7 million. Issuance costs are amortized to interest expense using the effective interest method at an effective interest rate of 3.06% and 3.69% for each of the respective terms of the 2026 Senior Notes and 2031 Senior Notes, respectively.

## Convertible Notes due in 2026 and 2027

On November 13, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate principal amount of \$1.15 billion of convertible senior notes comprised of \$575.0 million of convertible senior notes due 2026 ("2026 Convertible Notes") and \$575.0 million of convertible senior notes due 2027 ("2027 Convertible Notes"). The 2026 Convertible Notes mature on May 1, 2026, unless earlier converted or repurchased, and bear a zero rate of interest. The 2027 Convertible Notes mature on November 1, 2027, unless earlier converted or repurchased, and bear interest at a rate of 0.25% payable semi-annually on May 1 and November 1 of each year. Both the 2026 Convertible Notes and 2027 Convertible Notes are convertible at an initial conversion rate of 3.3430 shares of the Company's Class A common stock per \$1,000 principal amount, which is equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$299.13 per share of Class A common stock. Holders may convert their relevant series of notes at any time prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding February 1, 2026 and August 1, 2027 for the 2026 Convertible Notes and 2027 Convertible Notes, respectively, only under the following circumstances: (i) during any calendar quarter, commencing after the calendar quarter ending on March 31, 2021 (and only during such calendar quarter), if the last reported sale price of the Company's Class A common stock for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during a period of 30 consecutive trading days ending on the last trading day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter is greater than or equal to 130% of the conversion price on each applicable trading day; (ii) during the five business day period after any five consecutive trading day period (the "measurement period") in which the trading price (as defined in the indenture governing the 2026 Convertible Notes and 2027 Convertible Notes) per \$1,000 principal amount of 2026 Convertible Notes and 2027 Convertible Notes for each trading day of the measurement period was less than 98% of the product of the last reported sale price of the Company's Class A common stock and the conversion rate on each such trading day; (iii) if the Company calls any or all of the 2026 Convertible Notes and 2027 Convertible Notes for redemption, such relevant series of notes called for redemption may be converted at any time prior to the close of business on the scheduled trading day immediately preceding the redemption date; or (iv) upon the occurrence of specified corporate events, including certain distributions, the occurrence of a fundamental change (as defined in the indenture governing the 2026 Convertible Notes and 2027 Convertible Notes) or a transaction resulting in the Company's Class A common stock converting into other securities or property or assets. In addition, upon occurrence of the specified corporate events prior to the maturity date, the Company would increase the conversion rate for a holder who elects to convert their relevant series of notes in connection with such an event in certain circumstances. On or after February 1, 2026 in the case of the 2026 Convertible Notes, and on or after August 1, 2027 in the case of the 2027 Convertible Notes, up until the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately preceding the maturity date, a holder of the relevant series of notes may convert all or any portion of its 2026 Convertible Notes or 2027 Convertible Notes regardless of the foregoing circumstances. Upon conversion, the Company will pay or deliver, as the case may be, cash, shares of its Class A common stock, or a combination of cash and shares of its Class A common stock, at the Company's election. The circumstances required to allow the holders to convert their 2026 Convertible Notes and 2027 Convertible Notes were not met during the year ended December 31, 2022. On or after November 5, 2023 for the 2026 Convertible Notes, and on or after November 5, 2024 for the 2027 Convertible Notes, the Company may redeem all or a portion of each series of convertible notes for cash at its option, if the last reported sale price of the Company's Class A common stock has been at least 130% of the conversion price for the relevant series of notes then in effect for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during any 30 consecutive trading day period (including the last trading day of such period) ending on, and including, the trading day immediately preceding the date on which the Company provides notice of redemption at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the 2026 Convertible Notes and 2027 Convertible Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date.

In accounting for the issuance of the 2026 Convertible Notes and 2027 Convertible Notes, prior to the adoption of ASU No. 2020-06, *Debt—Debt with Conversion and Other Options (Subtopic 470-20) and Derivatives and Hedging—Contracts in Entity's Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40): Accounting for Convertible Instruments and Contracts in an Entity's Own Equity* ("ASU 2020-06"), the Company separated the relevant series of convertible notes into liability and equity components. The carrying amount of the liability component was calculated by measuring the fair value of a similar debt instrument that does not have an associated convertible feature. The carrying amount of the equity component representing the conversion option was \$198.0 million and was determined by deducting the fair value of the liability component from the par value of the 2026 Convertible Notes and the 2027 Convertible Notes. The equity component was not remeasured as long as it continued to meet the conditions for equity classification. The excess of the principal amount of the liability component over its carrying amount ("debt discount") was amortized to interest expense at an effective interest rate of 3.35% and 3.66% for the 2026 Convertible Notes and 2027 Convertible Notes, respectively. Upon adoption of ASU 2020-06 on January 1, 2021, the Company reversed the separation of the debt and equity components and accounted for the 2026 Convertible Notes and 2027 Convertible Notes wholly as debt. The Company also reversed the amortization of the debt discount, with a cumulative adjustment to retained earnings on the adoption date.

Debt issuance costs related to the 2026 Convertible Notes and 2027 Convertible Notes were comprised of discounts and commissions payable to the initial purchasers of \$17.5 million and third party offering costs of \$1.0 million. Prior to the adoption of ASU 2020-06, the Company allocated the total amount incurred to the liability and equity components of the 2026 Convertible Notes and 2027 Convertible Notes based on their relative values. Issuance costs attributable to the liability component were \$15.4 million and were amortized to interest expense using the effective interest method. Issuance costs attributable to the equity component were netted with the equity component in stockholders' equity. Upon adoption of ASU 2020-06 on January 1, 2021, the Company reversed the allocation of the issuance costs to the equity component and accounted for the entire amount as debt issuance cost that will be amortized as interest expense at an effective interest rate of 0.30% and 0.49% for each of the respective terms of the 2026 Convertible Notes and 2027 Convertible Notes, respectively, with a cumulative adjustment to retained earnings on the adoption date.

Upon adoption of ASU 2020-06, the difference between the estimated fair value and the carrying value upon conversion is accounted for as a reduction to the related debt issuance costs, with the remainder recognized as additional paid in capital to reflect the par value of the shares issued. As of December 31, 2022, no principal had converted on either the 2026 Convertible Notes or 2027 Convertible Notes.

As of December 31, 2022, the if-converted value of the 2026 Convertible Notes and 2027 Convertible Notes did not exceed the outstanding principal amount.

## Convertible Notes due in 2025

On March 5, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate principal amount of \$1.0 billion of convertible senior notes ("2025 Convertible Notes"). The 2025 Convertible Notes mature on March 1, 2025, unless earlier converted or repurchased, and bear interest at a rate of 0.1250% payable semi-annually on March 1 and September 1 of each year. The 2025 Convertible Notes are convertible at an initial conversion rate of 8.2641 shares of the Company's Class A common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of 2025 Convertible Notes, which is equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$121.01 per share of Class A common stock. Holders may convert their 2025 Convertible Notes at any time prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding December 1, 2024 only under the following circumstances: (i) during any calendar quarter, commencing after the calendar quarter ending on June 30, 2020 (and only during such calendar quarter), if the last reported sale price of the Company's Class A common stock for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during a period of 30 consecutive trading days ending on the last trading day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter is greater than or equal to 130% of the conversion price on each applicable trading day; (ii) during the five business day period after any five consecutive trading day period (the "measurement period") in which the trading price (as defined in the indenture governing the 2025 Convertible Notes) per \$1,000 principal amount of 2025 Convertible Notes for each trading day of the measurement period was less than 98% of the product of the last reported sale price of the Company's Class A common stock and the conversion rate on each such trading day; (iii) if the Company calls any or all of the 2025 Convertible Notes for redemption, such 2025 Convertible Notes called for redemption may be converted at any time prior to the close of business on the scheduled trading day immediately preceding the redemption date; or (iv) upon the occurrence of specified corporate events, including certain distributions, the occurrence of a fundamental change (as defined in the indenture governing the 2025 Convertible Notes) or a transaction resulting in the Company's Class A common stock converting into other securities or property or assets. In addition, upon occurrence of the specified corporate events prior to the maturity date, the Company would increase the conversion rate for a holder who elects to convert their 2025 Convertible Notes in connection with such an event in certain circumstances. On or after December 1, 2024, up until the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately preceding the maturity date, a holder may convert all or any portion of its 2025 Convertible Notes regardless of the foregoing circumstances. Upon conversion, the Company will pay or deliver, as the case may be, cash, shares of its Class A common stock, or a combination of cash and shares of its Class A common stock, at the Company's election. The Company may redeem for cash all or any part of the 2025 Convertible Notes, at its option, on or after March 5, 2023, if the last reported sale price of the Company's Class A common stock has been at least 130% of the conversion price for the 2025 Convertible Notes then in effect for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during any 30 consecutive trading day period (including the last trading day of such period) ending on, and including, the trading day immediately preceding the date on which the Company provides notice of redemption at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the 2025 Convertible Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date. The circumstances to allow the holders to convert their 2025 Convertible Notes were met in the first quarter of 2021 and continued to be met through March 31, 2022. The circumstances were not met in the second, third, and fourth guarters of 2022. As of December 31, 2022, certain holders of the 2025 Convertible Notes had converted an immaterial aggregate principal amount of their 2025 Convertible Notes. The Company has settled the conversions through the issuance of an immaterial amount of shares of the Company's Class A common stock.

In accounting for the issuance of the 2025 Convertible Notes, prior to the adoption of ASU 2020-06, the Company separated the 2025 Convertible Notes into liability and equity components. The carrying amount of the liability component was calculated by measuring the fair value of a similar debt instrument that does not have an associated convertible feature. The carrying amount of the equity component representing the conversion option was \$154.6 million and was determined by deducting the fair value of the liability component from the par value of the 2025 Convertible Notes. The equity component was not remeasured as long as it continued to meet the conditions for equity classification. The debt discount was amortized to interest expense over the term of the 2025 Convertible Notes at an effective interest rate of 3.81% over the contractual terms of the 2025 Convertible Notes. Upon adoption of ASU 2020-06 on January 1, 2021, the Company reversed the separation of the debt and equity components and accounted for the 2025 Convertible Notes wholly as debt. The Company also reversed the amortization of the debt discount, with a cumulative adjustment to retained earnings on the adoption date.

Debt issuance costs related to the 2025 Convertible Notes were comprised of discounts and commissions payable to the initial purchasers of \$14.3 million and third party offering costs of \$0.9 million. Prior to the adoption of ASU 2020-06, the Company allocated the total amount incurred to the liability and equity components of the 2025 Convertible Notes based on their relative values. Issuance costs attributable to the liability component were \$12.8 million and will be amortized to interest expense using the effective interest method over the contractual term. Issuance costs attributable to the equity component were netted with the equity component in stockholders' equity. Upon adoption of ASU 2020-06 on January 1, 2021, the Company reversed the allocation of the issuance costs to the equity component and accounted for the entire amount as debt issuance cost that will be amortized as interest expense over the remaining term at an effective interest rate of 0.43% for the 2025 Convertible Notes with a cumulative adjustment to retained earnings on the adoption date.

Upon adoption of ASU 2020-06, the difference between the estimated fair value and the carrying value upon conversion is accounted for as a reduction to the related debt issuance costs, with the remainder recognized as additional paid in capital to reflect the par value of the shares issued. As of December 31, 2022, there has been an immaterial aggregate principal amount converted on the 2025 Convertible Notes.

As of December 31, 2022, the if-converted value of the 2025 Convertible Notes did not exceed the outstanding principal amount.

#### Convertible Notes due in 2023

On May 25, 2018, the Company issued an aggregate principal amount of \$862.5 million of convertible senior notes ("2023 Convertible Notes"). The 2023 Convertible Notes mature on May 15, 2023, unless earlier converted or repurchased, and bear interest at a rate of 0.50% payable semi-annually on May 15 and November 15 of each year. The 2023 Convertible Notes are convertible at an initial conversion rate of 12.8456 shares of the Company's Class A common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of 2023 Convertible Notes, which is equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$77.85 per share of Class A common stock. Holders may convert their 2023 Convertible Notes at any time prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding February 15, 2023 only under the following circumstances: (1) during any calendar quarter (and only during such calendar quarter), if the last reported sale price of the Company's Class A common stock for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during a period of 30 consecutive trading days ending on the last trading day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter is greater than or equal to 130% of the conversion price on each applicable trading day; (2) during the five business day period after any five consecutive trading day period (the "measurement period") in which the trading price (as defined in the indenture governing the 2023 Convertible Notes) per \$1,000 principal amount of 2023 Convertible Notes for each trading day of the measurement period was less than 98% of the product of the last reported sale price of the Company's Class A common stock and the conversion rate on each such trading day; or (3) upon the occurrence of specified corporate events, including certain distributions, the occurrence of a fundamental change (as defined in the indenture governing the 2023 Convertible Notes) or a transaction resulting in the Company's Class A common stock converting into other securities or property or assets. On or after February 15, 2023, up until the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately preceding the maturity date, a holder may convert all or any portion of its 2023 Convertible Notes regardless of the foregoing circumstances. Upon conversion, the Company will deliver shares of its Class A common stock. The circumstances to allow the holders to convert their 2023 Convertible Notes were met in the fourth quarter of 2020 and continued to be met through the first half of 2022. The circumstances were not met in the third and fourth quarters of 2022. As of December 31, 2022, certain holders of the 2023 Convertible Notes had converted an aggregate principal amount of \$401.9 million of their 2023 Convertible Notes, all of which was converted during the year ended December 31, 2022. The Company has settled the conversions through the issuance of 5.2 million shares of the Company's Class A common stock.

In accounting for the issuance of the 2023 Convertible Notes, prior to the adoption of ASU 2020-06, the Company separated the 2023 Convertible Notes into liability and equity components. The carrying amount of the liability component was calculated by measuring the fair value of a similar debt instrument that does not have an associated convertible feature. The carrying amount of the equity component representing the conversion option was \$155.3 million and was determined by deducting the fair value of the liability component from the par value of the 2023 Convertible Notes. The equity component was not remeasured as long as it continued to meet the conditions for equity classification. The debt discount was amortized to interest expense over the term of the 2023 Convertible Notes at an effective interest rate of 4.69% over the contractual terms of the 2023 Convertible Notes. Upon adoption of ASU 2020-06 on January 1, 2021, the Company reversed the separation of the debt and equity components and accounted for the 2023 Convertible Notes wholly as debt. The Company also reversed the amortization of the debt discount, with a cumulative adjustment to retained earnings on the adoption date.

Debt issuance costs related to the 2023 Convertible Notes comprised of discounts and commissions payable to the initial purchasers of \$6.0 million and thirdparty offering costs of \$0.8 million. Prior to the adoption of ASU 2020-06, the Company allocated the total amount incurred to the liability and equity components of the 2023 Convertible Notes based on their relative values. Issuance costs attributable to the liability component were \$5.6 million and will be amortized to interest expense using the effective interest method over the contractual term. Issuance costs attributable to the equity component were netted with the equity component in stockholders' equity. Upon adoption of ASU 2020-06 on January 1, 2021, the Company reversed the allocation of the issuance costs to the equity component and accounted for the entire amount as debt issuance cost that will be amortized as interest expense over the remaining term at an effective interest rate of 0.66% for the 2023 Convertible Notes with a cumulative adjustment to retained earnings on the adoption date.

Upon adoption of ASU 2020-06, the difference between the estimated fair value and the carrying value upon conversion is accounted for as a reduction to the related debt issuance costs, with the remainder recognized as additional paid in capital to reflect the par value of the shares issued.

As of December 31, 2022, the if-converted value of the 2023 Convertible Notes did not exceed the outstanding principal amount.

## Convertible Notes due in 2022

On March 6, 2017, the Company issued an aggregate principal amount of \$440.0 million of convertible senior notes ("2022 Convertible Notes"). As of the maturity date on March 1, 2022, holders of the 2022 Convertible Notes had converted the full aggregate principal amount of \$440.0 million of the 2022 Convertible Notes, of which \$0.5 million was converted in 2022. The conversions that occurred during 2022 were settled entirely in shares of the Company's Class A common stock.

#### Notes

The 2022 Convertible Notes, 2023 Convertible Notes, 2025 Convertible Notes, 2026 Convertible Notes, and 2027 Convertible Notes (collectively, the "Convertible Notes"), together with the Senior Notes, are collectively referred to as the "Notes."

The following table summarizes the Company's Notes as of December 31, 2022 (in thousands):

	(	Principal Unamortize Outstanding Issuance		tized Debt ice Costs	Net Ca	arrying Value
2031 Senior Notes	\$	1,000,000	\$	(11,829)	\$	988,171
2026 Senior Notes		1,000,000		(9,586)		990,414
2027 Convertible Notes		575,000		(6,465)		568,535
2026 Convertible Notes		575,000		(5,685)		569,315
2025 Convertible Notes		1,000,000		(6,606)		993,394
2023 Convertible Notes <sup>(i)</sup>		460,630		(274)		460,356
Total	\$	4,610,630	\$	(40,445)	\$	4,570,185

<sup>(i)</sup> Net carrying value disclosed as current portion of long-term debt within total current liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet.

The following table summarizes the Company's Notes as of December 31, 2021 (in thousands):

	Principal Outstanding		Unamortized Debt Issuance Costs	No	et Carrying Value
2031 Senior Notes	\$	1,000,000	\$ (13,226)	\$	986,774
2026 Senior Notes		1,000,000	(12,374)		987,626
2027 Convertible Notes		575,000	(7,792)		567,208
2026 Convertible Notes		575,000	(7,379)		567,621
2025 Convertible Notes		1,000,000	(9,639)		990,361
2023 Convertible Notes		460,630	(1,012)		459,618
2022 Convertible Notes		455	—		455
Total	\$	4,611,085	\$ (51,422)	\$	4,559,663

<sup>(i)</sup> Net carrying value disclosed as current portion of long-term debt within total current liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet.

The following table summarizes the interest expense of the Notes (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,							
	2022			2021	2020			
Contractual interest expense	\$	66,910	\$	44,141	\$	6,078		
Amortization of debt discount and issuance costs (i)		10,979		9,823		67,979		
Total	\$	77,889	\$	53,964	\$	74,057		

<sup>(i)</sup> Upon adoption of ASU 2020-06 on January 1, 2021, the debt discount associated with the equity component on convertible debt outstanding was reversed, which resulted in a decrease in the amount of non-cash interest expense to be recognized going forward.

## Convertible Note Hedge and Warrant Transactions

In connection with the offering of the 2027 Convertible Notes, the Company entered into convertible note hedge transactions ("2027 Convertible Note Hedges") with certain financial institution counterparties ("2027 Note Hedge Counterparties") whereby the Company has the option to purchase a total of approximately 1.9 million shares of its Class A common stock at a price of approximately \$299.13 per share. The total cost of the 2027 convertible note hedge transactions was \$104.3 million. In addition, the Company sold warrants ("2027 Warrants") to the 2027 Note Hedge Counterparties whereby the 2027 Note Hedge Counterparties have the option to purchase a total of 1.9 million shares of the Company's Class A common stock at a price of approximately \$414.18 per share for the 2027 Warrants. The Company received \$68.0 million in cash proceeds from the sale of the 2027 Convertible Notes and/or offset any cash payments the Company is required to make in excess of the principal amount of the converted 2027 Convertible Notes, as the case may be, and to effectively increase the overall conversion price from approximately \$299.13 per share to approximately \$414.18 per share for the 2027 Warrants. As these instruments are considered indexed to the Company's own stock and are considered equity classified, the 2027 Convertible Note Hedges and 2027 Warrants are recorded in stockholders' equity, are not accounted for as derivatives, and are not remeasured each reporting period. The net costs incurred in connection with the 2027 Convertible Note Hedges and 2027 warrant transactions were recorded as a reduction to additional paid-in capital on the consolidated balance sheets.

In connection with the offering of the 2026 Convertible Notes, the Company entered into convertible note hedge transactions ("2026 Convertible Note Hedges") with certain financial institution counterparties ("2026 Note Hedge Counterparties") whereby the Company has the option to purchase a total of approximately 1.9 million shares of its Class A common stock at a price of approximately \$299.13 per share. The total cost of the 2026 Convertible Note Hedges was \$84.6 million. In addition, the Company sold warrants ("2026 Warrants") to the 2026 Note Hedge Counterparties whereby the 2026 Note Hedge Counterparties have the option to purchase a total of 1.9 million shares of the Company's Class A common stock at a price of approximately \$368.16 per share for the 2026 Warrants. The Company received \$64.6 million in cash proceeds from the sale of the 2026 Warrants. Taken together, the purchase of the 2026 Convertible Note Hedges and sale of the 2026 Warrants are intended to reduce dilution from the conversion of the 2026 Convertible Notes and/or offset any cash payments the Company is required to make in excess of the principal amount of the converted 2026 Convertible Notes, as the case may be, and to effectively increase the overall conversion price from approximately \$299.13 per share to approximately \$368.16 per share for the 2026 Convertible Note Hedges and are considered indexed to the Company's own stock and are considered equity classified, the 2026 Convertible Note Hedges and 2026 Warrants. As these instruments are considered indexed to the Company's own stock and are not remeasured each reporting period. The net costs incurred in connection with the 2026 Convertible Note Hedges and 2026 Warrants were recorded as a reduction to additional paid-in capital on the consolidated balance sheets.

In connection with the offering of the 2025 Convertible Notes, the Company entered into convertible note hedge transactions ("2025 Convertible Note Hedges") with certain financial institution counterparties ("2025 Note Hedge Counterparties") whereby the Company has the option to purchase a total of approximately 8.3 million shares of its Class A common stock at a price of approximately \$121.01 per share. The total cost of the 2025 Convertible Note Hedges was \$149.2 million. In addition, the Company sold warrants ("2025 Warrants") to the 2025 Note Hedge Counterparties whereby the 2025 Note Hedge Counterparties have the option to purchase a total of 8.26 million shares of the Company's Class A common stock at a price of approximately \$161.34 per share. The Company received \$99.5 million in cash proceeds from the sale of the 2025 Convertible Notes and/or offset any cash payments the Company is required to make in excess of the principal amount of the converted 2025 Convertible Notes, as the case may be, and to effectively increase the overall conversion price from approximately \$121.01 per share to approximately \$161.34 per share. As these instruments are considered indexed to the Company's own stock and are considered equity classified, the 2025 Convertible Note Hedges and 2025 Warrants are recorded in stockholders' equity, are not accounted for as derivatives, and are not remeasured each reporting period. The net costs incurred in connection with the 2025 Convertible Note Hedges and 2025 Warrants were recorded as a reduction to additional paid-in capital on the consolidated balance sheets.



In connection with the offering of the 2023 Convertible Notes, the Company entered into convertible note hedge transactions ("2023 Convertible Note Hedges") with certain financial institution counterparties ("2023 Note Hedge Counterparties") whereby the Company has the option to purchase a total of approximately 11.1 million shares of its Class A common stock at a price of approximately \$77.85 per share. The total cost of the 2023 Convertible Note Hedges was \$172.6 million. In addition, the Company sold warrants ("2023 Warrants") to the 2023 Note Hedge Counterparties whereby the 2023 Note Hedge Counterparties have the option to purchase a total of 11.1 million shares of the Company's Class A common stock at a price of approximately \$109.26 per share. The Company received \$112.1 million in cash proceeds from the sale of the 2023 Warrants. Taken together, the purchase of the 2023 Convertible Note Hedges and sale of the 2023 Warrants are intended to reduce dilution from the conversion of the 2023 Convertible Notes and/or offset any cash payments the Company is required to make in excess of the principal amount of the converted 2023 Convertible Notes, as the case may be, and to effectively increase the overall conversion price from approximately \$17.85 per share to approximately \$109.26 per share. As these instruments are considered indexed to the Company's own stock and are considered equity classified, the 2023 Convertible Note Hedges and 2023 Warrants are recorded in stockholders' equity, are not accounted for as derivatives, and are not remeasured each reporting period. The net costs incurred in connection with the 2023 Convertible Note Hedges and 2023 Warrants were recorded as a reduction to additional paid-in capital on the consolidated balance sheets. The Company also exercised a pro-rata portion of the 2023 Convertible Note Hedges to fise the shares of the Company's Class A common stock issued to settle the conversion of the 2023 Convertible Notes. The Company has received 3.0 million shares of the Company'

In connection with the offering of the 2022 Convertible Notes, the Company entered into convertible note hedge transactions ("2022 Convertible Note Hedges") with certain financial institution counterparties ("2022 Note Hedge Counterparties") whereby the Company had the option to purchase a total of approximately 19.2 million shares of its Class A common stock at a price of approximately \$22.95 per share. The total cost of the 2022 Note Hedge Counterparties had the option to purchase a total of 19.2 million shares of the Company sold warrants ("2022 Warrants") to the 2022 Note Hedge Counterparties whereby the 2022 Note Hedge Counterparties had the option to purchase a total of 19.2 million shares of the Company's Class A common stock at a price of approximately \$31.18 per share. The Company received \$57.2 million in cash proceeds from the sale of the 2022 Warrants. Taken together, the purchase of the 2022 Convertible Note Hedges and sale of the 2022 Warrants were intended to reduce dilution from the conversion of the 2022 Convertible Notes and/or offset any cash payments the Company was required to make in excess of the principal amount of the converted 2022 Convertible Notes, as the case may be, and to effectively increase the overall conversion price from approximately \$22.95 per share to approximately \$31.18 per share. As these instruments were considered indexed to the Company's own stock and were considered equity classified, the 2022 Convertible Note Hedges and 2022 Warrants were recorded in scokholders' equity, were not accounted for as derivatives, and were not remeasured each reporting period. The net costs incurred in connection with the 2022 Convertible Note Hedges to offset the shares of the Company's Class A common stock issued to settle the conversion of the 2022 Convertible Note Hedges and 2022 Warrants were recorded as a reduction to additional paid-in capital on the consolidated balance sheets. The Company received allo of the 2022 Convertible Note Hedges were net share settled, and as of the 20

# NOTE 16 - INCOME TAXES

The domestic and foreign components of income (loss) before income taxes were as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,						
			2022 20		2021		
Domestic	\$	(347,968)	\$	417,356	\$	369,016	
Foreign		(217,349)		(259,894)		(153,049)	
Income (loss) before income taxes	\$	(565,317)	\$	157,462	\$	215,967	

The components of the provision for income taxes were as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2022		2021		2020	
Current:						
Federal	\$	14,352	\$ 201	\$	_	
State		17,504	3,186		4,016	
Foreign		25,425	5,684		6,862	
Total current provision for income taxes		57,281	9,071		10,878	
Deferred:						
Federal		(59,909)	(1,463)		(970)	
State		(7,677)	(524)		(231)	
Foreign		(2,007)	(8,448)		(6,815)	
Total deferred provision for income taxes		(69,593)	(10,435)		(8,016)	
Total provision (benefit) for income taxes	\$	(12,312)	\$ (1,364)	\$	2,862	

The following is a reconciliation of the statutory federal income tax rate to the Company's effective tax rate:

		December 31,					
	2022	2021	2020				
Tax at federal statutory rate	21.0 %	21.0 %	21.0 %				
State taxes, net of federal benefit	(1.1)	0.6	0.3				
Foreign rate differential	(2.0)	10.4	4.0				
Other non-deductible expenses	(1.4)	4.5	2.7				
Credits	27.0	(83.9)	(34.6)				
Other items	0.6	1.6	2.2				
Change in valuation allowance	(46.7)	290.4	153.9				
Share-based compensation	7.5	(275.0)	(155.4)				
Change in uncertain tax positions	(1.5)	5.0	2.3				
Loss inclusions of US foreign subsidiaries	2.1	0.9	_				
Non-deductible executive compensation	(0.3)	5.9	3.6				
Non-deductible acquisition related costs	(3.0)	5.9	1.3				
Intercompany transactions		3.8	_				
Cancellation of debt income		8.0					
Total	2.2 %	(0.9)%	1.3 %				



The tax effects of temporary differences and related deferred tax assets and liabilities were as follows (in thousands):

		December 31,			
	2022		2021		
Deferred tax assets:					
Capitalized costs & research and development capitalization	\$	474,766	\$	12,409	
Accrued expenses		129,695		62,707	
Net operating loss carryforwards		1,172,880		1,276,561	
Tax credit carryforwards		501,185		378,682	
Share-based compensation		72,128		50,431	
Deferred interest		—		34,475	
Other		6,199		7,740	
Operating lease liability		109,176		111,099	
Cryptocurrency investment		30,273		17,600	
Deferred consideration		11,665		11,266	
Convertible notes		52,915		70,316	
Safeguarding liability related to bitcoin held for other parties		110,150		272,287	
Total deferred tax assets		2,671,032		2,305,573	
Valuation allowance		(2,100,383)		(1,887,111)	
Total deferred tax assets, net of valuation allowance		570,649		418,462	
Deferred tax liabilities:					
Property, equipment and intangible assets		(451,349)		(31,775)	
Indefinite-lived intangibles		(1,309)		(867)	
Unrealized gain on investments		(29,554)		(4,712)	
Operating lease right-of-use asset		(96,894)		(108,747)	
Safeguarding asset related to bitcoin held for other parties		(110,150)		(272,287)	
Total deferred tax liabilities		(689,256)		(418,388)	
Net deferred tax assets (liabilities)	\$	(118,607)	\$	74	

Realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income, the timing and amount of which are uncertain. The Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities are primarily related to U.S. operations. As of December 31, 2022, the Company has two separate U.S. federal corporate income tax filing groups: Block Inc. & Subsidiaries and Afterpay US, Inc. In 2022, the Block Inc. & Subsidiaries group generated a current tax provision resulting from the requirement to capitalize research and development expenses under Internal Revenue Code ("IRC") Section 174 starting in 2022 and a decline in stock-based compensation deductions. Block Inc. & Subsidiaries has significant deferred tax assets in the form of net operating loss carryovers, tax credit carryovers, capitalized costs resulting from the IRC Section 174 capitalization requirement, and other tax deductible temporary differences. Due to the history of tax losses generated by Block Inc. & Subsidiaries, the Company believes it is not more likely than not that the deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2022 will be realized. Accordingly, the Company retained a full valuation allowance on the deferred tax assets in Block Inc. & Subsidiaries. In 2022, Afterpay US Inc. generated a tax loss. Afterpay US Inc. has significant deferred tax liabilities in relation to acquired intangible assets, which can be used as a source of future income to realize its deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2022. Accordingly, the Company has not recognized a valuation allowance in Afterpay U.S. Inc.

The Company also has a history of tax losses in certain foreign jurisdictions, which it believes are not more likely than not to be realized as of December 31, 2022. Accordingly, the Company retained a full valuation allowance on its deferred tax assets in these jurisdictions. The amount of deferred tax assets considered realizable in future periods may change as management continues to reassess the underlying factors it uses in estimating future taxable income. The valuation allowance increased by approximately \$213.3 million and \$649.1 million during the years ended December 31, 2022, and 2021, respectively.

As of December 31, 2022, the Company had \$2.8 billion of federal, \$4.2 billion of state, and \$1.3 billion of foreign net operating loss carryforwards. In 2022, \$1.7 billion of federal net operating losses from tax years 2009 through 2018 are estimated to be utilized. The remaining carryforward amount from tax years 2018 through 2020 have no expiration date. The state and foreign net operating loss carryforwards will begin to expire in 2023. As of December 31, 2022, the Company had \$402.3 million of federal, \$250.9 million of state, and \$19.5 million of foreign research credit carryforwards. In 2022, \$30.6 million of federal research credits from tax years 2009 through 2017 are estimated to be utilized. The remaining federal research credit carryforward for tax years 2017-2021 will begin to expire in 2037. The state and foreign credit carryforwards have no expiration date.

Utilization of the net operating loss carryforwards and credits may be subject to annual limitations due to the ownership change limitations provided by the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and similar state provisions. The annual limitations may result in the expiration of net operating losses and credits before they are able to be utilized. The Company does not expect any previous ownership changes, as defined under Section 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code, to result in an ultimate limitation that will materially reduce the total amount of net operating loss carryforwards and credits that can be utilized.

As of December 31, 2022, the Company had unrecognized tax benefits of \$506.5 million, of which \$73.5 million would impact the annual effective tax rate if recognized and the remainder of which would result in a corresponding adjustment to the valuation allowance.

The change in the balance of unrecognized tax benefit was as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,						
	2022		2021		2020		
Unrecognized tax benefit, beginning of the period	\$	448,392	\$	295,182	\$	217,574	
Gross increases and decreases related to prior period tax positions		5,431		6,552		(2,615)	
Gross increases and decreases related to current period tax positions		30,988		124,238		77,235	
Reductions related to lapse of statute of limitations		(2,950)		_		(49)	
Gross increases related to acquisitions		24,651		22,420		3,037	
Unrecognized tax benefit, end of the period	\$	506,512	\$	448,392	\$	295,182	

The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to income tax matters as a component of income tax expense. The Company had total accrued interest and penalties of \$9.1 million, \$7.8 million, and \$1.4 million related to uncertain tax positions for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020, respectively. It is reasonably possible that over the next 12-month period the Company may experience a decrease in its unrecognized tax benefits as a result of tax examinations or lapses of statute of limitations. The estimated decrease in unrecognized tax benefits may range up to \$14.8 million.

The Company is subject to taxation in the United States and various state and foreign jurisdictions. The Company is currently under examination in California for tax years 2013, 2014, and 2016 and in Texas for tax years 2015-2019. The Company's various tax years starting with 2009 to 2021 remain open in various taxing jurisdictions.

As of December 31, 2022, the Company has not provided deferred U.S. income taxes or foreign withholding taxes on temporary differences resulting from earnings for certain non-U.S. subsidiaries, which are permanently reinvested outside the U.S. Cumulative undistributed earnings for these non-U.S. subsidiaries as of December 31, 2022 are \$110.0 million.

## NOTE 17 - STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

### **Convertible Preferred Stock**

As of December 31, 2022, the Company is authorized to issue 100,000,000 shares of preferred stock, with a \$0.0000001 par value. No shares of preferred stock are outstanding as of December 31, 2022.

### **Common Stock**

The Company has two classes of authorized common stock outstanding: Class A common stock and Class B common stock. Class A common stock and Class B common stock are referred to as "common stock" throughout these Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements, unless otherwise noted. Holders of the Company's Class A common stock and Class B common stock are entitled to dividends when, as and if, declared by the Company's board of directors, subject to the rights of the holders of all classes of stock outstanding having priority rights to dividends. As of December 31, 2022, the Company did not declare any dividends. Holders of shares of Class A common stock are entitled to one vote per share, while holders of shares of Class B common stock are entitled to ten votes per share. Shares of the Company's Class B common stock are convertible into an equivalent number of shares of its Class A common stock and generally convert into shares of its Class A common stock upon transfer. The holders of Class A common stock and Class B common stock have no preemptive or other subscription rights and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions with respect to such shares.

As of December 31, 2022, the Company was authorized to issue 1,000,000,000 shares of Class A common stock and 500,000,000 shares of Class B common stock, each with a par value of \$0.0000001 per share. As of December 31, 2022, there were 539,408,009 shares of Class A common stock and 60,651,533 shares of Class B common stock outstanding. Following the Company's initial public offering in 2015, all new stock options and stock-based awards are granted in Class A common stock. Additionally, holders of Class B common stock are able to convert such shares into Class A common stock.

#### Warrants

In conjunction with the 2022 Convertible Notes offering, the Company sold the 2022 Warrants whereby the counterparties have the option to purchase a total of approximately 19.2 million shares of the Company's Class A common stock at a price of \$31.18 per share. The 2022 Warrants expired evenly over a 60 trading day period starting on June 1, 2022 and ending on August 25, 2022. During the year ended December 31, 2022, all 2022 Warrants were exercised on a net share settlement basis for 10.9 million shares.

In conjunction with the 2023 Convertible Notes offering, the Company sold the 2023 Warrants whereby the counterparties have the option to purchase a total of approximately 11.1 million shares of the Company's Class A common stock at a price of \$109.26 per share. The 2023 Warrants expire evenly over a 60 trading day period starting on August 15, 2023. None of the warrants were exercised as of December 31, 2022.

In conjunction with the 2025 Convertible Notes offering, the Company sold the 2025 Warrants whereby the counterparties have the option to purchase a total of approximately 8.3 million shares of the Company's Class A common stock at a price of \$161.34 per share. The 2025 Warrants expire evenly over a 60 trading day period starting on June 1, 2025. None of the warrants were exercised as of December 31, 2022.

In conjunction with the 2026 Convertible Notes offering, the Company sold the 2026 Warrants whereby the counterparties have the option to purchase a total of approximately 1.9 million shares of the Company's Class A common stock at a price of \$368.16 per share. The 2026 Warrants expire evenly over a 60 trading day period starting on August 1, 2026. None of the warrants were exercised as of December 31, 2022.

In conjunction with the 2027 Convertible Notes offering, the Company sold the 2027 Warrants whereby the counterparties have the option to purchase a total of approximately 1.9 million shares of the Company's Class A common stock at a price of \$414.18 per share. The 2027 Warrants expire evenly over a 60 trading day period starting on February 1, 2028. None of the warrants were exercised as of December 31, 2022.



### Conversion of Convertible Notes and Exercise of Convertible Note Hedges

In connection with the conversion of certain of the 2022 Convertible Notes, the Company issued an aggregate 16.5 million shares of Class A common stock as of the maturity date on March 1, 2022, of which an immaterial number of shares were issued in the year ended December 31, 2022. The Company also exercised all of the 2022 Convertible Note Hedges and received 15.0 million shares of Class A common stock from the counterparties to offset the shares issued, which is inclusive of 0.2 million shares that were received in the year ended December 31, 2022.

In connection with the conversion of the 2023 Convertible Notes, the Company has issued an aggregate 5.2 million shares of Class A common stock as of December 31, 2022, of which an immaterial number of shares were issued in the year ended December 31, 2022. The Company also exercised a pro-rata portion of the 2023 Convertible Note Hedges and received 3.0 million shares of Class A common stock from the 2023 Note Hedge Counterparties to offset the shares issued as of December 31, 2022, which is inclusive of 1.0 million shares that were received in the year ended December 31, 2022.

#### Stock Plans

The Company maintains two share-based employee compensation plans: the 2009 Stock Plan ("2009 Plan") and the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan ("2015 Plan"). The 2015 Plan serves as the successor to the 2009 Plan. The 2015 Plan became effective as of November 17, 2015. Outstanding awards under the 2009 Plan continue to be subject to the terms and conditions of the 2009 Plan. Since November 17, 2015, no additional awards have been nor will be granted in the future under the 2009 Plan. As of December 31, 2022, the total number of shares subject to stock options, RSAs, and RSUs outstanding under the 2009 Plan was 3,730,601 shares.

Under the 2015 Plan, shares of the Company's Class A common stock are reserved for the issuance of incentive and nonstatutory stock options ("ISOs" and "NSOs", respectively), restricted stock awards ("RSAs"), restricted stock units ("RSUs"), performance shares, and stock bonuses to qualified employees, directors, and consultants. The awards must be granted at a price per share not less than the fair market value at the date of grant. Initially, 30,000,000 shares were reserved under the 2015 Plan and any shares subject to options or other similar awards granted under the 2009 Plan that expire, are forfeited, are repurchased by the Company or otherwise terminate unexercised will become available under the 2015 Plan. The number of shares available for issuance under the 2015 Plan has been and will be increased on the first day of each fiscal year, in an amount equal to the least of (i) 40,000,000 shares, (ii) 5% of the outstanding shares on the last day of the immediately preceding fiscal year, or (iii) such number of shares determined by the administrator of the Plan. The administrator consists of the Board of Directors who then delegates the responsibilities to the Compensation Committee. As of December 31, 2022, the total number of shares subject to stock options, RSAs, and RSUs outstanding under the 2015 Plan was 31,308,210 shares, and 117,238,742 shares were available for future issuance.

A summary of stock option activity for the year ended December 31, 2022 is as follows (in thousands, except share and per share data):

	Number of Stock Options Outstanding	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)	 Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding, beginning of the period	8,916,100	\$ 26.09	3.89	\$ 1,226,105
Granted	796,719	94.61		
Exercised	(2,867,609)	8.22		
Forfeited	(93,371)	105.85		
Expired	(13,056)	190.75		
Outstanding, end of the period	6,738,783	\$ 40.37	4.02	\$ 224,484
Exercisable, end of the period	5,701,097	\$ 28.32	3.30	\$ 221,311

Aggregate intrinsic value represents the difference between the Company's estimated fair value of its common stock and the exercise price of outstanding, inthe-money options. Aggregate intrinsic value for stock options exercised for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020 was \$0.2 billion, \$1.1 billion, and \$1.2 billion, respectively.

The total weighted-average grant-date fair value of options granted was \$73.31, \$131.57, and \$27.04 per share for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020, respectively.

#### **Restricted Stock Activity**

The Company issues RSAs and RSUs under the 2015 Plan, which typically vest over a term of four years.

Activity related to RSAs and RSUs during the year ended December 31, 2022 is set forth below:

	Number of Shares	Average Grant Date Fair Value
Unvested, beginning of the period	13,221,953	\$ 137.86
Granted	26,437,317	85.17
Vested	(8,198,514)	111.33
Forfeited	(3,160,728)	123.83
Unvested, end of the period	28,300,028	\$ 97.89

The total fair value of shares vested was \$724.2 million, \$1.6 billion, and \$817.5 million in the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020, respectively.

Weighted

#### **Employee Stock Purchase Plan**

On November 17, 2015, the Company's 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan ("ESPP") became effective. The ESPP allows eligible employees to purchase shares of the Company's common stock at a discount through payroll deductions of up to 25%, subject to any plan limitations. The ESPP provides for 12-month offering periods. The offering periods are scheduled to start on the first trading day on or after May 15 and November 15 of each year. Each offering period includes two purchase periods, which begin on the first trading day on or after November 15 and May 15, and ending on the last trading day on or before May 15 and November 15, respectively. Employees are able to purchase shares at 85% of the lower of the fair market value of the Company's common stock on the first trading day of the offering period or the last trading day of the purchase period. The number of shares available for sale under the ESPP will be increased annually on the first day of each fiscal year, equal to the least of (i) 8,400,000 shares, (ii) 1% of the outstanding shares of the Company's common stock as of the last day of the immediately preceding fiscal year, or (iii) such other amount as determined by the administrator. As of December 31, 2022, 7,153,108 shares had been purchased under the ESPP and 25,703,532 shares were available for future issuance under the ESPP.

#### Share-Based Compensation

The fair values of stock options granted were estimated using the following weighted-average assumptions:

	Y	Year Ended December 31,				
	2022	2021	2020			
Dividend yield	<u> </u>	—%	—%			
Risk-free interest rate	3.08 %	1.08 %	0.41 %			
Expected volatility	59.2 %	54.91 %	48.29 %			
Expected term (years)	6.02	6.02	6.02			

The following table summarizes the effects of share-based compensation on the consolidated statements of operations (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2022	2021	2020			
Cost of revenue	\$ 494	\$ 410	\$ 368			
Product development	701,715	446,596	289,553			
Sales and marketing	105,231	57,070	36,627			
General and administrative	261,849	103,966	70,952			
Total	\$ 1,069,289	\$ 608,042	\$ 397,500			

The Company recorded tax benefits related to stock-based compensation expense of \$218.9 million, \$10.5 million and \$7.8 million, during the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020, respectively.

The Company recorded \$61.4 million, \$34.9 million, and \$18.2 million of share-based compensation expense related to the Company's 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan during the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively. The total share-based compensation expense for the year ended December 31, 2022 also includes a \$66.3 million one-time charge related to the acceleration of various share-based arrangements associated with the acquisition of Afterpay.

The Company capitalized \$20.7 million, \$15.1 million, and \$13.9 million of share-based compensation expense related to capitalized software during the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020, respectively.

As of December 31, 2022, there was \$2.7 billion of total unrecognized compensation cost related to outstanding stock options and restricted stock awards that are expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.9 years.

## NOTE 18 - NET INCOME (LOSS) PER SHARE

Basic net income (loss) per share is computed by dividing the net income (loss) by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period. Diluted net income per share is computed by dividing net income by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding adjusted for the dilutive effect of all potential shares of common stock. In periods when the Company reported a net loss, diluted net loss per share is the same as basic net loss per share because the effects of potentially dilutive items were anti-dilutive.

The following table presents the calculation of basic and diluted net income per share (in thousands, except per share data):

	Year Ended December 31,				
	 2022		2021		2020
Numerator:					
Net income (loss)	\$ (553,005)	\$	158,826	\$	213,105
Less: Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	 (12,258)		(7,458)		
Net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders	\$ (540,747)	\$	166,284	\$	213,105
Denominator:					
Basic shares:					
Weighted-average shares used to compute basic net income (loss) per share	 578,949		458,432		443,126
Diluted shares:					
Stock options, restricted stock, and employee stock purchase plan	_		17,849		23,628
Convertible notes	_		408		_
Common stock warrants	 _		25,090		15,413
Weighted-average shares used to compute diluted net income (loss) per share	 578,949		501,779		482,167
Net income (loss) per share attributable to common stockholders:					
Basic	\$ (0.93)	\$	0.36	\$	0.48
Diluted	\$ (0.93)	\$	0.33	\$	0.44

The following potential common shares were excluded from the calculation of diluted net income per share because their effect would have been anti-dilutive for the periods presented (in thousands):

	Year	Year Ended December 31,				
	2022	2021	2020			
Stock options, restricted stock, and employee stock purchase plan	32,185	7,680	12,509			
Convertible notes	18,029	23,947	25,073			
Common stock warrants	33,699	17,271	22,140			
Total anti-dilutive securities	83,913	48,898	59,722			

## NOTE 19 - RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

In July 2019, the Company entered into a lease agreement for office space in St. Louis, Missouri, from an affiliate of one of the Company's co-founders and current member of its board of directors, Mr. Jim McKelvey, for a term of 15.5 years with options to extend the lease term for two five-year terms. The lease possession date varied by floor, beginning in May 2020. As of December 31, 2022, the Company had recorded right-of-use assets of \$19.9 million and associated lease liabilities of \$32.2 million related to this lease arrangement.



Under the lease agreement, the Company also has an option to terminate the lease for up to 50% of the leased space any time between January 1, 2024 and December 31, 2026, as well as an option to terminate the lease for the entire property on January 1, 2034. Termination penalties specified in the lease agreement will apply if the Company exercises any of the options to terminate the lease. On January 2, 2023, the Company notified the lessor of its intention to exercise the early termination option with respect to approximately 48% of the leased space, effective December 31, 2023. As a result, the Company will pay a termination penalty of approximately \$5.2 million to exercise the option.

## NOTE 20 - COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

#### **Operating and Finance Leases**

The Company's operating leases are primarily comprised of office facilities. The Company's leases have remaining lease terms of one year to 14 years, some of which include options to extend up to five year terms, or include options to terminate the leases with advanced notice. None of the options to extend the leases have been included in the measurement of the right-of-use asset or the associated lease liability. There were no finance lease obligations as of December 31, 2022.

The components of lease costs for the year ended December 31, 2022 were as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,			
		2022		2021
Fixed operating lease costs	\$	93,365	\$	83,136
Variable operating lease costs		27,065		15,568
Short-term lease costs		4,332		1,953
Sublease income		(15,965)		(12,210)
Total lease costs	\$	108,797	\$	88,447

Other information related to operating leases was as follows:

	Year Ended Dece	ember 31,
	2022	2021
Weighted-average remaining lease term	7.7 years	8.3 years
Weighted-average discount rate	3.55 %	3.55 %

- - - - -

Cash flows related to leases were as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2022		2021
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Payments for operating lease liabilities	\$ (92,730)	\$	(77,201)
Supplemental cash flow data:			
Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for operating lease obligations	\$ 39,324	\$	63,290

Future minimum lease payments under non-cancelable operating leases (with initial lease terms in excess of one year) as of December 31, 2022 are as follows (in thousands):

2023	\$ 81,160
2024	68,669
2025	61,301
2026	52,460
2027	49,056
Thereafter	186,827
Total	\$ 499,473
Less: Amount representing interest	65,639
Less: Leases executed but not yet commenced	8,024
Less: Lease incentives and transfer to held for sale	1,352
Total	\$ 424,458

The Company recognized total rental expenses for operating leases of \$93.6 million, \$80.3 million, and \$75.2 million during the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020, respectively.

#### **Purchase Commitments**

During the year ended December 31, 2022, we entered into non-cancelable purchase obligations related to cloud computing infrastructure. The commitment amounts in the table below are associated with contracts that are enforceable and legally binding and that specify all significant terms, including fixed or minimum services to be used, and the approximate timing of the actions under the contracts.

As of December 31, 2022, the future minimum payments under the purchase commitments were as follows (in thousands):

	Payments Due By Period
2023	\$ 182,500
2024	244,700
2025	273,600
2026	263,300
2027	315,100
Total	\$ 1,279,200

Litigation and Regulatory Matters

The Company is currently subject to, and may in the future be involved in, various litigation matters, legal claims, investigations, and regulatory proceedings.



The Company received Civil Investigative Demands ("CIDs") from the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau ("CFPB"), as well as from Attorneys General from multiple states, seeking the production of information related to, among other things, Cash App's handling of customer complaints and disputes. The Company is cooperating with the CFPB and the state Attorneys General in connection with these CIDs. The Company has accrued a liability for an estimated amount in connection with these CIDs in accordance with ASC 450-20, Contingencies: Loss Contingencies. The accrued amount was not material as of December 31, 2022. Given the status of these matters, it is not possible to reliably determine the range of potential liability in excess of the accrued amounts that could result from these investigations. The Company regularly assesses the likelihood of adverse outcomes resulting from litigation and regulatory proceedings and adjusts the financial statements based on such assessments. The eventual outcome of these matters may differ materially from the estimates the Company has currently accrued in the financial statements.

On December 16, 2021, H&R Block, Inc. and HRB Innovations, Inc. (collectively, "HRB") filed a complaint for trademark infringement against the Company in the United States District Court for the Western District of Missouri. HRB alleges that the Company's rebranding to Block, Inc. and use of a green square logo in connection with the Company's Cash App Taxes product infringe HRB's trademarks and are likely to cause consumer confusion. HRB demands that the Company stop using the Block name and associated branding, and further demands that the Company stop using the green square Cash App Iogo. A preliminary injunction granted by the trial court on April 28, 2022 preventing the Company from using its Block, Inc. name in connection with Cash App Taxes was stayed by the appellate court on June 8, 2022 for the duration of the Company's appeal of the preliminary injunction. On January 24, 2023, the Eighth Circuit reversed and vacated the injunction granted by the trial court. On February 21, 2023, HRB filed a petition for rehearing en banc, which is now under consideration by the Eighth Circuit. The Company continues to believe this lawsuit is without merit and intends to vigorously defend itself in this matter.

In addition, the Company is subject to various legal matters, investigations, claims, and disputes arising in the ordinary course of business. The Company cannot at this time fairly estimate a reasonable range of exposure, if any, of the potential liability with respect to these matters. Although occasional adverse decisions or settlements may occur, the Company does not believe that the final disposition of any of these other matters will have a material adverse effect on its results of operations, financial position, or liquidity. The Company cannot give any assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of these matters, and their resolution could be material to the Company's operating results for any particular period.

#### **Other Contingencies**

The Company is under examination, or may be subject to examination, by several tax authorities. These examinations may lead to proposed adjustments to the Company's taxes or net operating losses with respect to years under examination, as well as subsequent periods. The Company regularly assesses the likelihood of adverse outcomes resulting from tax examinations to determine the adequacy of the Company's provision for direct and indirect taxes. The Company continues to monitor the progress of ongoing discussions with tax authorities and the effect, if any, on the Company's provision for direct and indirect taxes.

Management believes that an adequate provision has been made for any adjustments that may result from tax examinations. However, the outcome of tax audits cannot be predicted with certainty. If any issues addressed in the Company's tax audits are resolved in a manner not consistent with the Company's expectations, the Company could be required to adjust the Company's provision for direct and indirect taxes in the period such resolution occurs.

#### NOTE 21 - SEGMENT AND GEOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION

The Company reports its segments to reflect the manner in which the Company's chief operating decision maker ("CODM") reviews and assesses performance. Accordingly, the Company has two reportable segments, Square and Cash App. The financial results of the Company's BNPL platform have been allocated equally to the Cash App and Square segments as management has concluded that the BNPL platform will contribute equally to both the Cash App and Square platforms. Further, Afterpay does not have a segment manager who reports to the CODM. Rather, the operations of Afterpay are managed by the segment managers of Cash App and Square, who are responsible for allocating resources and evaluating the performance of Afterpay. Products and services that are not assigned to a specific reportable segment, including but not limited to TIDAL, TBD, and Spiral, are aggregated and presented within a general corporate and other category. Square and Cash App are defined as follows:



- Cash App includes the financial tools available to individuals within the mobile Cash App, including peer-to-peer payments, bitcoin and stock investments. Cash App also includes Cash App Card which is linked to customer stored balances that customers can use to pay for purchases or withdraw funds from an ATM.
- Square includes managed payment services, software solutions, hardware, and financial services offered to sellers, excluding those that involve Cash App.

The primary financial measures used by the CODM to evaluate performance and allocate resources are revenue and gross profit. The CODM does not evaluate performance or allocate resources based on segment asset data, and therefore such information is not included.

The following tables present information on the reportable segments revenue and segment gross profit (in thousands):

		Year Ended December 31, 2022						
Cash			Se	quare	0	Corporate and Other <sup>(i)</sup>		Total
Revenue:								
Transaction-based revenue	\$	466,171	\$	5,235,369	\$	—	\$	5,701,540
Subscription and services-based revenue		3,047,084		1,300,043		205,646		4,552,773
Hardware revenue				164,418		—		164,418
Bitcoin revenue		7,112,856		—		—		7,112,856
Segment revenue (ii)		10,626,111		6,699,830		205,646		17,531,587
Segment gross profit (iii, iv)	\$	2,950,967	\$	3,000,978	\$	39,947	\$	5,991,892

			Year Ended De	cemb	er 31, 2021	
	 Cash App		Square	C	Corporate and Other <sup>(i)</sup>	Total
Revenue:		_				
Transaction-based revenue	\$ 409,844	\$	4,383,302	\$	_	\$ 4,793,146
Subscription and services-based revenue	1,893,008		664,367		152,356	2,709,731
Hardware revenue			145,679			145,679
Bitcoin revenue	10,012,647				_	10,012,647
Segment revenue	 12,315,499		5,193,348		152,356	 17,661,203
Segment gross profit <sup>(iv)</sup>	\$ 2,070,847	\$	2,316,671	\$	32,305	\$ 4,419,823

	Year Ended December 31, 2020							
		Cash App		Square	(	Corporate and Other <sup>(i)</sup>		Total
Revenue:								
Transaction-based revenue	\$	233,747	\$	3,061,231	\$	_	\$	3,294,978
Subscription and services-based revenue		1,163,096		376,307		_		1,539,403
Hardware revenue				91,654		_		91,654
Bitcoin revenue		4,571,543		_		_		4,571,543
Segment revenue		5,968,386		3,529,192		—		9,497,578
Segment gross profit <sup>(iv)</sup>	\$	1,225,578	\$	1,507,831	\$	_	\$	2,733,409

<sup>(i)</sup> Corporate and other represents results related to products and services that are not assigned to a specific reportable segment, and intersegment eliminations.

(ii) The revenue for both Cash App and Square for the year ended December 31, 2022 included \$405.7 million each, from Afterpay post-acquisition results following the closing of the acquisition.

(iii) The gross profit for both Cash App and Square for the year ended December 31, 2022 included \$294.1 million each, from Afterpay post-acquisition results following the closing of the acquisition.

<sup>(iv)</sup> Segment gross profit for Cash App for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020 included \$32.1 million, \$10.5 million, and \$5.4 million of amortization of acquired technology assets expense, respectively. Segment gross profit for Square for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020 included \$32.2 million, \$8.3 million, and \$5.8 million of acquired technology assets expense respectively. Amortization of acquired technology assets expense included in Corporate and Other was immaterial for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020.

The following table provides a reconciliation of total segment gross profit to the Company's income (loss) before applicable income taxes (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,					
		2022		2021		2020
Total segment gross profit	\$	5,991,892	\$	4,419,823	\$	2,733,409
Less: Product development		2,135,612		1,383,841		881,826
Less: Sales and marketing		2,057,951		1,617,189		1,109,670
Less: General and administrative		1,686,849		982,817		579,203
Less: Transaction, loan, and consumer receivable losses		550,683		187,991		177,670
Less: Bitcoin impairment losses		46,571		71,126		_
Less: Amortization of customer and other intangible assets		138,758		15,747		3,855
Less: Interest expense, net		36,228		33,124		56,943
Less: Other income (loss), net		(95,443)		(29,474)		(291,725)
Income (loss) before applicable income taxes	\$	(565,317)	\$	157,462	\$	215,967

#### Revenue

Revenue by geography is based on the addresses of the sellers or customers. The following table details revenue by geographic area (in thousands):

	 Year Ended December 31,					
	 2022		2021		2020	
United States	\$ 16,314,769	\$	17,077,532	\$	9,186,440	
International	1,216,818		583,671		311,138	
Total	\$ 17,531,587	\$	17,661,203	\$	9,497,578	

No individual country from the international markets contributed more than 10% of total revenue for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020.

## Long-Lived Assets

The following table details long-lived assets by geographic area (in thousands):

	e	8	5001	,	,		Decem	ber 3	1,
							2022		2021
United States						\$	8,023,535	\$	1,426,103
Australia							4,801,434		26,680
International							1,858,300		55,088
Total						\$	14,683,269	\$	1,507,871

Assets by reportable segment were not included, as this information is not reviewed by the CODM to make operating decisions or allocate resources, and is reviewed on a consolidated basis.

## NOTE 22 - SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW INFORMATION

The supplemental disclosures of cash flow information consist of the following (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,					
		2022		2021		2020
Supplemental Cash Flow Data:						
Cash paid for interest	\$	84,876	\$	40,446	\$	3,857
Cash paid for income taxes		39,045		10,041		6,001
Supplemental disclosures of non-cash investing and financing activities:						
Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for operating lease obligations		39,324		63,290		342,662
Purchases of property and equipment in accounts payable and accrued expenses		5,212		15,071		(3,975)
Deferred purchase consideration related to business combinations		14,377		50,079		8,974
Fair value of common stock issued related to business combinations		(13,827,929)		(28,735)		(35,318)
Fair value of common stock issued to settle the conversion of convertible notes		(2,523)		(1,258,562)		(1,398,829)
Fair value of shares received to settle convertible note hedges		133,144		1,800,933		369,015
Fair value of common stock issued in connection with the exercise of common stock warrants		(806,446)		_		
Bitcoin lent to third-party borrowers		5,934		(6,084)		_

## ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

#### **ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

#### **Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Our management, with the participation of our Principal Executive Officer and our Principal Financial Officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The term "disclosure controls and procedures," as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), means controls and other procedures of a company that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by a company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by a company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to the company's management, including its principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives and management necessarily applies its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures. Based on such evaluation, our Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer have concluded that, as of December 31, 2022, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level.

#### Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There was no change in our internal control over financial reporting identified in connection with the evaluation required by Rule 13a-15(d) and 15d-15(d) of the Exchange Act that occurred during the quarter ended December 31, 2022 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

#### Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act). Our management conducted an assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based on the criteria established in "Internal Control - Integrated Framework" (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO"). Based on that assessment, our management has concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2022. The effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022 has been audited by Ernst & Young, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report which appears herein.

#### **ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION**

On February 22, 2023, Amrita Ahuja, the Chief Financial Officer was appointed as Chief Operating Officer of the Company. Ms. Ahuja will continue to serve as the Company's Chief Financial Officer. Ms. Ahuja's biographical information is included in the Company's proxy statement filed April 28, 2022.

In connection with her appointment, Ms. Ahuja is expected to receive an incremental stock grant (in addition to her compensation as the Company's Chief Financial Officer) of approximately \$5 million in a mix of RSUs and stock options vesting over four years consistent with Ms. Ahuja's existing stock grants, subject to the approval of the compensation committee of the board of directors of the Company.

## ITEM 9C. DISCLOSURE REGARDING FOREIGN JURISDICTIONS THAT PREVENT INSPECTIONS

None.

## PART III

# ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

The information required by this item will be included in our Proxy Statement for the 2023 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC within 120 days of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022 ("Proxy Statement") and is incorporated herein by reference.

# ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The information required by this item will be included in the Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

## ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

The information required by this item will be included in the Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

# ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

The information required by this item will be included in the Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

## ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES

The information required by this item will be included in the Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

## PART IV

## ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

(a) The following documents are filed as a part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K:

## (1) Consolidated Financial Statements:

Our Consolidated Financial Statements are listed in the "Index to Consolidated Financial Statements" under Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-

K.

## (2) Financial Statement Schedules:

Schedules not listed above have been omitted because the information required to be set forth therein is not applicable or is shown in the financial statements or notes herein.

#### (3) Exhibits

The documents listed in the following Exhibit Index of this Annual Report on Form 10-K are incorporated by reference or are filed with this Annual Report on Form 10-K, in each case as indicated therein (numbered in accordance with Item 601 of Regulation S-K):

## EXHIBIT INDEX

. . . . .

			Incorp	orated by Ref	erence
Exhibit Number	Description	Form	File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date
<u>2.1</u>	Scheme Implementation Deed, dated as of August 2, 2021, by and among Square, Inc., Lanai (AU) 2 Pty Ltd, and Afterpay Limited.	8-K	001-37622	2.1	August 2, 2021
<u>2.2</u>	Amending Deed, dated as of December 7, 2021, by and among Block, Inc., Lanai (AU) 2 Pty Ltd and Afterpay Limited.	8-K	001-37622	2.1	December 7, 2021
<u>3.1</u>	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant, as amended.	10-K	001-37622	3.1	February 24, 2022
<u>3.2</u>	Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Registrant.	8-K	001-37622	3.1	October 21, 2022
<u>4.1</u>	Form of Class A common stock certificate of the Registrant.	S-1/A	333-207411	4.1	November 6, 2015
	Indenture, dated May 25, 2018, by and between the Registrant and The Bank of New York				
<u>4.2</u>	Mellon Trust Company, N.A.	8-K	001-37622	4.1	May 25, 2018
<u>4.3</u>	Form of 0.50% Convertible Senior Note due 2023 (included in Exhibit 4.3).	8-K	001-37622	4.2	May 25, 2018
<u>4.4</u>	Indenture, dated March 5, 2020, between the Registrant and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.	8-K	001-37622	4.1	March 5, 2020
<u>4.5</u>	Form of 0.125% Convertible Senior Note due 2025 (included in Exhibit 4.5).	8-K	001-37622	4.2	March 5, 2020
<u>4.6</u> <u>4.7</u>	Indenture, dated November 13, 2020, between the Registrant and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. (2026 Convertible Notes), Form of 0% Convertible Senior Note due 2026 (included in Exhibit 4.7), Indenture, dated November 13, 2020, between the Registrant and The Bank of New York Mellon	8-K 8-K	001-37622 001-37622	4.1 4.2	November 13, 2020 November 13, 2020
<u>4.8</u>	<u>Trust Company, N.A. (2027 Convertible Notes).</u>	8-K	001-37622	4.3	November 13, 2020
<u>4.9</u>	Form of 0.25% Convertible Senior Note due 2027 (included in Exhibit 4.9).	8-K	001-37622	4.4	November 13, 2020
<u>4.10</u> <u>4.11</u>	Indenture, dated as of May 20, 2021, by and between Square, Inc. and Bank of New York Mellon <u>Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee (2.75% Senior Notes due 2026)</u> . <u>Form of 2.75% Senior Note due 2026 (included in Exhibit 4.11)</u> .	8-K 8-K	001-37622 001-37622	4.1 4.2	May 20, 2021 May 20, 2021

			Incorp	orated by Ref	erence
Exhibit Number	Description	Form	File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date
	Indenture, dated as of May 20, 2021 by and between Square, Inc. and Bank of New York Mellon				8
4.12	Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee (3.50% Senior Notes due 2031).	8-K	001-37622	4.3	May 20, 2021
4.13	Form of 3.50% Senior Note due 2031 (included in Exhibit 4.13).	8-K	001-37622	4.4	May 20, 2021
	Trust Deed, dated as of March 12, 2021, by and between Afterpay and the Hongkong and				
4.14	Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited as trustee.	8-K	001-37622	4.1	January 31, 2022
4.15	Description of Class A Common Stock.	10-K	001-37622	4.7	February 26, 2020
	Form of Indemnification Agreement between the Registrant and each of its directors and				5 /
<u>10.1+</u>	executive officers.	S-1/A	333-207411	10.1	November 6, 2015
<u>10.2.1+</u>	Block, Inc. 2015 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended and restated	10-K	001-37622	10.2.1	February 24, 2022
<u>10.2.2+</u> *	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award and Restricted Stock Unit Agreement.				
<u>10.2.3+</u>	Form of Restricted Stock Award and Restricted Stock Agreement.	10-K	001-37622	10.2.3	February 24, 2022
<u>10.2.4+</u> *	Form of Stock Option Grant and Stock Option Agreement.				
<u>10.3+</u>	Block, Inc. 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, as amended and restated.	10-Q	001-37622	10.1	November 3, 2022
<u>10.4+</u>	Square, Inc. 2009 Stock Plan and related form agreements.	S-1	333-207411	10.4	October 14, 2015
<u>10.5+</u>	Square, Inc. Executive Incentive Compensation Plan.	S-1	333-207411	10.5	October 14, 2015
<u>10.6+</u>	Block, Inc. Outside Director Compensation Policy, as amended and restated.	10-K	001-37622	10.6	February 24, 2022
<u>10.7+</u>	Form of Change of Control and Severance Agreement between the Registrant and certain of its executive officers.	S-1	333-207411	10.7	October 14, 2015
10.0	Form of Change of Control and Severance Agreement between the Registrant and certain of its	10 17	001 27(22	10.0	E 1 04 0000
<u>10.8+</u> 10.9+	executive officers entered into on and after January 27, 2020. Offer Letter between the Registrant and Jack Dorsey, dated as of March 7, 2016.	10-K 10-K	001-37622	10.8 10.8	February 24, 2022
$\frac{10.9+}{10.10+}$	Offer Letter between the Registrant and Alvssa Henry, dated as of October 1, 2015.	10-K S-1/A	001-37622 333-207411	10.8	March 10, 2016 November 6, 2015
$\frac{10.10+}{10.11+}$	Offer Letter between the Registrant and Anyssa Henry, dated as of October 1, 2015. Offer Letter between the Registrant and Amrita Ahuja, dated as of December 16, 2018.	S-1/A 8-K	001-37622	10.12	,
<u>10.11+</u>	<u>Revolving Credit Agreement dated as of May 1, 2020 among the Registrant, the Lenders Party</u>	8-K	001-37622	10.1	January 4, 2019
<u>10.12</u>	Thereto, and Goldman Sachs Bank USA, as Administrative Agent.	8-K	001-37622	10.1	May 6, 2020
<u>10.13</u>	First Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of May 28, 2020, among the Registrant, the Lenders Party Thereto, and Goldman Sachs Bank USA, as Administrative Agent.	8-K	001-37622	10.1	June 3, 2020
<u>10.14</u>	Second Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of November 9, 2020, among the Registrant, the Lenders Party Thereto, and Goldman Sachs Bank USA, as Administrative Agent.	8-K	001-37622	10.6	November 10, 2020
<u>10.15</u>	Third Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of January 28, 2021, by and among the Registrant, the Lenders party thereto, and Goldman Sachs Bank USA, as administrative agent.	8-K	001-37622	10.1	February 3, 2021
<u>10.16</u>	Fourth Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of May 25, 2021, by and among Square, Inc., the lenders party thereto, and Goldman Sachs Bank USA, as administrative agent.	8-K	001-37622	10.1	May 26, 2021
<u>10.17</u>	Fifth Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of January 28, 2022, by and among Block, Inc., the lenders party thereto, and Goldman Sachs Bank USA, as administrative agent.	8-K	001-37622	10.1	January 31, 2022
<u>10.18</u>	Sixth Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of February 23, 2022, by and among Block, Inc., the lenders party thereto, and Goldman Sachs Bank USA, as administrative agent.	10-K	001-37622	10.21	February 24, 2022
<u>10.19#</u>	Master Development and Supply Agreement by and between the Registrant and TDK Corporation, dated as of October 1, 2013.	S-1	333-207411	10.15	October 14, 2015

			Incorp	orated by Ref	erence
Exhibit Number	Description	Form	File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date
<u>10.20#</u>	Master Manufacturing Agreement by and between the Registrant and Cheng Uei Precision Industry Co., Ltd., dated as of June 27, 2012.	S-1	333-207411	10.16	October 14, 2015
	ASIC Development and Supply Agreement by and between the Registrant, Semiconductor Components Industries, LLC (d/b/a ON Semiconductor) and ON Semiconductor Trading, Ltd.,				
<u>10.21#</u>	dated as of March 25, 2013.	S-1	333-207411	10.17	October 14, 2015
<u>10.22</u>	Amendment 1 to ASIC Development and Supply Agreement, dated as of January 15, 2019.	10-K	001-37622	10.23	February 27, 2019
<u>10.23</u>	Paycheck Protection Program Liquidity Facility Letter Agreement, dated as of June 2, 2020.	8-K	001-37622	10.2	June 3, 2020
	Paycheck Protection Program Liquidity Facility Letter of Agreement, dated as of January 29,				
<u>10.24</u>	2021.	8-K	001-37622	10.2	February 3, 2021
<u>10.25</u>	Form of Convertible Note Hedge Confirmation.	8-K	001-37622	10.2	May 25, 2018
<u>10.26</u>	Form of Warrant Confirmation.	8-K	001-37622	10.3	May 25, 2018
<u>10.27</u>	Form of Convertible Note Hedge Confirmation.	8-K	001-37622	10.2	March 5, 2020
10.28	Form of Warrant Confirmation.	8-K	001-37622	10.3	March 5, 2020
10.29	Form of Convertible Note Hedge Confirmation (2026 Convertible Notes).	8-K	001-37622	10.2	November 10, 2020
10.30	Form of 2026 Warrant Confirmation.	8-K	001-37622	10.4	November 10, 2020
10.31	Form of Convertible Note Hedge Confirmation (2027 Convertible Notes).	8-K	001-37622	10.3	November 10, 2020
10.32	Form of 2027 Warrant Confirmation.	8-K	001-37622	10.5	November 10, 2020
21.1*	List of subsidiaries of the Registrant.				,

- 23.1\* Consent of Ernst & Young LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
- Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Exchange Act Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
- 31.1\*
  - Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Exchange Act Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
- 31.2\*
- Certifications of Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer pursuant to 18 32.1\*\* U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
  - XBRL Instance Document the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File
  - 101.INS because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document ...
  - 101.SCH Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.
  - 101.CAL Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.

101.DEF Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.

- 101.LAB Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Labels Linkbase Document.
- 101.PRE Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.
- 104 Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101).
- Filed herewith.
- Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.
- The Registrant has omitted portions of the relevant exhibit and filed such exhibit separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to a request for confidential # treatment under Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- The certifications attached as Exhibit 32.1 that accompany this Annual Report on Form 10-K are deemed furnished and not filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and are not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of the Registrant under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, whether made before or after the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, irrespective of any general incorporation language contained in such filing.

# ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY

None.

#### SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this Annual Report on Form 10-K to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Date: February 23, 2023

## BLOCK, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Jack Dorsey</u> Jack Dorsey Block Head and Chairperson (Principal Executive Officer)

## **POWER OF ATTORNEY**

Each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints Jack Dorsey, Amrita Ahuja, and Chrysty Esperanza, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully for all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or any of them, or their, his or her substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this Annual Report on Form 10-K has been signed by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Jack Dorsey	Block Head and Chairperson	February 23, 2023
Jack Dorsey	(Principal Executive Officer)	
/s/ Amrita Ahuja		February 23, 2023
Amrita Ahuja	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	
/s/ Ajmere Dale		February 23, 2023
Ajmere Dale	Chief Accounting Officer (Principal Accounting Officer)	
/s/ Roelof Botha	Director	February 23, 2023
Roelof Botha		
/s/ Amy Brooks	Director	February 23, 2023
Amy Brooks		
/s/ Shawn Carter	Director	February 23, 2023
Shawn Carter		
/s/ Paul Deighton	Director	February 23, 2023
Paul Deighton		
/s/ Randy Garutti	Director	February 23, 2023
Randy Garutti		
/s/ Jim McKelvey	Director	February 23, 2023
Jim McKelvey		
/s/ Mary Meeker	Director	February 23, 2023
Mary Meeker		
/s/ Sharon Rothstein	Director	February 23, 2023
Sharon Rothstein		
/s/ Lawrence Summers	Director	February 23, 2023
Lawrence Summers		
/s/ Darren Walker	Director	February 23, 2023
Darren Walker		

Exhibit 10.2.2

#### BLOCK, INC. 2015 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

#### NOTICE OF RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AND RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AGREEMENT

Capitalized terms that are not defined in this Notice of Restricted Stock Unit Award and Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (the "Notice of Grant"), the Terms and Conditions of Restricted Stock Unit Award, or any of the exhibits to these documents (all together, the "Agreement") have the meanings given to them in the Block, Inc. 2015 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan").

The Participant has been granted this Restricted Stock Unit ("RSU") award according to the terms below and subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement, as follows:

Participant ID	%%EMPLOYEE_IDENTIFIER%-%
Participant Name	%%FIRST_NAME%-% %%LAST_NAME%-%
Grant Number	%%OPTION_NUMBER%-%
Grant Date	%%OPTION_DATE,'Month DD, YYYY'%-%
Vesting Commencement Date	%%VEST_BASE_DATE,'Month DD, YYYY'%-%
Number of RSUs Granted	%%TOTAL_SHARES_GRANTED, '999,999,999'%-%

## Vesting Schedule:

Unless the vesting is accelerated, these RSUs will vest according to the schedule provided in Schedule A. All vesting will be rounded in accordance with Section 3(f) of the Plan.

If the Participant ceases to be a Service Provider for any or no reason before the Participant fully vests in an RSU, the unvested RSUs will terminate according to the terms of Section 5 of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the vesting of the RSUs will be subject to the *Company's Stock Award Vesting and ESPP Participation During Company-Approved*, *Leave of Absence Policy* (as may be amended from time to time) as well as the terms of any other written agreement between Participant and the Company (or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company, as applicable) governing the terms of these RSUs.

The Participant's signature below indicates that:

- (i) Participant agrees that this Restricted Stock Unit award is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement, including their exhibits and appendices.
- (ii) Participant understands that the Company is not providing any tax, legal, or financial advice and is not making any recommendations regarding their participation in the Plan or their acquisition, ownership or sale of Shares.
- (iii) Participant has reviewed the Plan and this Agreement, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of personal tax, legal, and financial advisors prior to signing this Agreement, and fully understands all provisions of the

Plan and Agreement. Participant will consult with their own personal tax, legal, and financial advisors before taking any action related to the Plan.

- (iv) Participant has read and agrees to each provision of this Agreement, including without limitation Section 10.
- (v) Participant will notify the Company of any change to the contact address below.

If Participant does not provide a signature below, the electronic equivalent of consent pursuant to Exhibit A. Section 10(d) of the Agreement, or provide written notice to the Company of rejection of the Restricted Stock Unit award, in writing to the Company by the first date on which the RSUs are scheduled to vest and are thereby settled and released into Participant's account, the Restricted Stock Unit award shall be deemed accepted in accordance with sections (i)-(v) above, if not otherwise affirmatively accepted by Participant, and Participant will therefore be agreeing to be subject to all the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

PARTICIPANT

Signature

Address: %%ADDRESS\_LINE\_1%-%

%%ADDRESS\_LINE\_1%% %%CITY%-% %%COUNTRY%-%

%%STATE%-%

%%ZIPCODE%-%

-2-

# SCHEDULE A

# VESTING SCHEDULE

Vest Date

Number of RSUs

-3-

#### <u>EXHIBIT A</u>

#### TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD

1. <u>Grant</u>. The Company grants the Participant an award of RSUs as described in the Notice of Grant. If there is a conflict between the Plan, this Agreement, or any other agreement with the Participant governing these RSUs, those documents will take precedence and prevail in the following order: (a) the Plan, (b) the Agreement, and (c) any other agreement between the Company and the Participant governing these RSUs.

2. <u>Company's Obligation to Pay</u>. Each RSU is a right to receive a Share on the date it vests. Until an RSU vests, the Participant has no rights with respect to the Share. Before a vested RSU is paid, the RSU is an unsecured obligation of the Company, payable (if at all) only from the Company's general assets. A vested RSU will be paid to the Participant (or in the event of their death, to their estate) in whole Shares as soon as practicable after vesting (but no later than 60 days following the vesting date), subject to them satisfying any obligations for Tax-Related Items (as defined in Section 7 of this Agreement) and any delay in payment required under Section 7 of this Agreement, and provided further that, to comply with the filing requirements under the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as may hereinafter be amended ("HSR"), the Company may delay the payment of any vested RSU until any applicable waiting period under HSR has expired or been terminated (but no later than March 15<sup>th</sup> of the year following the calendar year in which the RSU vests). The Participant cannot specify (directly or indirectly) the taxable year of the payment of any vested RSU under this Agreement.

3. <u>Vesting</u>. These RSUs will vest only in accordance with the Vesting Schedule in the Notice of Grant, Section 4 of this Agreement, or Section 14 of the Plan. RSUs scheduled to vest on a certain date or upon the occurrence of a certain condition will not vest unless the Participant continues to be a Service Provider until the time such vesting is scheduled to occur. The Administrator may modify the Vesting Schedule according to its authority under the Plan if the Participant takes a leave of absence or has a reduction in hours worked in accordance with the Company's Stock Award Vesting and ESPP Participation during Company-approved Leave of Absence Policy (as may be amended from time to time).

4. <u>Administrator Discretion</u>. The Administrator has the discretion to accelerate the vesting of any RSUs at any time, subject to the terms of the Plan. In that case, those RSUs will be vested as of the date specified by the Administrator. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the RSUs will only vest pursuant to this Section 4 provided that the Participant has complied with all applicable provisions of the HSR Act.

5. <u>Forfeiture upon Termination of Status as a Service Provider</u>. Upon the Participant's termination as a Service Provider for any reason, these RSUs will immediately stop vesting and be forfeited by the Participant, subject to Applicable Laws. The date of the Participant's termination as a Service Provider is detailed in Section 3(c) of the Plan.

6. <u>Death of Participant</u>. Any distribution or delivery to be made to the Participant under this Agreement will, if the Participant is then deceased, be made to the administrator or executor of their estate or, if the Administrator permits, their designated beneficiary. Any such transferee must furnish the Company with (a) written notice of their status as transferee, and (b) evidence satisfactory to the Company to establish the validity of the transfer and compliance with any laws or regulations that apply to the transfer.

#### 7. <u>Tax Obligations</u>.

#### (a) Tax Withholding.

(i) No Shares will be issued to the Participant until Participant makes satisfactory arrangements (as determined by the Administrator) for the payment of any United States, state, local or non-United States income, employment, social insurance, National Insurance Contributions, payroll tax, fringe benefit tax, payment on account, or other tax-related items related to their participation in the Plan and legally applicable to them that the Administrator determines must be withheld (collectively "**Tax-Related Items**"), including those that result from the grant, vesting, or payment of these RSUs, the subsequent sale of Shares acquired pursuant to such payment, or the receipt of any dividends or other distributions (if any). If the Participant is a non-U.S. employee, the method of payment of Tax-Related Items may be modified by any Appendix. If the Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of any Tax-Related Items under this Agreement when any of these RSUs otherwise are supposed to vest or settle or as of the time any Tax-Related Items related to RSUs otherwise are due (the "**Tax Withholding Date**"), Participant will permanently forfeit the

-4-

applicable RSUs and any right to receive Shares under such RSUs, and such RSUs will be returned to the Company at no cost to the Company.

(ii) The Company has the right (but not the obligation) to satisfy any Tax-Related Items by withholding from proceeds of a sale of Shares acquired upon payment of these RSUs arranged by the Company (on the Participant's behalf pursuant to this authorization without further consent).

(iii) Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company has the right (but not the obligation) to satisfy any Tax-Related Items by reducing the number of Shares otherwise deliverable to the Participant.

(iv) Further, if the Participant is subject to taxation in more than one jurisdiction between the Grant Date and the date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, the Company and/or any member of the Company Group for whom Participant is performing services (each, an "**Employer**") or former Employer(s) may withhold or account for tax in more than one jurisdiction.

(v) Regardless of any action of the Company or the Employer(s), the Participant acknowledges that the ultimate liability for all Tax-Related Items is and remains their responsibility and that such Tax-Related Items and other tax liabilities of the Participant relating to the RSUs, the Plan or this Agreement may exceed the amount actually withheld by the Company or the Employer(s). The Participant further acknowledges that the Company, the Employer(s) and their respective agents and Affiliates (1) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Items in connection with any aspect of these RSUs and (2) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of these RSUs to reduce or eliminate their liability for Tax-Related Items or achieve any particular tax result.

(b) **Code Section 409A**. This Section 7(b) does not apply if the Participant is not a U.S. taxpayer or otherwise subject to taxation in the U.S. as of any relevant date of determination.

(i) If the vesting of any RSUs is accelerated in connection with a termination of the Participant's status as a Service Provider that is a "separation from service" within the meaning of Code Section 409A and (x) the Participant is a "specified employee" within the meaning of Code Section 409A at that time and (y) the payment of such accelerated RSUs would result in the imposition of additional tax under Code Section 409A if paid to the Participant within the 6-month period following such termination, then the accelerated RSUs will not be paid until the first day after the 6-month period ends.

(i) If the Participant's status as a Service Provider terminates due to death or the Participant dies after Participant stops being a Service Provider, the delay under Section 7(b)(i) of this Agreement will not apply, and these RSUs will be paid in Shares to the Participant's estate as soon as practicable.

(iii) All payments and benefits under this Agreement are intended to be exempt from Code Section 409A or comply with any requirements necessary to avoid the imposition of additional tax under Code Section 409A(a)(1)(B) so that none of these RSUs or Shares issuable upon the vesting of RSUs will be subject to the additional tax imposed under Code Section 409A, and any ambiguities will be interpreted according to that intent thereafter (and otherwise in accordance with the terms of this Agreement).

(iv) Each payment under this Agreement is a separate payment under Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-2(b)(2).

8. Forfeiture or Clawback. The Participant's incentive-based compensation (as such term is defined under Rule 10D-1 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and/or any related stock exchange listing rules or other requirement to implement such rule), including, without limitation, these RSUs (including any proceeds, gains or other economic benefit received by the Participant from any subsequent sale of Shares issued upon payment of the RSUs) will be subject to any compensation recovery or clawback policy implemented by the Company before or after the date of this Agreement. This includes any clawback policy adopted to comply with the requirements of Applicable Laws, including without limitation, Rule 10D-1 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1034 and any related stock exchange listing rules or other requirement to implement such rule. If the Participant is a director or employee of Square Financial Services, Inc. (the "**Bank**"), Participant may also be required to forfeit any then-unvested portion of the RSUs if the Bank fails to meet the capital levels required to be considered well capitalized under section 324.403(b) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Rules and Regulations, 12 C.F.R. § 324.403(b) for a period of one calendar month or more at any time while Participant is a director or employee of the Bank.

-5-

9. <u>Rights as Stockholder</u>. The Participant's rights as a stockholder of the Company (including the right to vote and to receive dividends and distributions) will not begin until Shares have been issued and recorded on the records of the Company or its transfer agents or registrars.

10. <u>Acknowledgements and Agreements</u>. The Participant's signature on the Notice of Grant accepting these RSUs or otherwise deemed acceptance of these RSUs indicates that:

(a) PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE VESTING OF THESE RSUS IS EARNED ONLY BY CONTINUING AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AND THAT BEING HIRED OR BEING GRANTED THESE RSUS WILL NOT RESULT IN VESTING.

(b) PARTICIPANT FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THESE RSUS AND THIS AGREEMENT DO NOT CREATE AN EXPRESS OR IMPLIED PROMISE OF CONTINUED ENGAGEMENT AS A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE VESTING PERIOD, FOR ANY PERIOD, OR AT ALL AND DOES NOT INTERFERE IN ANY WAY WITH THEIR RIGHT OR THE RIGHT OF THE EMPLOYER(S) TO TERMINATE THEIR RELATIONSHIP AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT ANY TIME, WITH OR WITHOUT CAUSE, SUBJECT TO APPLICABLE LAWS.

(c) The Participant agrees that this Agreement and its incorporated documents reflect all agreements on its subject matters and that Participant is not accepting this Agreement based on any promises, representations, or inducements other than those reflected in the Agreement.

(d) The Participant agrees that the Company's delivery of any documents related to the Plan or these RSUs (including the Plan, the Agreement, the Plan's prospectus, and any reports of the Company provided generally to the Company's stockholders) to them may be made by electronic delivery, which may include the delivery of a link to a Company intranet or to the Internet site of a third party involved in administering the Plan, the delivery of the document via email, or any other means of electronic delivery specified by the Company. If the attempted electronic delivery of such documents fails, the Participant will be provided with a paper copy of the documents. The Participant acknowledges that Participant may receive from the Company a paper copy of any documents that were delivered electronic ally at no cost to them by contacting the Company by telephone or in writing. The Participant has provided an electronic mail address) at any time by notifying the Company of such revoked consent to the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement, through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or a third party designated by the Company and such participation shall have the same force and effect as hardcopy signature. Finally, the Participant understands that Participant is not required to consent to electronic delivery of documents.

(e) The Participant may deliver any documents related to the Plan or these RSUs to the Company by e-mail or any other means of electronic delivery approved by the Administrator, but the Participant must provide the Company or any designated third party administrator with a paper copy of any documents if their attempted electronic delivery of such documents fails.

(f) The Participant accepts that all good faith decisions or interpretations of the Administrator regarding the Plan and Awards under the Plan are binding, conclusive, and final. No member of the Administrator will be personally liable for any such decisions or interpretations.

(g) The Participant agrees that the Plan is established voluntarily by the Company, is discretionary in nature, and may be amended, suspended, or terminated by the Company at any time, to the extent permitted by the Plan.

(h) The Participant agrees that the grant of these RSUs is voluntary and occasional and does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of RSUs or benefits in lieu of RSUs, even if RSUs have been granted in the past.

- (i) The Participant agrees that any decisions regarding future Awards will be in the Company's sole discretion.
- (j) The Participant agrees that Participant is voluntarily participating in the Plan.

(k) The Participant agrees that these RSUs and any Shares acquired under these RSUs are not intended to replace any pension rights or

compensation.

-6-

(1) The Participant agrees that these RSUs, any Shares acquired under these RSUs, and their income and value are not part of normal or expected compensation for any purpose, including for calculating any severance, resignation, termination, redundancy, dismissal, end-of-service payments, bonuses, holiday pay, long-service awards, pension or retirement or welfare benefits, or similar payments.

(m) The Participant agrees that the future value of the Shares underlying these RSUs is unknown, indeterminable, and cannot be predicted with

certainty.

(n) The Participant agrees that, for purposes of these RSUs, their engagement as a Service Provider is terminated as of the Termination of Status Date (regardless of the reason for such termination and whether or not the termination is later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of their service agreement, if any), unless otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement or determined by the Administrator.

(o) The Participant agrees that any right to vest in these RSUs terminates as of the Termination of Status Date and will not be extended by any notice period (e.g., the period that Participant is a Service Provider would not include any contractual notice period or any period of "garden leave" or similar period mandated under employment laws (including common law, if applicable) in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or by their service agreement or employment agreement, if any, unless Participant is providing bona fide services during such time).

(p) The Participant agrees that the Administrator has the exclusive discretion to determine when Participant is no longer actively providing services for purposes of these RSUs (including whether Participant is still considered to be providing services while on a leave of absence).

(q) The Participant agrees that no member of the Company Group is liable for any foreign exchange rate fluctuation between the Participant's local currency and the United States Dollar that may affect the value of these RSUs or of any amounts due to them from the payment of these RSUs or the subsequent sale of any Shares acquired upon such payment.

(r) The Participant has read and, if applicable, agrees to the Data Privacy Provisions of Section 11 of this Agreement and the Block Employee Privacy Notice set forth at go/employeeprivacy (the "**Privacy Notice**"), and agrees to be bound by the Privacy Notice as it may be updated from time to time.

(s) The Participant agrees that Participant has no claim or entitlement to compensation or damages from any forfeiture of these RSUs resulting from the termination of their status as a Service Provider (for any reason whatsoever, whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of their service agreement, if any), and in consideration of the grant of these RSUs to which Participant is otherwise not entitled, Participant irrevocably agrees never to institute any claim against the Company or any member of the Company Group, waives their ability (if any) to bring any such claim, and releases the Company and all members of the Company Group from any such claim. If any such claim is nevertheless allowed by a court of competent jurisdiction, then the Participant's participation in the Plan constitutes their irrevocable agreement to not pursue such claim and to execute any and all documents necessary to request dismissal or withdrawal of such claim.

#### 11. Data Privacy.

#### The following provisions shall apply only to the Participant if Participant resides outside the US, Brazil, Moldova, the EU or EEA, the UK, Switzerland:

(a) The Participant voluntarily consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of their personal data ("**Data**") as described in this Agreement (including the Privacy Notice, if applicable, as it may be amended from time to time) and any other Award materials by and among, as applicable, the Employer(s), the Company and any member of the Company Group for the purposes of implementing, administering, and managing their participation in the Privacy Notice, if applicable, as it may be updated from time to time. If the Participant does not choose to participate in the Plan, their employment status or service with the Company Group will not be adversely affected.

(b) The Participant understands that the Company and the Employer(s) may hold certain Data about them, including, but not limited to, their name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social insurance number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, any shares of stock or directorships held in the Company, details of all equity awards or any other entitlement to stock awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in their favor, for the purposes of implementing, administering, and managing the Plan and as otherwise set forth in the Privacy Notice, if applicable, as it may be updated from time to time.

-7-

(c) The Participant understands that Data will be transferred to one or more stock plan service provider(s) selected by the Company, which may assist the Company with the implementation, administration, and management of the Plan and for purposes as set forth in the Privacy Notice, if applicable, as it may be updated from time to time. The Participant understands that the recipients of the Data may be located in the United States or elsewhere, and that the recipient's country (e.g., the United States) may have different, including less stringent, data privacy laws and protections than their country. The Participant authorizes the Company and any other possible recipients that may assist the Company (presently or in the future) with implementing, administering and managing the Plan to process the Data, in electronic or other form, for the purposes of implementing, administering and managing their participation in the Plan and as otherwise set forth in the Privacy Notice, if applicable, as it may be updated from time to time.

(d) The Participant understands that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage their participation in the Plan. Further, the Participant understands that Participant is providing these consents on a purely voluntary basis. If the Participant does not consent or if Participant later seeks to revoke their consent, their engagement as a Service Provider with the Employer(s) will not be adversely affected; the only consequence of refusing or withdrawing their consent is that the Company will not be able to grant them awards under the Plan or administer or maintain awards. Therefore, the Participant understands that refusing or withdrawing their consent may affect their ability to participate in the Plan (including the right to retain these RSUs). The Participant understands that the Participant may contact their local human resources representative for more information on the consequences of their refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent.

(e) The Participant's Rights in Respect of Data. In certain jurisdictions outside of the United States and to the extent required by Applicable Laws, the Participant may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data and may request access to Data, request additional information about the processing of Data, require any necessary amendments to Data or refuse or withdraw the consents given by accepting this Option, in any case without cost, by contacting in writing their local human resources representative.

# The following provisions shall apply only to the Participant if they reside in Brazil, Moldova, the EU or EEA, the UK, Switzerland, or where EU Privacy laws are otherwise applicable:

(a) Data Collected and Purposes of Collection. The Participant understands that the Company, as well as the Employer, acting as controller, may collect, to the extent permissible under applicable law, certain personal information about the Participant, including name, home address and telephone number, information necessary to process the RSUs (e.g., mailing address for a check payment or bank account wire transfer information), date of birth, social insurance number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, employment location, any capital shares or directorships held in the Company (but only where needed for legal or tax compliance), any other information necessary to process mandatory tax withholding and reporting, details of all RSUs granted, canceled, vested, unvested or outstanding in Participant's favor, and where applicable service termination date and reason for termination (all such personal information is referred to as "**Data**"). The Data is collected from the Participant, the employing Subsidiary, and from the Company, for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Plan pursuant to the terms of this Agreement and the Privacy Notice, if applicable, as it may be updated from time to time. The legal basis (that is, the legal justification) for processing the Data is to perform the Agreement. The Data must be provided in order for the Participant to participate in the Plan and for the parties to the Agreement to perform their respective obligations thereunder and as otherwise set forth in the Privacy Notice, if applicable, as it may be updated from time to time. If the Plan and for the participant will not be able to participate in the Plan and become a party to the Agreement.

(b) Transfers and Retention of Data. The Participant understands that the employing Subsidiary will transfer Data to the Company for purposes of plan administration. The Company and the employing Subsidiary may also transfer the Participant's Data to other service providers (such as accounting firms, payroll processing firms or tax firms), as may be selected by the Company in the future, to assist the Company with the implementation, administration and management of the Agreement. The Participant understands that the Participant may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data by contacting their local human resources representative. The Participant understands that the recipients of the Data may be located in the United States, a country that does not benefit from an adequacy decision issued by the European Commission or appropriate data protection authority. Where a recipient is located in a country that does not benefit from an adequacy decision, the transfer of the Data to that recipient will be made pursuant to standard contractual clauses for transfers of Participant's personal data to third parties located in a country that does not benefit from an adequacy decision or another means to ensure that adequate safeguards are applied to Participant's personal data. A copy of the documents used to protect the Participant understands that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage the Participant's rights and obligations under the Agreement, and for the duration of the relevant statutes of limitations, which may be longer than the term of the Agreement.

-8-

(c) The Participant's Rights in Respect of Data. The Company will take steps in accordance with applicable legislation to keep Data accurate, complete and up-to-date. The Participant is entitled to have any inadequate, incomplete or incorrect Data corrected (that is, rectified). The Participant also has the right to request access to the Participant's Data as well as additional information about the processing of that Data. Further, the Participant is entitled to object to the processing of Data or have their Data erased, under certain circumstances. As from May 25, 2018, and subject to conditions set forth in applicable law, the Participant is entitled to (i) restrict the processing of the Participant's Data so that it is stored but not actively processed (e.g., while the Company assesses whether the Participant is entitled to have Data erased) and (ii) receive a copy of the Data provided pursuant to the Agreement or generated by the Participant, in a common machine-readable format. To exercise the Participant has the right to lodge a complaint. The data protection officer may be contacted via email at privacy-eu@squareup.com.

## 12. <u>Miscellaneous</u>.

(a) Address for Notices. Any notice to be given to the Company under the terms of this Agreement must be addressed to the Company at Block, Inc., 1955 Broadway, Suite 600, Oakland, CA 94612 until the Company designates another address in writing.

(b) Non-Transferability of RSUs. These RSUs may not be transferred other than by will or the laws of descent or distribution.

(c) **Binding Agreement**. If any RSUs are transferred, this Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the heirs, legatees, legal representatives, successors, and assigns of the parties to this Agreement.

(d) Additional Conditions to Issuance of Stock. If the Company determines that the listing, registration, qualification, or rule compliance of the Common Stock on any securities exchange or under any state, federal, or foreign law or the tax code and related regulations or the consent or approval of any governmental regulatory authority is necessary or desirable as a condition to the issuance of Shares to the Participant (or their estate), the Company will try to meet the requirements of any such state, federal, or foreign law or securities exchange and to obtain any such consent or approval of any such governmental authority or securities exchange, but the Shares will not be issued until such conditions have been met in a manner acceptable to the Company.

(e) **Captions**. Captions provided in this Agreement are for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Agreement.

(f) **Agreement Severable**. If any provision of this Agreement is held invalid or unenforceable, that provision will be severed from the remaining provisions of this Agreement and the invalidity or unenforceability will have no effect on the remainder of the Agreement.

(g) **Non-U.S. Appendix**. These RSUs are subject to any special terms and conditions set forth in any appendix to this Agreement for the Participant's country (the "**Appendix**"). If the Participant relocates to a country included in the Appendix, the special terms and conditions for that country will apply to them to the extent the Company determines that applying such terms and conditions is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons.

(h) **Choice of Law; Choice of Forum.** The Plan, this Agreement, these RSUs, and all determinations made and actions taken under the Plan, to the extent not otherwise governed by the laws of the United States, will be governed by the laws of the State of Delaware without giving effect to principles of conflicts of law. For purposes of litigating any dispute that arises under the Plan, the Participant's acceptance of these RSUs is their consent to the jurisdiction of the State of Delaware and their agreement that any such litigation will be conducted in the Delaware Court of Chancery or the federal courts for the United States for the District of Delaware and no other courts, regardless of where Participant is performing services.

(i) **Modifications to the Agreement**. The Plan and this Agreement constitute the entire understanding of the parties on the subjects covered. The Participant expressly warrants that Participant is not accepting this Agreement in reliance on any promises, representations, or inducements other than those contained herein. Modifications to this Agreement or the Plan can be made only in an express written contract executed by a duly authorized officer of the Company. The Company reserves the right to revise the Agreement as it deems necessary or advisable, in its sole discretion and without the consent of the Participant, to comply with Code Section 409A, to otherwise avoid imposition of any additional tax or income recognition under Code Section 409A in connection with these RSUs, or to comply with other Applicable Laws.

(j) **Waiver**. The Participant acknowledges that a waiver by the Company of a breach of any provision of this Agreement will not operate or be construed as a waiver of any other provision of this Agreement or of any subsequent breach of this Agreement by them.

(k) No Advice Regarding Grant. The Company is not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor is the Company making any recommendations regarding the Participant's participation in the Plan, or acquisition or sale of the underlying Shares. The Participant is hereby advised to consult with their own personal tax, legal and financial advisors regarding participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan.

(1) **Language**. If the Participant has received this Agreement, or any other document related to the RSUs and/or the Plan translated into a language other than English and if the meaning of the translated version is different than the English version, the English version will control.

(m) Asset Reporting. There may be certain foreign asset and/or account reporting requirements which may affect Participant's ability to acquire or hold Shares or cash received from participating in the Plan in a brokerage or bank account outside Participant's country. Participant may be required to report such accounts, assets or related transactions to the tax or other authorities in the Participant's country. The Participant's country. Participant also may be required to report such funds received as a result of participating in the Plan to Participant's country within a certain time after receipt. Participant acknowledges that it is Participant's responsibility to comply with such regulations, and is advised to speak to a personal advisor on this matter.

13. HSR. To the extent necessary to comply with the filing requirements under HSR. Participant agrees to take any and all necessary actions to arrange for and complete the immediate and automatic sale of the Shares subject to this Award as such Shares vest and are settled to Participant under this Agreement.

-10-

## <u>EXHIBIT B</u>

## APPENDIX TO RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AGREEMENT

#### Terms and Conditions

This Appendix to Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (the "Appendix") includes additional terms and conditions that govern these RSUs granted to the Participant under the Plan if the Participant resides in one of the countries listed below on the Grant Date or the Participant moves to one of the listed countries.

#### Notifications

This Appendix may also include information regarding exchange controls and certain other issues of which the Participant should be aware with respect to participation in the Plan. The information is based on the securities, exchange control, and other Applicable Laws in effect in the respective countries as of December 2022. Such Applicable Laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the Company strongly recommends that the Participant not rely on the information in this Appendix as the only source of information relating to the consequences of participation in the Plan because the information may be out of date at the time the Participant sells Shares acquired under the Plan.

In addition, the information contained in this Appendix is general in nature and may not apply to the Participant's particular situation, and the Company is not in a position to assure them of a particular result. The Company is not providing the Participant with any tax, legal, or financial advice and is not making any recommendations regarding the Participant's acquisition or sale of shares of Common Stock acquired under the Plan. The Participant is advised to seek appropriate professional advice as to how the Applicable Laws in their country may apply to their situation.

Finally, if the Participant is a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which the Participant is currently working, transfers employment after these RSUs are granted, or is considered a resident of another country for local law purposes, the information in this Appendix may not apply to them, and the Administrator will determine to what extent the terms and conditions in this Appendix apply.

[COUNTRY-SPECIFIC PROVISIONS TO BE INSERTED IF AND AS APPLICABLE]

-11-

Exhibit 10.2.4

## BLOCK, INC. 2015 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

#### NOTICE OF STOCK OPTION GRANT AND STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

Capitalized terms that are not defined in this Notice of Stock Option Grant and Stock Option Agreement (the "Notice of Grant"). the Terms and Conditions of Stock Option Grant, or any of the exhibits to these documents (all together, the "Agreement") have the meanings given to them in the Block, Inc. 2015 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan").

The Participant has been granted an Option according to the terms below and subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement:

Employee ID	%%EMPLOYEE_IDENTIFIER%-%
Participant Name	%%FIRST_NAME_MIDDLE_NAME_LAST_NAME%-%
Grant Number	%%OPTION_NUMBER%-%
Grant Date	%%OPTION_DATE,'Month DD, YYYY'%-%
Vesting Commencement Date	%%VEST_BASE_DATE,'Month DD, YYYY'%-%
Number of Shares Granted	%%TOTAL_SHARES_GRANTED,'999,999,999'%-%
Exercise Price Per Share	%%OPTION_PRICE,`\$999,999,999.99`%-%
Total Exercise Price	%%TOTAL_OPTION_PRICE, `\$999,999,999.99`%-%
Type of Option	%%OPTION_TYPE%-%
Expiration Date	%%EXPIRE_DATE_PERIOD1,'Month DD, YYYY'%-%

#### Vesting Schedule:

Unless the vesting is accelerated. Shares subject to this Option will vest and be exercisable according to the schedule provided in Schedule A. All vesting will be rounded in accordance with Section 3(f) of the Plan.

If the Participant ceases to be a Service Provider for any or no reason before Participant fully vests in this Option, the unvested portion of this Option will terminate according to the terms of Section 4 of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the vesting of the Option will be subject to the Company's <u>Stock Award Vesting and ESPP Participation During Company-Approved</u> Leave of Absence Policy (as may be amended from time to time), as well as the terms of any other written agreement between Participant and the Company (or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company, as applicable) governing the terms of this Option.

#### Exercise of Option:

(a) If the Participant dies or their status as a Service Provider is terminated due to their Disability, the vested portion of this Option will remain exercisable for 12 months after the Termination of Status Date.

- (b) If the Participant's status as a Service Provider is terminated by an Employer for Cause, the vested portion of the Option will remain exercisable until the Termination of Status Date. As used herein, "Cause" means the occurrence of any of the following: (i) the Participant's conviction of, or plea of "no contest" to, a felony or any crime involving fraud or embezzlement; (ii) the Participant's intentional misconduct; (iii) the Participant's material failure to perform the Participant's employment duties: (iv) the Participant's unauthorized use or disclosure of any proprietary information or trade secrets of any Employer or any other party to whom the Participant owes an obligation of nondisclosure as a result of the Participant's relationship with the Employers: (v) an act of material fraud or dishonesty against any Employer; (vi) the Participant's material violation of any policy of any Employer or material breach of any written agreement with any Employer; or (vii) the Participant's failure to cooperate with the Company in any investigation or formal proceeding. No Employer will terminate an Participant's employment for Cause without first providing the Participant with written notice specifically identifying the acts or omissions constituting the grounds for a Cause termination and, with respect to clauses (ii), (iii), (vi), and (vii), a reasonable cure period of not less than 10 business days following such notice to the extent such events are curable (as determined by the Company).
- (c) For any termination of status as a Service Provider other than as set forth in subsection (a) and (b) above, the vested portion of this Option will remain exercisable for 3 months after the Termination of Status Date.
- (d) If there is a Change in Control or merger of the Company, Section 14 of the Plan may further limit this Option's exercisability.
- (e) This Option will not be exercisable after the Expiration Date, unless Section 4(g) of the Plan (which tolls expiration in very limited cases when there are legal restrictions on exercise) permits later exercise.

The Participant's signature below indicates that:

- (i) Participant agrees that this Option is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement, including their exhibits and appendices.
- (ii) Participant understands that the Company. Parent. any Subsidiary or their respective agents or Affiliates are not providing any tax. legal, or financial advice and are not making any recommendations regarding their participation in the Plan or their acquisition, ownership or sale of Shares.
- (iii) Participant has reviewed the Plan and this Agreement, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of personal tax, legal, and financial advisors prior to signing this Agreement, and fully understands all provisions of the Plan and Agreement. The Participant will consult with their own personal tax, legal, and financial advisors before taking any action related to the Plan.
- (iv) Participant has read and agrees to each provision of this Agreement, including without limitation, Section 11.
- (v) The Participant will notify the Company of any change to the contact address below.

If Participant does not provide a signature below, the electronic equivalent of consent pursuant to Exhibit A. Section 11(e) of the Agreement, or reject the Option in written notice to the Company of rejection of the Option by the first date on which Shares subject to the Option are scheduled to vest, the Option shall be deemed accepted in accordance with sections (i)-(v), above if not otherwise affirmatively accepted by Participant. By exercising the Option pursuant to Section 6 of this Agreement, the Participant will be agreeing to be subject to all the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

PARTICIPANT

Signature

Address %%ADDRESS\_LINE\_1%-% %%ADDRESS\_LINE\_2%-% %%CITY%-% %%STATE%-% %%ZIPCODE%-% %%COUNTRY%-%

# SCHEDULE A

## VESTING SCHEDULE

Vesting Date

Number of Shares Subject to the Option

## EXHIBIT A

#### TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF STOCK OPTION GRANT

1. <u>Grant</u>. The Company grants the Participant an Option to purchase Shares of Common Stock as described in the Notice of Grant. If there is a conflict between the Plan, this Agreement, or any other agreement with the Participant governing this Option, those documents will take precedence and prevail in the following order: (a) the Plan, (b) the Agreement, and (c) any other agreement between the Company and the Participant governing this Option.

If the Notice of Grant designates this Option as an Incentive Stock Option ("**ISO**"). this Option is intended to qualify as an ISO under Code Section 422. Even if this Option is designated an ISO, to the extent it first becomes exercisable as to more than \$100,000 in any calendar year, the portion in excess of \$100,000 is not an ISO under Code Section 422(d) and that portion will be a Nonstatutory Stock Option ("**NSO**"). For US tax purposes, to the extent applicable, if the Participant resides outside of the United States, this Option is intended to be a NSO and shall not be treated as an ISO. In addition, if the Participant exercises the Option after 3 months have passed since Participant ceased to be an employee of the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company, it will no longer be an ISO. If there is any other reason this Option (or a portion of it) will not qualify as an ISO, to the extent of such nonqualification, the Option will be an NSO. The Participant understands that Participant will have no recourse against the Administrator, any member of the Company Group, or any officer or director of a member of the Company Group if all or any portion of this Option is not an ISO whether upon grant or otherwise.

2. <u>Vesting</u>. This Option will only be exercisable (also referred to as vested) in accordance with the Vesting Schedule in the Notice of Grant, Section 3 of this Agreement, or Section 14 of the Plan. Shares scheduled to vest on a certain date or upon the occurrence of a certain condition will not vest unless the Participant continues to be a Service Provider until the time such vesting is scheduled to occur. The Administrator may modify the Vesting Schedule according to its authority under the Plan if the Participant takes a leave of absence or has a reduction in hours worked in accordance with the Company's <u>Stock Award Vesting and ESPP Participation during Company-approved Leave of Absence Policy</u> (as may be amended from time to time).

3. <u>Administrator Discretion</u>. The Administrator may accelerate the vesting of any portion of this Option. In that case, this Option will be vested as of the date and to the extent specified by the Administrator.

4. <u>Forfeiture upon Termination of Status as a Service Provider</u>. Upon the Participant's termination as a Service Provider for any reason, this Option will immediately stop vesting, and any portion of this Option that has not yet vested will be immediately forfeited for no consideration, subject to Applicable Laws. The date of the Participant's termination as a Service Provider is detailed in Section 3(c) of the Plan.

5. <u>Death of Participant</u>. Any distribution or delivery to be made to the Participant under this Agreement will, if Participant is then deceased, be made to the administrator or executor of their estate or, if the Administrator permits, their designated beneficiary. Any such transferee must furnish the Company with (a) written notice of their status as transferee, and (b) evidence satisfactory to the Company to establish the validity of the transfer and compliance with any laws or regulations that apply to the transfer.

#### 6. Exercise of Option.

(a) **Right to Exercise**. This Option may be exercised only before its Expiration Date and only under the Plan and this Agreement.

(b) **Method of Exercise**. To exercise this Option, the Participant must deliver and the Administrator (or a party designated by the Administrator) must receive an exercise notice according to procedures determined by the Administrator. The exercise notice must:

- (i) state the number of Shares as to which this Option is being exercised ("Exercised Shares"),
- (ii) make any representations or agreements required by the Company,
- (iii) be accompanied by a payment of the total exercise price for all Exercised Shares,

(iv) be accompanied by a payment of all required Tax-Related Items (defined in Section 8(a) of this Agreement) for all Exercised Shares,

and

(v) be accompanied by a statement that the Participant is in compliance with all applicable provisions of the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended, if requested by the Administrator.

The Option is exercised when both the exercise notice and payments due under Sections 6(b)(iii) and 6(b)(iv) have been received by the Company for all Exercised Shares. The Administrator may designate a particular exercise notice to be used.

7. <u>Method of Payment</u>. The Participant may pay the exercise price for Exercised Shares by any of the following methods or a combination of methods in US Dollar (as applicable):

- (a) cash;
- (b) check;
- (c) wire transfer;
- (d) consideration received by the Company under a formal cashless exercise program adopted by the Company; or

(e) surrender of other Shares, as long as the Company determines that accepting such Shares does not result in any adverse accounting consequences to the Company. If Shares are surrendered, the value of those Shares will be the Fair Market Value for those Shares on the date they are surrendered.

A non-U.S. resident's methods of exercise may be restricted by the terms and conditions of any appendix to this Agreement for the Participant's country (the "Appendix").

8. <u>Tax Obligations</u>.

#### (a) Tax Withholding.

(i) No Shares will be issued to the Participant until Participant makes satisfactory arrangements (as determined by the Administrator) for the payment of any United States, state, local or non-United States income, employment, social insurance, National Insurance Contributions, payroll tax, fringe benefit tax, payment on account, or other tax-related items related to their participation in the Plan and legally applicable to him or her that the Administrator determines must be withheld (collectively, "**Tax-Related Items**"), including those that result from the grant, vesting, or exercise of this Option, the subsequent sale of Shares acquired under this Option or the receipt of any dividends or other distributions (if any). If the Participant is a non-U.S. employee, the method of payment of Tax-Related Items may be modified by any Appendix. If the Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of any Tax-Related Items under this Agreement at the time of an attempted Option exercise or as of the time any Tax-Related Items related to the Option are otherwise due (the "**Tax Withholding Date**"), the Company may refuse to honor the exercise and refuse to deliver the Shares.

(ii) The Company has the right (but not the obligation) to satisfy any Tax-Related Items by withholding from proceeds of a sale of Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Option arranged by the Company (on the Participant's behalf pursuant to this authorization without further consent), and this will be the method by which such tax withholding obligations are satisfied until the Company determines otherwise, subject to Applicable Laws.

(iii) Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company has the right (but not the obligation) to satisfy any Tax-Related Items by reducing the number of Shares otherwise deliverable to the Participant.

(iv) The Participant authorizes the Company and/or any member(s) of the Company Group for whom Participant is performing services (each, an "**Employer**") to withhold any Tax-Related Items legally payable by the Participant from their wages or other cash compensation paid to the Participant by the Company and/or the Employer(s) or from proceeds of the sale of Shares.

(v) Further, if the Participant is subject to taxation in more than one jurisdiction between the Grant Date and the date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, the Company and/or the Employer(s) or former Employer(s) may withhold or account for tax in greater than one jurisdiction.

(vi) Regardless of any action of the Company or the Employer(s), the Participant acknowledges that the ultimate liability for all Tax-Related Items is and remains their responsibility and that such Tax-Related Items and other tax liabilities of the Participant relating to the Options, the Plan or this Agreement may exceed the amount actually withheld by the Company or the Employer(s). The Participant further acknowledges that the Company, the



Employer(s) and their respective agents and Affiliates (1) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Items in connection with any aspect of the Option; and (2) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of this Option to reduce or eliminate their liability for Tax-Related Items or achieve any particular tax result.

(b) **Tax Reporting**. This Section 8(b) applies if the Participant is a U.S. taxpayer. If this Option is partially or wholly an ISO, and if the Participant sells or otherwise disposes of any the Shares acquired by exercising the ISO portion on or before the later of (i) the date 2 years after the Grant Date, or (ii) the date 1 year after the date of exercise, Participant may be subject to withholding of Tax-Related Items by the Company on the compensation income recognized by him or her and must immediately notify the Company in writing of the disposition.

9. Forfeiture or Clawback. The Participant's incentive-based compensation (as such term is defined under Rule 10D-1 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and/or any related stock exchange listing rules or other requirement to implement such rule), including, without limitation, this Option (including any proceeds, gains or other economic benefit received by the Participant from any subsequent sale of Shares resulting from the exercise) will be subject to any compensation recovery or clawback policy implemented by the Company before or after the date of this Agreement. This includes any clawback policy adopted to comply with the requirements of Applicable Laws, including without limitation, Rule 10D-1 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1034 and any related stock exchange listing rules or other requirement to implement such rule. If the Participant is a director or employee of Square Financial Services, Inc. (the "**Bank**"), the Participant may also be required to forfeit any then-unvested portion of the Option if the Bank fails to meet the capital levels required to be considered well capitalized under section 324.403(b) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Rules and Regulations, 12 C.F.R. § 324.403(b) for a period of one calendar month or more at any time while Participant is a director or employee of the Bank.

10. <u>Rights as Stockholder</u>. The Participant's rights as a stockholder of the Company (including the right to vote and to receive dividends and distributions) will not begin until Shares have been issued and recorded on the records of the Company or its transfer agents or registrars.

11. <u>Acknowledgements and Agreements</u>. The Participant's signature on the Notice of Grant accepting this Option or otherwise deemed acceptance of this Option indicates that:

(a) PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE VESTING OF THIS OPTION IS EARNED ONLY BY CONTINUING AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AND THAT BEING HIRED, GRANTED THIS OPTION, AND EXERCISING THE OPTION WILL NOT RESULT IN VESTING.

(b) PARTICIPANT FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THIS OPTION AND AGREEMENT DO NOT CREATE AN EXPRESS OR IMPLIED PROMISE OF CONTINUED ENGAGEMENT AS A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE VESTING PERIOD, FOR ANY PERIOD, OR AT ALL, AND DOES NOT INTERFERE IN ANY WAY WITH THEIR RIGHT OR THE RIGHT OF THE EMPLOYER(S) TO TERMINATE THEIR RELATIONSHIP AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT ANY TIME, WITH OR WITHOUT CAUSE, SUBJECT TO APPLICABLE LAWS.

(c) The Participant agrees that this Agreement and its incorporated documents reflect all agreements on its subject matters and that Participant is not accepting this Agreement based on any promises, representations, or inducements other than those reflected in the Agreement.

(d) The Participant understands that exercise of this Option is governed strictly by Sections 6, 7, and 8 of this Agreement and that failure to comply with those Sections could result in the expiration of this Option, even if an attempt was made to exercise.

(e) The Participant agrees that the Company's delivery of any documents related to the Plan or this Option (including the Plan, the Agreement, the Plan's prospectus and any reports of the Company provided generally to the Company's stockholders) to him or her may be made by electronic delivery, which may include the delivery of a link to a Company intranet or the Internet site of a third party involved in administering the Plan, the delivery of the document via email, or any other mass of electronic delivery specified by the Company. If the attempted electronic delivery of such documents fails, the Participant will be provided with a paper copy of the documents. The Participant acknowledges that Participant may receive from the Company a paper copy of any documents that were delivered electronically at no cost to him or her by contacting the Company by telephone or in writing. The Participant may revoke their consent to the electronic delivery of documents or may change the electronic mail address to which such documents are to be delivered (if the Participant has provided an electronic mail address) at any time by notifying the Company of such revoked consent or revised e-mail address by telephone, postal service or electronic mail. The Participant also voluntarily agrees to participate in the Plan, including providing consent to the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement, through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or a third party designated by the Company and such participation shall

have the same force and effect as hardcopy signature. Finally, the Participant understands that Participant is not required to consent to electronic delivery of documents.

(f) The Participant may deliver any documents related to the Plan or this Option to the Company by e-mail or any other means of electronic delivery approved by the Administrator, but Participant must provide the Company or any designated third party administrator with a paper copy of any documents if their attempted electronic delivery of such documents fails.

(g) The Participant accepts that all good faith decisions or interpretations of the Administrator regarding the Plan and Awards under the Plan are binding, conclusive, and final. No member of the Administrator will be personally liable for any such decisions or interpretations.

(h) The Participant agrees that the Plan is established voluntarily by the Company, is discretionary in nature, and may be amended, suspended, or terminated by the Company at any time, to the extent permitted by the Plan.

(i) The Participant agrees that the grant of this Option is voluntary and occasional and does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of options, or benefits in lieu of options, even if options have been granted in the past.

(j) The Participant agrees that any decisions regarding future Awards will be in the Company's sole discretion.

(k) The Participant agrees that Participant is voluntarily participating in the Plan.

(1) The Participant agrees that this Option and any Shares acquired under the Plan are not intended to replace any pension rights or compensation.

(m) The Participant agrees that this Option, any Shares acquired under the Plan, and their income and value of same are not part of normal or expected compensation for any purpose, including for purposes of calculating any severance, resignation, termination, redundancy, dismissal, end-of-service payments, bonuses, holiday pay, long-service awards, pension or retirement or welfare benefits, or similar payments.

certainty.

(n)

The Participant agrees that the future value of the Shares underlying this Option is unknown, indeterminable, and cannot be predicted with

(o) The Participant understands that if the underlying Shares do not increase in value, this Option will have no intrinsic monetary value.

(p) The Participant understands that if this Option is exercised, the value of each Share received on exercise may increase or decrease in value, even below the Exercise Price per Share.

(q) The Participant agrees that, for purposes of this Option, their engagement as a Service Provider is terminated as of the Termination of Status Date (regardless of the reason for such termination and whether or not the termination is later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of their service agreement, if any), unless otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement or determined by the Administrator.

(r) The Participant agrees that any right to vest in this Option terminates as of the Termination of Status Date and will not be extended by any notice period (e.g., the period that Participant is a Service Provider would not include any contractual notice period or any period of "garden leave" or similar period mandated under employment laws (including common law, if applicable) in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or by their service agreement or employment agreement, if any, unless Participant is providing bona fide services during such time).

(s) The Participant agrees that the period during which the Participant may exercise the vested portion of this Option after a termination of their status as a Service Provider (if any) will start as of the Termination of Status Date (regardless of the reason for such termination and whether or not the termination is later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of their service agreement, if any), unless otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement or determined by the Administrator.

(t) The Participant agrees that the Administrator has the exclusive discretion to determine when Participant is no longer actively providing services for purposes of this Option (including whether Participant is still considered to be providing services while on a leave of absence).

(u) The Participant agrees that no member of the Company Group is liable for any foreign exchange rate fluctuation between the Participant's local currency and the United States Dollar that may affect the value of this Option or of any amounts due to him or her from the exercise of this Option or the subsequent sale of any Shares acquired upon exercise.

(v) The Participant has read and, if applicable, agrees to the Data Privacy Provisions of Section 12 of this Agreement and the Block Employee Privacy Notice set forth at go/employeeprivacy (the "**Privacy Notice**"), and agrees to be bound by the Privacy Notice as it may be updated from time to time.

(w) The Participant agrees that Participant has no claim or entitlement to compensation or damages from any forfeiture of this Option resulting from the termination of their status as a Service Provider (for any reason whatsoever, whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of their service agreement, if any), and in consideration of the grant of this Option to which Participant is otherwise not entitled, Participant irrevocably agrees never to institute any claim against the Company or any member of the Company Group, waives their ability (if any) to bring any such claim, and releases the Company and all members of the Company Group from any such claim. If any such claim is nevertheless allowed by a court of competent jurisdiction, then the Participant's participation in the Plan constitutes their irrevocable agreement to not pursue such claim and to execute any and all documents necessary to request dismissal or withdrawal of such claim.

#### 12. Data Privacy.

#### The following provisions shall apply only to the Participant if they reside outside the US, the EU or EEA, the UK, Switzerland:

(a) The Participant voluntarily consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of their personal data ("**Data**") as described in this Agreement (including the Privacy Notice, if applicable, as it may be amended from time to time) and any other Award materials by and among, as applicable, the Employer(s), the Company and any member of the Company Group for the purpose of implementing, administering, and managing their participation in the Plan and as otherwise set forth in the Privacy Notice, if applicable, as it may be updated from time to time. If the Participant does not choose to participate in the Plan, their employment status or service with the Company Group will not be adversely affected.

(b) The Participant understands that the Company and the Employer(s) may process certain Data about them, including, but not limited to, their name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social insurance number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, any shares of stock or directorships held in the Company, details of all equity awards or any other entitlement to stock awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in their favor, for the purposes of implementing, administering, and managing the Plan and as otherwise set forth in the Privacy Notice, if applicable, as it may be updated from time to time.

(c) The Participant understands that Data will be transferred to one or more stock plan service provider(s) selected by the Company, which may assist the Company with the implementation, administration, and management of the Plan and for purposes as set forth in the Privacy Notice, if applicable, as it may be updated from time to time. The Participant understands that the recipients of the Data may be located in the United States or elsewhere, and that the recipient's country (e.g., the United States) may have different, including less stringent, data privacy laws and protections than their country. The Participant authorizes the Company (presently or in the future) with implementing, administering and managing the Plan to process the Data, in electronic or other form, for the purposes of implementing, administering and managing their participation in the Plan and as otherwise set forth in the Privacy Notice, if applicable, as it may be updated from time to time.

(d) The Participant understands that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage their participation in the Plan. Further, the Participant understands that Participant is providing these consents on a purely voluntary basis. If the Participant does not consent or if Participant later seeks to revoke their consent, their engagement as a Service Provider with the Employer(s) will not be adversely affected; the only consequence of refusing or withdrawing their consent is that the Company will not be able to grant him or her awards under the Plan or administer or maintain awards. Therefore, the Participant understands that refusing or withdrawing their consent may affect their ability to participate in the Plan (including the right to retain this Option). The Participant understands that the Participant\_may contact their local human resources representative for more information on the consequences of their refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent.

(e) The Participant's Rights in Respect of Data. In certain jurisdictions outside of the United States and to the extent required by Applicable Laws, the Participant may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data and may request access to Data, request additional information about the processing of Data,

require any necessary amendments to Data or refuse or withdraw the consents given by accepting this Option, in any case without cost, by contacting in writing their local human resources representative.

# The following provisions shall apply only to the Participant if they reside in the EU or EEA, the UK, Switzerland, or where EU Privacy laws are otherwise applicable:

(a) Data Collected and Purposes of Collection. The Participant understands that the Company, as well as the Employer, acting as controller, may collect, to the extent permissible under applicable law, certain personal information about the Participant, including name, home address and telephone number, information number, salary, nationality, job title, employment or bank account wire transfer information), date of birth, social insurance number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, employment location, any capital shares or directorships held in the Company (but only where needed for legal or tax compliance), and where applicable service termination date and reason for termination (all such personal information is referred to as "Data"). The Data is collected from the Participant, the employing Subsidiary, and from the Company, for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Plan pursuant to the terms of this Agreement. The Data must be provided in order for the Participant to participate in the Plan and for the parties to the Agreement to perform their respective obligations thereunder and as otherwise set forth in the Privacy Notice, if applicable, as it may be updated from time to time. The Plan and for the parties to the Participant does not provide Data, Participant will not be able to participate in the Plan and become a party to the Agreement.

(b) Transfers and Retention of Data. The Participant understands that the employing Subsidiary will transfer Data to the Company for purposes of plan administration. The Company and the employing Subsidiary may also transfer the Participant's Data to other service providers (such as accounting firms, payroll processing firms or tax firms), as may be selected by the Company in the future, to assist the Company with the implementation, administration and management of the Agreement. The Participant understands that Participant may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data by contacting their local human resources representative. The Participant understands that the recipients of the Data may be located in the United States, a country that does not benefit from an adequacy decision issued by the European Commission. Where a recipient is located in a country that does not benefit from an adequacy decision, or another means to ensure that adequate safeguards are applied to Participant's personal data. A copy of the documents used to protect the Participant's personal data when it is transferred outside countries that benefit from an adequacy decision may be obtained via email at privacy-eu@squareup.com. The Participant understands that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage the Participant's rights and obligations under the Agreement.

(c) The Participant's Rights in Respect of Data. The Company will take steps in accordance with applicable legislation to keep Data accurate, complete and up-to-date. The Participant is entitled to have any inadequate, incomplete or incorrect Data corrected (that is, rectified). The Participant also has the right to request access to the Participant's Data as well as additional information about the processing of that Data. Further, the Participant is entitled to object to the processing of Data or have their Data erased, under certain circumstances. As from May 25, 2018, and subject to conditions set forth in applicable law, the Participant is entitled to (i) restrict the processing of the Participant's Data so that it is stored but not actively processed (e.g., while the Company assesses whether the Participant is entitled to have Data erased) and (ii) receive a copy of the Data provided pursuant to the Agreement or generated by the Participant, in a common machine-readable format. To exercise the Participant has the right to lodge a complaint. The data protection officer may be contacted via email at privacy-eu@squareup.com.

## 13. Miscellaneous

(a) Address for Notices. Any notice to be given to the Company under the terms of this Agreement must be addressed to the Company at Block, Inc., 1955 Broadway, Suite 600, Oakland, CA 94612 until the Company designates another address in writing.

(b) **Non-Transferability of Option**. This Option may not be transferred other than by will or the laws of descent or distribution and may be exercised during the lifetime of the Participant only by him or her or their representative following a Disability.

(c) **Binding Agreement**. If this Option is transferred, this Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the heirs, legatees, legal representatives, successors, and assigns of the parties to this Agreement.



(d) Additional Conditions to Issuance of Stock. If the Company determines that the listing, registration, qualification, or rule compliance of the Common Stock on any securities exchange or under any state, federal, or foreign law or the tax code and related regulations or the consent or approval of any governmental regulatory authority is necessary or desirable as a condition to the issuance of Shares to the Participant (or their estate), the Company will try to meet the requirements of any such state, federal, or foreign law or securities exchange and to obtain any such consent or approval of any such governmental authority or securities exchange, but the Shares will not be issued until such conditions have been met in a manner acceptable to the Company.

(e) **Captions**. Captions provided in this Agreement are for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Agreement.

(f) **Agreement Severable**. If any provision of this Agreement is held invalid or unenforceable, that provision will be severed from the remaining provisions of this Agreement and the invalidity or unenforceability will have no effect on the remainder of the Agreement.

(g) **Non-U.S. Appendix**. This Option is subject to any special terms and conditions set forth in any Appendix. If the Participant relocates to a country included in the Appendix, the special terms and conditions for that country will apply to him or her to the extent the Company determines that applying such terms and conditions is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons.

(h) **Choice of Law; Choice of Forum**. The Plan, this Agreement, this Option, and all determinations made and actions taken under the Plan, to the extent not otherwise governed by the laws of the United States, will be governed by the laws of the State of Delaware without giving effect to principles of conflicts of law. For purposes of litigating any dispute that arises under the Plan, the Participant's acceptance of this Option is their consent to the jurisdiction of the State of Delaware and their agreement that any such litigation will be conducted in the Delaware Court of Chancery or the federal courts for the United States for the District of Delaware and no other courts, regardless of where Participant is performing services.

(i) **Modifications to the Agreement**. The Plan and this Agreement constitute the entire understanding of the parties on the subjects covered. The Participant expressly warrants that Participant is not accepting this Agreement in reliance on any promises, representations, or inducements other than those contained herein. Modifications to this Agreement or the Plan can be made only in an express written contract executed by a duly authorized officer of the Company. The Company reserves the right to revise the Agreement as it deems necessary or advisable, in its sole discretion and without the consent of the Participant, to comply with Code Section 409A, to otherwise avoid imposition of any additional tax or income recognition under Code Section 409A in connection with this Option, or to comply with other Applicable Laws

(j) **Waiver**. The Participant acknowledges that a waiver by the Company of a breach of any provision of this Agreement will not operate or be construed as a waiver of any other provision of this Agreement or of any subsequent breach of this Agreement by him or her.

(k) **No Advice Regarding Grant**. The Company and its Affiliates and agents are not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor are they making any recommendations regarding the Participant's participation in the Plan, or acquisition or sale of the underlying Shares. The Participant is hereby advised to consult with their own personal tax, legal and financial advisors regarding participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan.

(I) **Language**. If the Participant has received this Agreement, or any other document related to the Options and/or the Plan translated into a language other than English and if the meaning of the translated version is different than the English version, the English version will control.

(m) Asset Reporting. There may be certain foreign asset and/or account reporting requirements which may affect Participant's ability to acquire or hold Shares or cash received from participating in the Plan in a brokerage or bank account outside Participant's country. Participant may be required to report such accounts, assets or related transactions to the tax or other authorities in the Participant's country. The Participant also may be required to repatriate sale proceeds or other funds received as a result of participating in the Plan to Participant's country within a certain time after receipt. Participant acknowledges that it is Participant's responsibility to comply with such regulations, and is advised to speak to a personal advisor on this matter.

14. HSR. To the extent necessary to comply with the filing requirements under HSR, Participant agrees to take any and all necessary actions to arrange for and complete the immediate and automatic sale of the Shares acquired upon the exercise of the Option covered by this Agreement.

ົ

## <u>EXHIBIT B</u>

## APPENDIX TO STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

#### Terms and Conditions

This Appendix to Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (the "Appendix") includes additional terms and conditions that govern this Option granted to the Participant under the Plan if the Participant resides in one of the countries listed below on the Grant Date or the Participant moves to one of the listed countries.

#### Notifications

This Appendix may also include information regarding exchange controls and certain other issues of which the Participant should be aware with respect to participation in the Plan. The information is based on the securities, exchange control, and other Applicable Laws in effect in the respective countries as of December 2022. Such Applicable Laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the Company strongly recommends that the Participant not rely on the information in this Appendix as the only source of information relating to the consequences of participation in the Plan because the information may be out of date at the time the Participant sells Shares acquired under the Plan.

In addition, the information contained in this Appendix is general in nature and may not apply to the Participant's particular situation, and the Company is not in a position to assure him or her of a particular result. The Company is not providing the Participant with any tax, legal, or financial advice and is not making any recommendations regarding the Participant's acquisition or sale of shares of Common Stock acquired under the Plan. The Participant is advised to seek appropriate professional advice as to how the Applicable Laws in their country may apply to their situation.

Finally, if the Participant is a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which the Participant is currently working, transfers employment after this Option is granted, or is considered a resident of another country for local law purposes, the information in this Appendix may not apply to him or her, and the Administrator will determine to what extent the terms and conditions in this Appendix apply.

[COUNTRY-SPECIFIC PROVISIONS TO BE INSERTED IF AND AS APPLICABLE]

# MAJOR SUBSIDIARIES OF BLOCK, INC.\*

Subsidiary name	Jurisdiction of incorporation
Afterpay Australia Pty Ltd	Australia
Afterpay Corporate Services Pty Ltd	Australia
Afterpay US, Inc.	Delaware, U.S.
Afterpay US Services, LLC	Delaware, U.S.
Decentralized Global Payments, SL	Spain
Square Capital LLC	Delaware, U.S.
Square Financial Services, Inc.	Utah, U.S.
Square Technologies, Inc.	Canada
Tidal Music AS	Norway
Tidal Music LLC	Delaware, U.S.

\* Pursuant to Item 601(b)(21)(ii) of Regulation S-K, the names of other subsidiaries of Block, Inc. are omitted because, considered in the aggregate, they would not constitute a significant subsidiary as of the end of the year covered by this report.

## CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements (Nos. 333-263001, 333-253410, 333-236661, 333-223919, 333-216249, 333-210087, and 333-208098) on Form S-8 of Block, Inc. of our reports dated February 23, 2022, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Block, Inc., and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Block, Inc., included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) of Block, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2022.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

San Francisco, California

February 23, 2023

#### CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER PURSUANT TO SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a), AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Jack Dorsey, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Block, Inc.;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

(a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

(b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

(d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

(a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

(b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 23, 2023

By: <u>/s/ Jack Dorsey</u> Jack Dorsey Block Head and Chairperson (Principal Executive Officer)

#### CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a), AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Amrita Ahuja, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Block, Inc.;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

(a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

(b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

(d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

(a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

(b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 23, 2023

By: <u>/s/ Amrita Ahuja</u> Amrita Ahuja *Chief Financial Officer* 

## CERTIFICATIONS OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER AND PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Jack Dorsey, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Block, Inc. for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022 fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and that information contained in such Annual Report on Form 10-K fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of Block, Inc.

Date: February 23, 2023

By: <u>/s/ Jack Dorsey</u> Jack Dorsey Block Head and Chairperson (Principal Executive Officer)

I, Amrita Ahuja, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Block, Inc. for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022 fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and that information contained in such Annual Report on Form 10-K fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of Block, Inc.

Date: February 23, 2023

By: <u>/s/ Amrita Ahuja</u> Amrita Ahuja *Chief Financial Officer*